SWEDISH GRAMMAR

EDW. J. VICKNER

LIBRARY
OF
A

Reg
12.1

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/briefswedishgram00vickiala

5740

A BRIEF SWEDISH GRAMMAR

BY

EDW. J. VICKNER, M. A., PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SCANDINAVIAN LANGUAGES,
UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON

REVISED EDITION

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.
AUGUSTANA BOOK CONCERN
1914

Copyright, 1912,
by
Augustana Book Concern.

Copyright, 1914,
by
Augustana Book Concern.

ROCK ISLAND, ILL.
AUGUSTANA BOOK CONCERN, PRINTERS AND BINDERS.

PREFACE.

The cause and aim of this book is to present in a clear and concise way the commonplace facts and principles of the Swedish language. It lays no claim to be a compendium of all forms and usages of either the spoken or written language.

The introduction of Swedish into numerous high schools and universities in this country has created a demand for a book which may not only assist the exclusively English-speaking students to attain a fair reading and speaking knowledge of modern Swedish but which may also meet the demand of American born students of Swedish descent who desire to gain a more complete knowledge of the language of their fathers. The consideration that the majority of the students who will use his book are already more or less conversant with Swedish has led the author to make the lessons longer and the exercises rather more advanced than is the case in most beginners' books, to make the vocabularies unusually voluminous, and to devote considerable attention to idiomatic expressions.

The exercises have been made continuous wherever it was found practicable to do so; and it is to be hoped that this form of exercise will prove more interesting and less irksome to the student than the form that consists of detached sentences. The fact that each lesson thus contains words which are associated with one another in common use will undoubtedly encourage an acquisition of connected phrases rather than mere words. This form of exercise, moreover, facilitates a method which the author

from his experience in the class room has found of great value for the attainment of a correct pronunciation and fluency, that of requiring the student to reproduce the contents of the exercises in his own words. The author feels confident that his grammar lends itself to conversational practice. The vocabulary has been carefully selected from the language of everyday life and the phrases of the Swedish exercises are of a colloquial and idiomatic character.

In the method employed the teacher will naturally be guided by his own judgment and the character of his class; the author would, however, suggest that two hours be devoted to each lesson. During the first hour the grammatical part should be thoroughly discussed, the teacher supplementing the examples given as illustrations, and the Swedish portion of the exercise thoroughly practiced; the second hour should be devoted to a rapid review, translation of the English portion, and to conversation. The conversational exercises are not intended to be exhaustive but suggestive for further drill. The value of the conversational method cannot be overestimated.

Unusually ample space has been accorded the treatment of the prepositions, which in all languages and especially in Swedish constitute one of the chief difficulties which confront the learner.

The author's treatment of pronunciation and accent, especially the musical, which is one of the peculiarities of Swedish, may perhaps evoke criticism by reason of its brevity. The limitations of space in an elementary book forbid entering into minute details. The book is chiefly intended for class use and much is therefore left to the instructor to supplement. Moreover, a correct Swedish pronunciation and especially a mastery of the musical

accent, or intonation, can be acquired only by constant imitation and practice.

In conclusion the author desires to acknowledge his indebtedness to Professor A. A. Stomberg, University of Minnesota, for much valuable advice and encouragement; and to Professor Jules Mauritzson, Augustana College, Rock Island, for his extremely valuable services in revising the manuscript.

E. J. Vickner.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION.

PAGE

The Alphabet 1

Pronunciation: Quantity; The Vowels; The Consonants; Accentuation 1

Capitalization 12

Punctuation 13

Syllabication 14

PART II.

THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

LESSON

I. Genders—Articles—Verbs 15

II. Definite Articles: Postpositive, Prepositive... 20

III. Inflection of Nouns: First and Second Declension 25

IV. Third Declension 29

V. The Verb: First Conjugation..... 33

VI. Second Conjugation 38

VII. Inflection of Nouns: Fourth Declension—Adjectives: Indefinite Declension 43

VIII. Nouns: Fifth Declension—Adjectives: Definite Declension—Use of Prepositive Definite Article 49

IX. Nouns: Irregularities in Declension—Declension of Proper Names—Genitive Case..... 55

X. The Verb: Third Conjugation—Pronouns: Personal 62

XI. The Verb: Future and Future Perfect Indicative; Imperative—Pronouns: Reflexive.... 67

XII. The Verb: Fourth Conjugation..... 73

XIII. The Verb: Subjunctive..... 79

XIV. The Verb: Irregularities; Unreal Conditions 86

XV. Possessive Pronouns and Adjectives—Position of Adverbs 92

LESSON PAGE

XVI. The Verb: Passive Voice 98
XVII. The Verb: Passive with Auxiliaries: Deponents 105
XVIII. Pronouns: Demonstrative 111
XIX. The Verb: Verb Compounds 117
XX. Interrogative Pronouns and Adjectives—Relative Pronouns and Adjectives 123
XXI. The Verb: Present and Past Participle 131
XXII. The Verb: Impersonal Verbs; Reflexive Verbs 137
XXIII. The Verb: Modal Auxiliaries 144
XXIV. The Verb: Modal Auxiliaries 150
XXV. Pronouns: Indefinite 157
XXVI. Pronouns: Indefinite 163
XXVII. The Verb: Tenses of Indicative; Uses of Infinitive 168
XXVIII. Adjectives: Comparison 176
XXIX. Adjectives: Comparison—Adverbs: Comparison 181
XXX. Numerals: Cardinals and Ordinals; Expressions of time, measure, and price 186
XXXI. Numeral Formations; Expressions of date and time 193
XXXII. Prepositions: Uses 201
XXXIII. Prepositions: Uses 208
XXXIV. Prepositions: Uses 214
XXXV. Prepositions: Uses 220
XXXVI. Adverbs: Uses 226
XXXVII. Conjunctions: Coordinating 233
XXXVIII. Conjunctions: Subordinating 239
XXXIX. Interjections 246

Appendix: Use of the Articles—Rules of Gender—Notes on Inflection of Nouns—Irregularities in Conversational Pronunciation—Irregularities in Conversational Grammar ..... 248—253

Strong and Irregular Verbs: Principal Parts 254

Vocabulary: Swedish-English 258
English-Swedish 280

Condensed Index of Subjects 301

Swedish National Songs 305

BRIEF SWEDISH GRAMMAR

PART I.

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION.

The Alphabet.

1. The Swedish alphabet is as follows:

CHARACTERS	NAMES	CHARACTERS	NAMES
A a	*ah*	P p	*pay*
B b	*bay*	Q q	*ku* (Swedish)
C c	*say*	R r	*err*
D d	*day*	S s	*ess*
E e	*a*	T t	*tay*
F f	*eff*	U u	*u* (Swedish)
G g	*gay or yay*	V v	*vay*
H h	*hoh*	W w	*vay*
I i	*e*	X x	*ex*
J j	*yee*	Y y	*ü* (German)
K k	*koh*	Z z	*saytah*
L l	*ell*	Å å	*o*
M m	*emm*	Ä ä	*ai* (in fair)
N n	*enn*	Ö ö	*ö* (German)
O o	*oo*		

NOTE. *Q, w,* and *z* occur only in surnames and in words of foreign origin, especially geographical names.

Pronunciation.

REMARK.—1. Only general directions can be given here: pronunciation must be learned by imitation and practice. But if not learned correctly at first, it becomes more difficult afterwards. It is not, however, intended that the whole of this

chapter shall be studied in advance. The study of the Grammar proper should begin as soon as possible, and constant reference, supplemented by such help as may be rendered by the teacher, should be made to the discussion of the sounds given below.

2. It must be borne in mind that the sounds of any two languages hardly ever correspond exactly; hence comparisons between Swedish and English are only approximate.

QUANTITY.

2. The quantity of Swedish sounds is either long or short. For practical purposes the consonants offer no peculiar difficulties as regards length. The following rules will serve as a guide in determining the quantity of the vowels:

(a) A vowel is long in an accented syllable when followed by a short consonant sound: *fara,* to travel: *håla,* cave; *fel,* error; *gräl,* quarrel; *ära,* honor.

(b) A vowel is short in an accented syllable when followed by a long consonant sound: *andas,* to breathe; *falla,* to fall; *allt,* everything; *fåll,* hem; *tända,* to kindle; *eld,* fire; *dygd,* virtue.

(c) In unaccented syllables both the vowel sound and the consonant sound are short: *si'rap,* sirup; *tall'rik,* plate; *mor'gon,* morning.

(d) A final accented vowel is always long.

3. The long and the short vowel sounds are indicated in the same manner in writing. The short consonant sound is generally indicated by a single consonant; the long by two or more consonants, especially a double consonant.

NOTE. Sometimes the long consonant sound in an accented syllable is indicated by a single consonant, notably in the case of *m* and *n*: *dom,* sentence; *kom,* come; *man,* man; *vän,* friend. With a few exceptions *m* is not doubled at the end of a word or syllable.

THE VOWELS.

REMARK. The vowels must receive full and distinct utterance in all positions. No vowel is silent; only in the case of *e* in unaccented endings such as *-en*, *-el*, *-er*, *-et*, and *-e* is there a tendency towards slurring.

4. a. (1) When long this sound varies between the sound of *a* in *far* and the sound of *o* in *foreign* when this *o*-sound is prolonged: *fader*, father; *grad*, grade; *tala*, to speak.

NOTE. Avoid *a* as in *fall*.

(2) When short like the first *a* in *aha: malm*, ore; *salt*, salt; *tacka*, to thank.

5. e. (1) When long this sound is an approximation to the sound of *a* in *day* without the vanish. The exact sound is that of the German long *e* in *mehr: ek*, oak; *fel*, error; *leda*, to lead; *ned*, down.

(2) When short it is (a) qualitatively the same as when long: *hem*, home; *vecka*, week; *eld*, fire; (b) like short *ä* (see 11, 2): *den*, the, that; *mest*, most; *herr*, Mister (avoid *e* as in *her*).

6. i. (1) When long like *i* in *machine* (avoid diphthong): *mig*, me; *tid*, time; *ila*, to hurry; *fira*, to celebrate; *ni*, you.

(2) When short it is qualitatively the same as when long: *min*, mine; *ingen*, no one; *viska*, to whisper; *silver*, silver; *stirra*, to stare; (avoid *i* as in *stir*).

7. o. (1) When long, *o* has two sounds: (a) approximately like *oo* in *moon*. The exact sound is formed by the tongue position for the Swedish long *å*, with the lips so constricted ("rounded") as to be nearly closed: *olycka*, misfortune; *sko*, shoe; *sopa*,

to sweep; *ros,* rose; (b) like *o* in *hope* (avoid diphthong). This sound is identical with the Swedish long *å* (see 10, 1): *hov,* court; *Robert; kol,* coal.

(2) When short it has two sounds: (a) like the first *o* in *oho!* or like *o* in *oil: om,* if; *hopp,* hope; *kropp,* body; (b) like *oo* in *moon* shortened: *ost,* cheese; *blomma,* flower; *moster,* aunt.

8. u. (1) The sound of long *u* is produced by the tongue position for Swedish long *e* (see 5, 1) with the lips so extremely constricted (rounded) as to be nearly closed: *gul,* yellow; *ut,* out; *duka,* to set the table; *mjuk,* soft.

(2) The sound of short *u* is more open than that of long *u.* It is approximately that of *u* in *value* (without the introductory consonantal *y*-sound): *under,* under; *guld,* gold; *kunna,* to be able.

9. y. *Y* is identical in sound with German *ü* and French *u* in *une.* Round the lips as if to pronounce *u* in *rude,* then pronounce *ee* in *seen.* It is either long or short. Ex. (long): *fyra,* four; *rysa,* to shudder; *ny,* new; *yr,* dizzy; (short): *sylt,* jam, *yttra,* to utter; *fylla,* to fill.

10. å. (1) When long like *o* in *hope* (avoid the diphthong): *år,* year; *kål,* cabbage; *gå,* to go; *såra,* to wound.

(2) When short like short open *o* (see 7, 2): *ållon,* acorn; *fåll,* hem; *hålla,* to hold; *åtta,* eight; *många,* many.

11. ä. (1) When long approximately like *a* in *care* (avoid the diphthong): *ära,* honor; *läsa,* to read; *äta,* to eat; *även,* even, also.

(2) When short like *e* in *met: än,* than, yet; *män,* men; *ställa,* to put; *ängel,* angel.

12. ö. *Ö* is identical with German *ö* and French *eu.* Round the lips as if to sound *o* in *so;* then pronounce the Swedish long *e* (see 5, 1). It is long or short. Ex. (long): *öga,* eye; *rök,* smoke; *över,* over; (short): *föll,* fell; *öppen,* open; *böcker,* books.

NOTE. This vowel has a tendency to become more open when short and also before *r,* especially *rr; söt,* sweet, long and close; in *sött* (the neuter form of *söt)* the *ö* is short and slightly open; *öga,* eye, long and close; *höra,* to hear, long and quite open; *dörr,* door, still more open.

13. The vowels *a, o, u, å* are called *hard vowels,* and *e, i, y, ä, ö* are called *soft vowels.*

14. *Vowel modification,* which in English is very often referred to under its German name *umlaut,* is a process of considerable importance in Swedish inflection and derivation. Thus a change from *a* and *å* to *ä,* or *o* to *ö,* or *u* to *y,* occurs in the inflectional forms of many words and in derivatives. Ex.: *and,* duck, pl. *änder; lång,* long, comparative *längre; bok,* book, pl. *böcker; ung,* young, comp. *yngre; lång,* long, *längd,* length; *gå,* to go, *gängse,* current.

GENERAL OBSERVATION.

A vowel is usually pronounced as it is written. There are a few exceptions in words of foreign origin; thus, *ou* in a few French words sounds like *u* short, *journal'* (shurnal'); *eu* sounds like *oi* in the word *Preussen,* Prussia, and its derivatives; *u* like *y* in a few French words: *juste* (shyst), just, fair. These exceptions are neither many nor important.

THE CONSONANTS.

NOTE. Consonants not discussed here have the same sound as in English.

15. c. (1) Like English *s* before the soft vowels *e, i,* and *y: cirkel, cylin'der, cigarr'*.

(2) Before the hard vowels *a, o, u,* and before another *c* or other consonant like English *k: Columbus, accent'*.

(3) *Ch* has the sound of *sj* (26) in a few words of foreign origin: *choklad,* chocolate; *charmant,* charming.

16. d. Like English *d,* but is silent before *j: djup,* deep; *djur,* animal.

NOTE. Where *d* according to the old orthography stands before *t* in the same syllable it is either silent or pronounced like *t;* according to the new orthography (officially adopted in 1906) it is either eliminated or changed to *t: gott* (new form), neuter of *god,* good; *godt* (old form); *ont* (new form), neuter of *ond,* evil; *ondt* (old form).

17. f. Is identical in sound with English *f: fråga,* to ask; *kraft,* power; *fålla,* to hem; *fotograf,* photographer.

NOTE. In accordance with the old orthography *f* at the end of a syllable or word (except foreign words) has the sound of *v* and is silent before *v* in the middle of a word except where *v* begins the succeeding member of a compound. In the new orthography *v* has supplanted *f* everywhere in marking the sound of *v: tolv* (new), twelve, *tolf* (old): *silver* (new), *silfver* (old); *lova* (new), to promise, *lofva* (old).

18. g. (1) Like English *g* in *go* before the hard vowels *a, o, u, å,* and the consonants; and also before the soft vowels *e* and *i* in unaccented endings; and in *final* positions, except after *l* and *r: gå,* to go; *gata,* street; *spegel,* mirror; *tagit,* taken; *krig,* war.

(2) Like English *y* in *year* (tongue closer to the palate) before the soft vowels *e, i, y, ä, ö* in accented syllables of native words and after *l* and

r: genom, through; *giva,* to give; *gynna,* to favor; *korg,* basket; *svalg,* throat.

(3) Like *k* before *t* and occasionally before *s: sagt,* said; *bragt,* brought; *krigsman,* warrior.

NOTE 1. *G* is not silent before *n: gnaga,* gnaw.

2. *G* before *t,* which occurred frequently in the old orthography, has now generally been replaced by *k: vikt* (new), weight, *vigt* (old); *dräkt* (new), dress, *drägt* (old).

(4) Like *sj* (see below, 26) in a number of loan words of French origin: *generös',* generous; *gene'ra,* to inconvenience; *korrige'ra,* to correct; *gest,* gesture.

19. h. Is strongly aspirated, but is silent before *j: hålla,* to hold; *hel,* whole; *hjul,* wheel; *hjärta,* heart.

NOTE. The silent *h* before *v* in the old orthography has been dropped in the new: *hvem,* who, now *vem; hvar,* where, now *var.*

20. j. Like *g* (18, 2) or English consonantal *y: jord,* earth; *jämn,* even; *jag,* I; *jul,* Christmas.

NOTE. In a few French loan words like *sj: jasmin'* (shasmin'), jessamine; *jalusi'* (shalusi'), window shade.

21. k. (1) Like English *k* before consonants and hard vowels, also before *e* and *i* in unaccented endings, and before soft vowels in words of foreign origin: *kalla,* to call; *kula,* ball; *rike,* realm; *rynkig,* wrinkled; *arkiv',* archives.

(2) Like English *ch* before the soft vowels (*e, i, y, ä, ö*) except as stated above: *kedja,* chain; *kil,* wedge; *kylig,* chilly; *kär,* dear; *kött,* meat.

(3) Double *k* is written *ck,* except in *och,* and.

NOTE. *K* is not silent before *n: kniv,* knife; *knä,* knee.

22. m. Has the same sound as in English.

NOTE. In some words of French origin *em* is sounded like the Swedish *ang: emballe'ra* (angballera), pack, wrap; *emblem'* (angblame), emblem.

23. n. Has the same sound as in English.

NOTE 1. In some words of French origin *en* is sounded like the Swedish *ang*, and *on* like the Swedish *ång: entusiasm'* (angtusiasm), enthusiasm; *pensé* (pangsé), pansy; *fond* (fångd), fund, background.

2. If *g* and *n* occurring together belong to the same radical syllable, they are pronounced with an *n* before, except at the beginning of a word: *gnista*, spark; *lugn* (lungn), calm; *vagn* (vangn), carriage.

3. *Ng* sounds like English *ng* in *singer*, not like *ng* in *finger: lång*, long *sång*, song; *sjunga*, to sing.

24. r. Is strongly trilled with the tip of the tongue: *arm*, arm; *bära*, to carry; *dörr*, door.—Observe that the vowels are pronounced distinctly before *r*—not blurred as in English.

NOTE 1. The uvular *r* which is made with the uvula vibrating against the back of the tongue is now regarded as permissible.

2. *R* in the combinations *rl, rn, rs* and especially *rd* and *rt* is not pronounced, the *l, n, s, d,* and *t become* supradental, that is, pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the palate: *sorl*, murmur; *ärna*, to intend; *kors*, cross; *bord*, table; *bort*, away.

25. s. Is pronounced like *s* in *so: sol*, sun; *syster*, sister; *resa*, to travel.

26. sch, sj, skj, ssj, stj. Before a vowel these are all pronounced with a sound that resembles English *sh* but is somewhat rougher. It must be carefully practiced with the teacher: *schack*, chess; *sjö*, lake; *sju*, seven; *själ*, soul; *skjorta*, shirt; *skjuta*, to shoot; *hässja*, hayrack; *stjärna*, star.

NOTE. In the endings *-sion* and *-ssion* the *si* and *ssi* are sounded like *sh*.

27. sk. (1) Before the soft vowels (*e, i, y, ä, ö*) *sk* has the same sound as *sch, sj*, etc., as described in the preceding section (26): *skena*, to run away; *skilja*, to separate; *skyla*, to cover; *skäl*, reason; *sköld*, shield.

(2) Before the hard vowels *(a, o, u, å) sk* is pronounced like the English *sk: skal*, shell; *sko*, shoe; *skuld*, guilt; *skål*, bowl.

NOTE 1. Exceptions to this rule are the words *marskalk*, marshal, and *människa*, human being, in which *sk* is pronounced like *sj*.

2. Before *e* and *i* of an ending *sk* is pronounced like English *sk: disken* (from *disk*, counter); *fläsket* (from *fläsk*, pork).

28. t. Like English *t* in most words.

NOTE 1. In the ending *-tion ti* is sounded like *sj* (26): *aktion*, action; *evolution*, evolution.

When *-tion* is preceded by *a, o,* and *r* in dissyllabic words, a *t* is generally inserted before the *sj*-sound in pronunciation: *nation'* (natsjoon'); *motion'* (motsjoon'); *portion'* (portsjoon').

2. Like *ts* before *ia* and *ie* in foreign words: *aktie* (aktsie), share; *patient'* (patsient, also pashent'); *profeti'a* (profetsia), prophecy.

29. tj. Is pronounced like English *ch: tjock*, (chock), thick; *tjära* (chairah), tar.

30. w. Is always pronounced like English *v*, never like English *w*.

31. x. Is pronounced as in English.

NOTE. In words in *-xion* it is pronounced like *ksj: reflexion'* (rayflekshoon).

32. z. Always pronounced like *s* in *so: zebra*, (saybrah).

ACCENTUATION.

33. In Swedish a distinction must be made between the *accent-stress* and the *musical accent*.

ACCENT-STRESS.

34. *Simple words.* The accent-stress falls on the root syllable of all simple native words: *le'va*, to live; *ha'ge*, pasture; *tan'ke*, thought; *mo'der*, mother.

35. *Compounds.* Compound words of *native origin*, whether formed of *noun+noun, prefix+noun, noun+suffix, adjective+adjective*, or *prefix+verb*, have the main stress, as a rule, on the first syllable: *skol'hus*, schoolhouse; *av'stånd*, distance;

man'lig, manly; *ät'bar,* eatable; *blå'gul,* blue and yellow; *till'stå,* to admit; *an'föra,* to cite; *här'komst,* descent; *prat'sam,* talkative.

36. *Exceptions.* *(a)* The prefixes *be-, e-, ent-,* and *ge-* are always unaccented: *beha'ga,* to please; *entle'diga,* to discharge; *gemål',* consort; *ehu'ru,* although. So also the prefix *för-* is unaccented in most words: *förta'la,* to slander; *förstå',* to understand; but *för'dom,* prejudice (see 211).

(b) The following words have the main stress on the penult, or next to the last syllable: *egent'lig,* real; *offent'lig,* public; *månat'lig,* monthly; *väsent'lig,* essential; *ordent'lig,* orderly; *barmhär'tig,* charitable; *fient'lig,* hostile.

(c) All words ending in *-eri* have the main stress on the ultima, or last syllable: *tryckeri',* printing office; *fiskeri',* fishery; *slaveri',* slavery.

NOTE. Other exceptions will be indicated as they occur.

37. *Compound words* have in addition to the principal accent a *strong secondary accent* on the last member of the compound: *skol'hus',* schoolhouse; *trädʼgård',* garden.

38. *Foreign words.* Words of foreign origin tend to retain their original accent. Words from the Greek and the Romance languages, especially those ending in *-ant, -ent, -al, -i, -ik, -il, -ist, -ur, -ark,* are generally accented on the last syllable.

NOTE 1. Nouns having the endings *-inna, -essa, -aker, -eter, -eum, -ikel, -ipel, -itel;* adjectives ending in *-abel, -ibel, -isk,* and verbs ending in *-era* are accented on the *penult.*

2. Nouns ending in *-ium, -ia,* and *-ic* have with a few exceptions the main stress on the *antepenult,* or third syllable from the end: *privile'gium,* privilege; *nota'rie,* notary.

3. Foreign words ending in *-or* shift the accent when suffixes are added: *dok'tor, dokto'rer, doktor'ska, profes'sor, professo'rer.*

MUSICAL ACCENT.

39. Different from the stress accent is the musical accent. There are two kinds of musical accent in Swedish employed in single words, the *acute* and the *grave,* or the *monosyllabic* and the *dissyllabic.*

The *acute,* or *monosyllabic, accent,* which is approximately identical with the musical accent in English and German, is used in words which were originally *monosyllables.*

NOTE. Many *dissyllabic* and *polysyllabic* words have this accent, since they were formerly *monosyllabic* or have become *dissyllabic* or *polysyllabic* by the addition of some ending, especially the definite postpositive article.

40. *Foreign loan words* often receive the acute accent since this approximately resembles the musical accent employed by the more important of the European languages.

41. The *grave,* or *dissyllabic, accent* belongs in most cases to words which were originally *dissyllabic* or *polysyllabic.* This accent is a peculiar feature of the Swedish (and Norwegian), and constitutes perhaps the greatest difficulty which confronts the foreigner wishing to acquire a correct pronunciation. Although no rules can teach it, the following remarks may be useful:

42. We may call the highest pitch to which the voice rises in unaffected pronunciation the *high tone,* and the lowest to which it falls the *low tone.* The pitch which is usually employed lies midway between these two and may be designated as the *normal tone.* (Signs: *l,* low tone; *n,* normal tone). A word with *acute accent* has the *normal tone* on the first syllable and the *low tone* on the

following syllable or syllables. Ex.: *get'-ter*, *get'-ter-na*. The word is originally monosyllabic. This intonation is practically the same as the English.

43. A word with *grave accent*, if dissyllabic, begins with a tone a little below the *normal*, which we may designate as —*n*, the voice then glides down to the *low tone* within the same syllable, producing a slightly broken intonation, and rises to the *normal tone* on the second syllable. Ex.: *ta-la*, to speak.

44. A word of more than two syllables taking the *grave accent* has the —*n* tone on the first syllable, the *low tone* on the second, and the *normal tone* on the third. Ex.: *ta-la-re*, speaker.

In the case of words which do not take the stress accent on the first syllable, regard the stressed syllable as the first in applying these rules. Ex.: *för-ta'la*.

REMARK. The accent mark used in this book merely indicates the syllable to be stressed.

Capitalization.

45. Capitals are used less frequently in Swedish than in English. Thus Swedish uses a small initial letter in the following cases contrary to English usage:

(a) In the names of the days of the week and in the names of months: *tisdag*, Tuesday; *april*, April.

(b) In the names of certain festivals, holidays, and times of the year: *jul*, Christmas; *påsk*, Easter; *advent*, Advent.

(c) In adjectives and nouns derived from proper names: *svensk,* Swedish; *engelsk,* English; *svedenborgiansk,* Swedenborgian; *darvinist,* Darwinist; *stockholmare,* inhabitant of Stockholm.

46. In titles of books and headings of chapters only the first word, as a rule, is capitalized.

47. In compound names like *Förenta staterna,* United States, and *Stilla havet,* Pacific Ocean, only the first word is capitalized; so also in expressions like *Karl den store,* Charles the Great.

48. Personal titles are generally not capitalized except in direct address: *herr* Svensson; *professor* Björkman; *hans majestät,* His Majesty; but, *Bästa Herr Professor!* — Dear Professor: — *Ers Majestät!* — Your Majesty (capitalization is optional).

49. The pronoun *I* (second person plural) is capitalized; *ni* (second person singular) and its different cases are often capitalized in letters as a sign of respect.

Punctuation.

50. The rules of punctuation are nearly the same in both English and Swedish. But Swedish punctuation is perhaps closer than ours, the comma especially being used more freely. Note examples in reading.

OBSERVE. The comma is generally used to set off the different clauses of a sentence, whether independent or dependent, provided they contain a subject and a predicate: *ringen, som jag hade på fingret, har kommit bort,* the ring that I had on my

finger has been lost; *säg mig, vad du har gjort,* tell me what you have done; *gossen läser, och flickan syr,* the boy reads and the girl sews.

Syllabication.

51. A consonant between two vowels, except *x* in simple words of native origin, goes with the following vowel: *ä-ra, ce-der, lä-ra-re, re-gèl, väx-a.*

52. When two or more consonants occur between two vowels, the last consonant usually goes with the following vowel: *fal-la, hop-pas, fladd-ra, mycket.*

53. But *sch* and *sk* when used as signs for the *sj*-sound *(sh)* are not separated but added to the following vowel: *mar-schera, mar-skalk; ng* is added to the preceding vowel unless *n* and *g* belong to different words: *häng-a, sjung-a.*

54. Compound words are divided according to their component parts: *träd-gård,* garden; *kyrk-torn,* steeple; *hand-skrift,* manuscript; *bak-om,* behind.

PART II.

THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

LESSON I.

Genders.

55. The Swedish language has four genders: *masculine, feminine, common,* and *neuter.*

56. Masculine are generally names of living beings, especially persons, of the male sex. They require as pronoun of reference *han.*

57. Feminine are generally names of living beings, especially persons, of the female sex. They require as pronoun of reference *hon.*

58. Common gender comprises most names of inanimate objects which are not neuter. The pronoun of reference is *den.*

59. Whether the name of an inanimate object is common or neuter depends variously on termination or usage. A few practical rules for determining neuter nouns will be given in the Appendix; but the best plan for the beginner is to associate the indefinite article with every noun he learns.

60. The neuter gender requires *det* as pronoun of reference.

61. Formerly the distinction between the masculine and feminine genders of inanimate objects

was more strictly observed; now it is almost entirely discarded except in some dialects. The distinction is avoided by employing *den* as pronoun of reference for either. The tendency is to extend the province of the common gender. Thus we find that names of animals, even the higher, when no reference is had to sex, are generally regarded as common and referred to with the pronoun *den*. On the contrary, nouns ending in *-a* with plural in *-or* are often feminine even when they denote inanimate objects or living beings of either sex: *Var är klockan?* Where is the clock? *Hon hänger på väggen i sängkammaren.* It hangs on the wall in the bedroom. *Vad blev det av den lilla vita duvan?* What became of the little white dove? *Hon flög sin väg.* It flew away.

NOTE. Masculine, feminine, and common nouns will be referred to as gender nouns. It is not deemed necessary to denote whether a noun is masculine, feminine, or common; rules given in 56, 57, and 58 will enable the student to make such a distinction whenever necessary.

THE ARTICLES.

62. There are three articles: *the indefinite article; the postpositive definite article,* which is appended to the noun, and the independent or *prepositive definite article,* which stands before the noun and is used only when the noun is qualified by an adjective.

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

63. The indefinite article which is equivalent to the English indefinite article *a* or *an* has two forms:

(1) *En,* which is used before all gender nouns:

en man, a man; *en drottning,* a queen; *en ångare,* a steamer.

(2) *Ett,* which is used before all neuter nouns: *ett öga,* an eye; *ett barn,* a child.

RULE OF SYNTAX.

64. The indefinite article corresponds in the main with that of English, with some important deviations. It must be omitted:

(a) Before a predicate noun denoting profession or occupation when not qualified by an adjective. As: *min vän är lärare,* my friend is a teacher; but *min vän är en begåvad lärare,* my friend is a talented teacher.

(b) Also in a number of phrases; as, *jag har lust att läsa,* I have a desire to read; *jag fick svar,* I received an answer.

65. The verb *att hava* (short form, *att ha*), to have.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Sg.	*jag har,* I have	Pl.	*vi ha(va),* we have
	du har, thou hast (you have)		*I haven, han,* you have
	ni har, you have		*ni ha(va),* you have
	han har, he has		*de ha(va),* they have

NOTE. The shorter forms of the verb *hava* have practically supplanted the longer forms, which are limited to the solemn style.

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Sg.	*jag hade,* I had, etc.	Pl.	*vi hade,* we had, etc.
	du hade		*I haden*
	ni hade		*ni hade*
	han hade		*de hade*

66. The verb *att vara,* to be.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Sg. *jag är,* I am	Pl. *vi äro,* we are
du är, thou art (you are)	*I ären,* you are
ni är, you are	*ni äro,* you are
han är, he is	*de äro,* they are

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Sg. *jag var,* I was, etc.	Pl. *vi voro,* we were, etc.
du var	*I voren*
ni var	*ni voro*
han var	*de voro.*

67. REMARKS ON THE VERBS.

(a) The singular *du* is used in very familiar address, to relatives, to intimate friends, and to children. The plural *I* is archaic except in elevated style.

(b) *Ni* is used instead of *du* as the conventional form of address. In the plural it has supplanted *I* both in familiar and polite address (see 142 and note).

(c) The singular of the verb regularly takes the place of the plural in conversation and has begun to replace the latter in the written language: thus, *vi har, ni har, vi är,* etc., are permissible.

NOTE. In the beginning only the third person singular of the verbs will be given in the vocabulary; this form can be used in all persons and both numbers.

EXERCISE I.

N. B. The student should be required to reproduce the contents of the exercises, wherever this is practicable, in his own words.

A. 1. Karl är en liten gosse, som *(who)* bor i en stor stad. 2. Han går i skolan och har en snäll lärare. 3. Han

får ofta en lång läxa, som är mycket svår. 4. Karl är flitig och kan sin *(his)* läxa. 5. "Kan du din *(your)* läxa i dag?" frågar[1] Karls lärare. 6. Karl svarar: "Ja, jag kan min *(my)* läxa."

[1]The predicate precedes the subject if the clause is introduced by a modifier of the verb, which may be either adverb, phrase, clause, or object.

B. Answer the following questions in Swedish: 1. Vem *(who)* är Karl? 2. Var *(where)* bor han? 3. Vad *(what)* har han? 4. Är hans lärare snäll? 5. Vad ger han Karl ofta? 6. Är Karls läxa svår? 7. Vad frågar han Karl ofta? 8. Vad svarar Karl sin lärare?

WRITTEN EXERCISE.

N. B. The teacher should read the English sentences, give the class a few seconds for mental translation, and then put the question to the individual student. The students should not be allowed to read the translation from their papers or to translate from their books.

C. 1. Mary lives in a large and beautiful city. 2. She is a good girl. She writes a long *(långt)* letter to a friend. 3. She has a mother, who is very good. 4. Her *(hennes)* mother asks her *(henne)*, "What are[1] you writing?" 5. Mary answers her *(sin)* mother, "I am[1] writing a long letter to a friend who lives in Stockholm."

[1]Swedish has no progressive nor emphatic verb-forms. Use the simple present. *Do* and *did* are not translated in interrogative and negative expressions. Use the simple present or imperfect.

VOCABULARY.

N. B. 1. The indefinite article before nouns shows whether they are gender nouns or neuter nouns.
2. Only the indefinite gender form of the adjective is given in the first few lessons.

bor, lives
ett brev, a letter
i dag, to-day
din, thy, your
en, a, one, (gender form)
ett, a, an (neuter)

en flicka, a girl
flitig, diligent
frågar, asks
får, gets, receives
ger, gives
en gosse, a boy
går, goes
han, he
hans, his
har, has
hon, she
henne, her (objective)
hennes, her (possessive)
i, in
ja, yes
kan, can; know
liten, little, small
lång, long
en lärare, a teacher
en läxa, a lesson
min, my
en moder (mor), a mother
mycket, much, very (much)
och, and
ofta, often
sin, his, her (reflexive)
en skola, a school
i skolan, to (at) school
skriver, writes
snäll, good, kind
som, who, which, that
en stad, a city
stor, large, great
svarar, answers
svår, hard, difficult
vacker, beautiful
en vän, a friend

IDIOMS: 1. *gå i skolan*, to attend school.
2. *kunna* (present *kan*) *sin läxa*, to know one's lesson.

LESSON II.

The Definite Articles.

68. There are two definite articles, *the postpositive* and *the prepositive.*

THE POSTPOSITIVE ARTICLE.

69. The postpositive article consists of a letter or syllable suffixed to the noun. This article is always used when the noun is definite in sense.

It has the following forms:

a. *For gender nouns:*

Singular: *-en*, or *-n*.
Plural: *-na* (rarely *-ne*).

b. *For neuter nouns:*
Singular: *-et, or -t.*
Plural: *-na, -a,* or *-en.*

70. The postpositive article with *gender nouns.*

IN THE SINGULAR.

1. *-en* is used when the noun ends in a consonant.

Ex.: *skald-en,* the poet; *brud-en,* the bride; *sol-en,* the sun.

EXCEPTIONS. (1) Gender nouns ending in unaccented *el, -er,* or *-or* and the words *konsul,* consul, and *purpur,* purple, take *-n* as postpositive article.

Ex.: *fågel-n,* the bird; *seger-n,* the victory; *doktor-n,* the doctor; *konsul-n,* the consul.

(2) Other words ending in *-l,* or *-r* take either *-en* or *-n* as postpositive article.

Ex.: *fjäril-en* or *fjäril-n,* the butterfly; *sommar-en* or *sommar-n,* the summer.

2. *-n* is used when the noun ends in a vowel.

Ex.: *gosse-n,* the boy; *flicka-n,* the girl; *blomma-n,* the flower; *by-n,* the village.

EXCEPTIONS. Gender nouns ending in accented *-e* or *-i* take either *-en* or *-n* as postpositive article.

Ex.: *armé-en* or *armén,* the army; *symmetri-en* or *symmetri-n,* the symmetry.

N. B. Of gender nouns ending in unaccented *-en* only the following four take the postpositive article. In so doing they drop the *e* of the ending: *botten,* bottom, *bottn-en,* the bottom; *socken,* parish, *sockn-en,* the parish; *sägen,* legend, *sägn-en,* the legend; *öken,* desert, *ökn-en,* the desert.

IN THE PLURAL.

-na (rarely *-ne*) is used as postpositive article with gender nouns in the plural.

Ex.: *skalder-na,* the poets; *brudar-na,* the brides;

fåglar-na, the birds; *flickor-na,* the girls; *byar-na,* the villages; *öknar-na,* the deserts.

EXCEPTIONS. *männ-en,* the men; *gäss-en,* the geese; *löss-en,* the lice; *möss-en,* the mice.

71. The postpositive article with *neuter nouns.*

IN THE SINGULAR.

1. *-et* is used when the noun ends in a consonant or in an accented vowel.

Ex.: *namn-et,* the name; *bo-et,* the nest; *parti-et,* the party.

2. *-t* is used when the noun ends in an unaccented vowel.

Ex.: *hjärta-t,* the heart; *eko-t,* the echo.

N. B. Neuter nouns ending in unaccented *-el, -en,* or *-er* drop the *e* of the ending on taking the postpositive article.

Ex.: *segel,* sail, *segl-et,* the sail; *vapen,* weapon, *vapn-et,* the weapon; *dunder,* thunder, *dundr-et,* the thunder.

EXCEPTIONS: *siden-et,* the silk; *papper-et,* the paper.

IN THE PLURAL.

1. *-na* is used as postpositive article in the plural with neuter nouns of the Third Declension.

Ex.: *bryggerier-na,* the breweries; *kaféer-na,* the cafés.

2. *-a* is used as postpositive article in the plural with neuter nouns of the Fourth Declension.

Ex.: *ställen-a,* the places; *bon-a,* the nests.

3. *-en* is used as postpositive article in the plural with neuter nouns of the Fifth Declension.

Ex.: *namn-en,* the names; *segl-en,* the sails.

72. Certain nouns do not take the postpositive article.

1. Abstract nouns ending in *-an.* Ex.: *beundran,* admiration.

2. Most gender nouns ending in unaccented *-en* (see 70, N. B.). Ex.: *fröken,* miss, young lady; *examen,* examination.

3. Foreign nouns ending in *-um* and *-us.* Ex.: *datum,* date; *genus,* gender.

But those ending in *-eum* or *-ium* drop *-um* and add *-et.* Ex.: *museum,* museum, *muse-et,* the museum; *privilegium,* privilege, *privilegi-et,* the privilege.

73. THE PREPOSITIVE ARTICLE.

SINGULAR		PLURAL
Gender Nouns	Neuter	All Genders
den	*det*	*de*

It is used together with the postpositive article when the noun is modified by an adjective. Ex.: *den varma solen,* the warm sun. For further discussion see 126.

RULE OF SYNTAX.

74. Contrary to English usage the definite article in Swedish is used with generic and abstract nouns, as, *guldet,* gold; *lyckan,* happiness; *livet är kort, men konsten är lång,* life is short but art is long.

EXERCISE II.

A. Supply the postpositive article in the following: 1. Ser ni hus—, som ligger där på kulle—? 2. Det tillhör dam—, som kommer där. 3. Hon är mycket rik, säger man. 4. Trädgård—, som ligger bakom hus—, är vacker, och frukt—, som växer i den (*it*), är förträfflig. 5. Hon äger också ett stort (neut.) hus i stad— och har pengar i bank—. 6. Hon har en son, som är åtta år gammal och går i skola—. 7. Hans lärare säger, att gosse— är snäll och flitig. 8. Nu är han mycket sjuk, och doktor— besöker honom.

B. Answer the following questions in Swedish: 1. Vad ligger på kullen? 2. Kan ni se det? 3. Vem tillhör det? 4. Är hon fattig eller rik? 5. Vad ligger bakom huset? 6. Vad växer i den? 7. Vad är er (*your*) tanke (*idea*) om frukten? 8. Äger damen något mer (*anything else*)? 9. Berätta vad ni vet om hennes son (*Tell what you know about her son*).

C. Translate: 1. Do you know the man who owns the house on the hill? 2. No, I do not (*det gör jag icke*), but my father knows him. 3. He always salutes me when I meet him in the street.[1] 4. He is a very kind man, and rich, they say (A, 3). 5. His wife is dead and he has a little boy, six years old, who attends school (A, 6). 6. Now he cannot (*kan han inte*) attend (*gå*) for he is sick and is at home. 7. The doctor visits him every day.

[1]På gatan.

VOCABULARY.

alltid, always
bakom, behind
en bank, bank
besöker, visits
en dag, day
en dam, lady
den (pronoun), it
det (pronoun) it
en doktor, doctor
där, there
död, dead
en fader, father
frukt (collective), fruit
förträff'lig, excellent
gammal, old
en gata, street
hemma, at home
honom, him
ett hus, house
en hustru, wife
häl'sar på,[1] greets
kommer, comes
en kulle, hill
känner, knows
ligger, lies
man (indef. pronoun), one, they, people
en man, man
möter, meets
ni, you (formal)
nu, now
när, when
också, also
på, on, upon

[1]*hälsar på'* (with the main stress on *på*) signifies to pay a visit: *vi hälsade på' hos honom*, we called at his home.

pengar (plur.), money
rik, rich
ser, sees
säger, says
till'hör (35), belongs to
ty (conj.), for
en trädgård, garden
varje, each, every
växer, grows
äger, owns

LESSON III.

Inflection of Nouns.

75. CASE. Nouns are changed for case only in the genitive, which is formed by adding *s* to the nominative of the indefinite or the definite form:

Ex.: *En gosses bok*, a boy's book; *gossens bok är här*, the boy's book is here; *flickornas blommor äro vackra*, the girls' flowers are beautiful.

NOTE. For exceptions see 130, a, b, d.

76. NUMBER. There are five declensions, according to the manner of forming the nominative plural of the indefinite form. These are:

First Declension. Plural ending *-or*.
Second Declension. Plural ending *-ar*.
Third Declension. Plural ending *-er*.
Fourth Declension. Plural ending *-n*.
Fifth Declension. Without plural ending.

In addition there are some irregular nouns which cannot be classified.

FIRST DECLENSION.

77. This declension forms its plural by dropping the ending *-a* of the nominative singular and adding *-or*. The postpositive article is *-n* in the singular and *-na* in the plural.

78. The First Declension comprises all gender nouns ending in *-a;* also the nouns *ros,* rose; *våg,* wave; *toffel,* slipper; *åder,* vein; and a few others.

Exceptions: *histo'ria* (*-er*), story; *kolle'ga* (*-er*), colleague; *lusta* (*-ar*), desire.

79. Example of the First Declension: *en flicka,* a girl.

	INDEFINITE		DEFINITE	
	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*en flicka,*	*flick-or*	*flicka-n,*	*flick-or-na*
Gen.	*en flicka-s,*	*flick-or-s*	*flicka-n-s,*	*flick-or-na-s*

REMARK. As the genitive is formed regularly by the addition of *-s* (without the apostrophe), the nominative form only will be given hereafter.

SECOND DECLENSION.

80. This declension is characterized by the plural ending *-ar.* The postpositive definite article is *-en* or *-n* in the singular (72), *-na* in the plural.

81. The Second Declension comprises:

(a) Most monosyllabic gender nouns ending in a consonant and some ending in a vowel.

(b) Gender nouns ending in *-dom, -il, -ing, -ling, -ning, -ung,* and unaccented *-e, -el, -en, -er.*

NOTE 1. Unaccented *e* in the endings *-e, -el, -en, -er* is dropped when the final ending is added.

2. Unaccented *a* in the ending *-ar,* and *o* and *u* in the words *afton,* evening; *djävul,* devil; *morgon,* morning, are dropped before the plural ending.

82. Examples of the Second Declension:

en fågel, a bird; *en gosse,* a boy; *en afton,* an evening.

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sg.	*en fågel*	*fågel-n* (73,1)
Pl.	*fågl-ar* (81,1)	*fågl-ar-na*

Sg.	*en gosse*	*gosse-n* (72)
Pl.	*goss-ar* (81,1)	*goss-ar-na(-ne)* (73,5)
Sg.	*en afton*	*afton-en*
Pl.	*aftn-ar* (81, b, 2)	*aftn-ar-na*

Exercise III.

A. Supply the postpositive def. article where there is one dash; the proper plural ending and the postpositive article where there are two dashes:

1. Herr Brown är ute och går[1]. 2. Vädr— är mycket vackert; sol— skiner och luft— är varm. 3. Det är mycket folk på gat— —, ty det är helgdag, och man arbetar ej. 4. När han blir trött, sätter[2] han sig på en av soff— — i parken. 5. Han ser på goss— — och flick— —, som leka[3] där, och hör på fågl— —, som sjunga. 6. Sedan går[2] han till en restaurang, ty han är hungrig. 7. Han sätter sig vid ett bord, ser på matsedel—, kallar på vaktmästar— och beställer. 8. Ibland äro hans tvenne döttrar med honom.

[1]*Är ute och går,* is out walking, takes a walk. [2]See note 1, Exercise I. A. [3]In conversation the singular is used with a plural subject.

B. Answer in Swedish: Vad heter *(is the name of)* er vän? 2. Vad gör herr Brown? 3. Hurudant är vädret? 4. Är herr Brown ensam *(alone)* ute? 5. Varför *(why)* är det mycket folk ute och går? 6. Varför arbetar man icke? 7. Vad gör herr Brown, när han blir trött? 8. Vad ser han på? 9. Vad hör han på? 10. Vart går han, när han är hungrig? 11. Vem kallar han på?

C. 1. I have a friend whose name is (*som heter*) Brown. 2. He comes often to me and asks me if I will take a walk[1] with him. 3. When the weather is fine (*vackert*) I answer[2] yes, for he is a kind and interesting man and his company is always agreeable (*angenämt*). 4. Sometimes when there

are many people[3] in the streets we go[2] to a park and sit down (*sätta oss*) on one of the seats. 5. He often tells of his (*sina*) travels in different (*olika*) parts of the world. 6. When we are hungry (*hungriga*) we eat together in (*på*) a restaurant.

[1]*Vill gå ut och gå.* [2]See note 1, Ex. I, A. [3]*There is* and *there are* are translated by *det är,* the verb being singular in either case.

VOCABULARY.

arbetar, works
berät'tar (36, a), tells, relates
bestäl'ler (36, a), orders
ett bord, table
en del, -ar, part, share
en dotter, döttrar, daughter
ej, not
en flicka, -or, girl
folk (collective), people
ett folk, a people
en fågel, fåglar, bird
en gosse, -ar, boy
en helgdag, -ar, holiday
herr, -ar, Mister
hungrig, hungry
ibland' (adv.), sometimes
intressant', interesting
kallar på, calls
leker, plays
luft, air
en matsedel (35, 37), *-sedlar*, bill of fare
med, with (prep.); along (adv.)
om, about (prep.); if (conj.)
en park, park
en restaurang', restaurant
en resa, -or, journey
sedan, thereupon (adv.), after (conj.)
sig (reflexive pronoun), himself herself, itself, themselves
sjunger, sings
skiner, shines
en soffa, -or, sofa, seat, bench
sätter, seats, sets
ett sällskap, company
tillsammans, together
trött, tired
tvenne, two
en vakt'mästare, waiter
varm, warm
vid, at, by
(ett) väder, weather
en värld (mute *l*), *-ar*, world

IDIOMS: 1. *att gå ut och gå*, to take a walk.
2. *att sätta sig*, to sit down.
3. *Jag heter Karl*, my name is Carl.

LESSON IV.

Inflection of Nouns *(Continued)*.

THIRD DECLENSION.

83. The nouns of this declension take *-er* in the plural. The postpositive article is *-en* or *-n* for gender nouns and *-et* or *-t* for neuter nouns in the singular; *-na* for either in the plural.

NOTE. Some nouns ending in unaccented *-e*, and a few others, take *-r* in the plural.

84. This declension contains:

(a) A large number of monosyllabic gender nouns, especially derivatives ending in *-d, -st, -t.*

(b) Gender nouns of more than one syllable ending in *-ad, -else, -het, -nad, -när, -skap.*

(c) Most gender nouns of foreign origin.

(d) A few neuter monosyllables.

(e) Neuter nouns of more than one syllable ending in *-eri', -e'um, -é, -i, -ium, -on, -um,* almost exclusively of foreign origin.

85. Examples of gender nouns of the Third Declension: *en bild,* a picture; *en son,* a son; *en bok,* a book; *en byggnad,* a building; *en händelse,* an event; *en neger,* a negro; *en nota'rie,* a notary; *en doktor,* a doctor; *en nation,* a nation.

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sg.	*en bild*	*bild-en*
Pl.	*bild-er*	*bild-er-na*
Sg.	*en son*	*son-en*
Pl.	*sön-er*	*sön-er-na*
Sg.	*en bok*	*bok-en*
Pl.	*böck-er*	*böck-er-na*

Sg.	*en byggnad*	*byggnad-en*
Pl.	*byggnad-er*	*byggnad-er-na*
Sg.	*en händelse*	*händelse-n*
Pl.	*händelse-r*	*händelse-r-na*
Sg.	*en neger*	*neger-n*
Pl.	*negr-er*	*negr-er-na*
Sg.	*en nota'rie*	*notarie-n*
Pl.	*notarie-r*	*notarie-r-na*
Sg.	*en doktor*	*doktor-n*
Pl.	*doktor'-er*	*doktor'-er-na*
Sg.	*en nation'*	*nation-en*
Pl.	*nation-er*	*nation-er-na*

NOTE. 1. (a) A few monosyllables change the root vowel (14). In addition to those given in the paradigms we may note: *and,* duck; *hand,* band; *natt,* night; *rand,* brim, stripe; *strand,* shore; *stång,* pole.

(b) In *bok,* book; *fot,* foot; *rot,* root, there is both a change of root vowel and a doubling of the final consonant.

Give the plural of the words enumerated above (according to 14).

(c) In *nöt,* nut; *get,* goat, and a few others the final consonant is doubled.

2. Some monosyllables take the *grave accent* in the plural while others take the *acute.* Ex. (grave accent): *son, söner; bild, bilder;* (acute accent): *strand, stränder; stad, städer.*

3. Loan words in *-or* which in the singular have the accent on the syllable preceding *-or* shift the accent to the syllable containing *-or* in the plural: *profes'sor, professo'rer.* The def. art. is *-n.* (73, 1).

4. Gender nouns in unaccented *-el* and *-er* drop the *e* of the ending before the plural ending: *fabel,* fable, *fabler; fiber,* fibre, *fibrer.*

5. The ending *-us* in words of Latin origin is dropped before the plural ending: *dekanus,* dean, *dekan-er.*

86. Examples of neuter nouns of the Third Declension: *ett tryckeri',* a printing office; *ett muse'um,* a museum.

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sg.	*ett tryckeri'*	*tryckeri-et*
Pl.	*tryckeri-er*	*tryckeri-er-na*
Sg.	*ett muse'um*	*muse-et*
Pl.	*muse-er*	*muse-er-na*

NOTE. Foreign words ending in *-eum* and *-ium* drop the ending *-um* upon taking the definite article and the plural ending.

Exercise IV.

A. 1. Decline in the indefinite and definite form, nominative and genitive cases, singular and plural: (like *en doktor*) *en professor, en pastor,* a pastor; *en rektor,* a college president. 2. (Like *en stad*) *en and,* a duck; *en brand,* a firebrand (also conflagration, sing. only); *en strand,* a shore. 3. (Like *en händelse*) *en fö'reteelse,* a phenomenon; *en ak'tie,* a share. 5. (Like *en neger*) *en muskel,* a muscle. 6. (Like *ett museum*) *ett semina'rium,* a seminary; (like *ett tryckeri*) *ett bryggeri',* a brewery; *ett kafé,* a café.

B. Supply (at —) the missing ending, the definite postpositive article, or the ending of the plural or both (at — —); also (at...) the indefinite article *en, ett:* 1. Är icke detta (*this*) ... vackert landskap? 2. Här kan man se mycket på en gång. Man ser ... flod, som flyter genom vackra äng—, två städ— med gat—, park—, hus och kyrk—. 3. Omkring städ— — ligga åkr—, skog—, berg och dal—. Punkt— —, som man ser långt borta på slätt— —, äro gård—, på vilka bönd— — bo. 4. Dessa (*these*) arbeta hela (*the whole*) dag— på sina (*their*) fält och i sina trädgård—. 5. På höjd— — på flod— (genitive, def.) vänstra strand ligga två ruin—. 6. De äro mycket intressanta.

C. Answer in Swedish: 1. Hurudant (*how*) är landskapet? 2. Vad flyter floden igenom (*through*)? 3. Huru många städer kan ni se? 4. Vad ser ni i dessa (*these*) städer? 5. Vad äro punkterna långt borta? 6. Vad göra bönderna hela dagen? 7. Vad ser ni på höjderna på flodens vänstra strand?

D. Translate: 1. From this (*denna*) hill you can (*kan man*) see a very beautiful (*vackert*) landscape. 2. On both sides there (omit) are heights and in the background

large (*stora*) forests. 3. Two rivers flow through the valley and by these (*dessa*) rivers lie cities. 4. The city to the left has two museums and a famous (*berömt*) picture gallery. 5. I like to see paintings of famous (*berömda*) artists. 6. If you wish (*vill*), we shall visit (*besöka vi*) the museum to-morrow. 7. Do you see the smokestacks on the left side of the river? 8. They belong to a large factory where they (*man*) manufacture steam engines. 9. These (*dessa*) steam engines are exported (translate: one exports) to foreign countries.

VOCABULARY.

av, of, by, from, off
en bakgrund, *-er*, background
ett berg, mountain
bor (pl. *bo*), lives
borta, away
en bonde, *bönder*, peasant, farmer
en by, *-ar*, village
en dag, *-ar*, day
en dal, *-ar*, valley
exporte'rar, exports
en fabrik', *-er*, factory
en flod, *-er*, river
flyter, flows
främmande, foreign
från, from
ett fält, a field
genom (igenom) through
en gång, one time, once
en gård, *-ar*, yard, farmhouse
här, here
en höjd, *-er*, height, hill
en konstnär, *-er*, artist
en kyrka, *-or*, church
ett land, *länder*, country
ett landskap, landscape
i morgon, to-morrow
en punkt, *-er*, point, dot
en ruin, *-er*, ruin
en skog, *-ar*, forest
en slätt, *-er*, plain
en skorsten, *-ar*, chimney, smokestack
en strand, *stränder*, bank, riverside
en tavla, *-or*, painting, picture
ett tavelgalleri, *-er*, picture gallery
tillverkar, manufactures
två, two
tycker om', likes
vänster, left
till vänster, to the left
en åker, *åkrar*, field
en ångmaskin, *-er*, steam engine
en äng, *-ar*, meadow

IDIOMS: 1. *Jag tycker om att läsa*, I like to read.
2. *att se på*, to look at.
3. *på en gång*, at once.
4. *i dag*, *i går*, to-day, yesterday.

LESSON V.

The Verb.

87. There are four conjugations in Swedish.

88. Verbs belonging to the *First, Second,* and *Third Conjugations* (also called *weak verbs*) form their imperfect by adding an ending to the unchanged root.

89. Verbs of the *Fourth Conjugation* (also called *strong verbs*) form their imperfect by changing the vowel of the root, without any added ending.

REMARK. A certain number of verbs vacillating between different conjugations are called *irregular verbs.*

THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

90. This conjugation has the following endings:

-*a* in the infinitive.
-*ar* in the singular of the present indicative.
-*en* in the archaic second person plur. pres. ind.
-*a* elsewhere in the plur. pres. ind.
-*ade* in both numbers of the imperf. ind.
-*aden* in the archaic second pers. plur.
-*ande* in the pres. participle.
-*at* in the supine.
-*ad* in the gender form of the past participle.
-*at* in the neuter form of the past participle.

91. SUPINE. The supine has been evolved from the neuter form of the past participle and is used together with the auxiliary verb *hava* to form the compound perfect tenses.

92. THE PAST PARTICIPLE is a verbal adjective; it is used as an adjective and also with the auxiliary

verbs *bliva* and *varda*, to become, to form the compound passive of transitive verbs (see 188).

93. *(a)* The *simple* tense in Swedish expresses also the *progressive* and *emphatic* forms of English; thus, *jag kallar*=I call, am calling, do call; *jag kallade*=I called, was calling, did call.

(b) Likewise the interrogative and negative uses of *do*, do you call? I do not call, etc., are expressed in the Swedish by the simple form: as, *kallar ni? jag kallar inte.*

94. The verb *att kalla*, to call.

(a) PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE
Sg. *jag*, *du*, *ni*, *han* } *kallar*	Sg. *jag*, *du*, *ni*, *han* } *kallade*
Pl. *vi kalla*	Pl. *vi kallade*
I kallen	*I kalladen*
ni kalla	*ni kallade*
de kalla	*de kallade*

(b) The perfect indicative is formed by combining the supine with the present indicative of *hava*, to have.

The pluperfect indicative is formed by combining the supine with the imperfect of *hava*.

Examples:

PERFECT INDICATIVE	PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE
Sg. *jag*, *du*, *ni*, *han* } *har kallat*	*jag*, *du*, *ni*, *han* } *hade kallat*

Pl.	*vi ha*[1] *kallat*	*vi hade kallat*
	I han[2] *kallat*	*I haden kallat*
	ni ha kallat	*ni hade kallat*
	de ha kallat	*de hade kallat*

[1]Also *hava.* [2]Also *haven.*

95. To this conjugation belong:

(a) Almost all weak verbs the stem of which ends in a consonant and contains one of the hard vowels *a, o, u, å;* as *skala,* to peel; *gnola,* to hum; *skura,* to scrub; *måla,* to paint.

(b) Almost all verbs derived from other words by means of a consonantal ending; as, *svartna* (from *svart*), to grow black; *vidga* (from *vid*), to widen; *grönska* (from *grön*), to grow green.

(c) All verbs ending in *-e'ra;* as, *rege'ra,* to rule; *korrige'ra,* to correct.

(d) All verbs having a vowel before the infinitive ending *-a;* as, *skria,* to shout; *fria,* to woo; *roa,* to amuse.

96. The present perfect and pluperfect of the verbs *hava (ha),* to have; *vara,* to be.

PRESENT PERFECT

Sg.	*jag, du, ni, han* } *har haft*	*jag, du, ni, han* } *har varit*
Pl.	*vi ha haft*	*vi ha varit*
	I han haft	*I han varit*
	ni ha haft	*ni ha varit*
	de ha haft	*de ha varit*

PLUPERFECT

Sg.	*jag*, *du*, *ni*, *han* } *hade haft*	*jag*, *du*, *ni*, *han* } *hade varit*
Pl.	*vi hade haft*	*vi hade varit*
	I haden haft	*I haden varit*
	ni hade haft	*ni hade varit*
	de hade haft	*de hade varit*

EXERCISE V.

A. Supply the proper endings of the verbs as well as the postpositive definite article and plural ending.

1. I går häls— (impf.) jag på[1] hos min vän Lindgren. 2. Jag knack— (impf.) flera (*several*) gånger på dörr—, innan han öppn— (impf.) den. 3. Han ursäkt— (impf.) sig med att han hade vil— (supine) på soff— och insomn— (supine). 4. Vi samtal— (impf.) ett par timm— (plur.) om våra plan— (plur.) för framtid—, och jag fråg— (impf.), om han ämn— företaga den resa utrikes, som han så länge hade planer— (supine). 5. "Ja, om (*in*) ett år", svar—[2] han, "jag spar— (pres.) pengar nu, ty en resa utrikes kost— (pres.) mycket. 6. "Vart ämnar du att resa?" fråg—[2] jag. "Till Frankrike och Tyskland", svar—[2] han. 7. "Jag har länge önsk— (supine) att tillbringa ett par år i dessa (*these*) länd— för att (*in order to*) studera tyska och franska." 8. När jag var hos honom, börja—[2] det att regna, så att (*so that*) han måste (*had to*) låna mig ett paraply.

[1]Stress on *på*. [2]Notice the inverted order.

B. 1. Vad gjorde (*did*) ni nyligen (*recently*)? 2. Var han hemma? 3. Öppnade han genast? 4. Varför dröjde det så länge (*why did it take such a long time*), innan han öppnade dörren? 5. Vad samtalade ni om? 6. När

ämnade han företaga sin resa utrikes? 7. Vad gjorde han för att kunna (*be able*) resa om ett år? 8. Hur lång tid ämnade han tillbringa i Frankrike och Tyskland? 9. Vad ämnade han göra där?

C. 1. Yesterday I telephoned[1] to my friend Lindgren and asked him if he intended to stay at home all evening (*hela kvällen*). 2. He answered that he had intended to attend (*att gå på*) a concert, but had changed his mind[2]. 3. "Why?" I asked[1]. "I am not quite well," he answered[1]. 4. Yesterday somebody (*någon*) knocked[1] at the door. 5. I hurried to the door and opened it. 6. It was my cousin Carl, whom his[3] mother had sent to me with flowers, for it was my birthday. 7. "It must (*måtte*) be raining (93, a), Carl," I said[1]. "You are wet." 8. "Yes," he answered[1], "it began to rain when I was halfway." 9. Carl stayed with (*hos*) me a couple of hours, and when he went (*gick*) home, I lent[1] him my umbrella. 10. Carl is a very good and industrious boy and his[3] father intends to send him to Germany to (*för att*) study German and music.

[1]Invert. [2]*hade ändrat sig.* [3]*hans*, not *sin; sin* is used when the subject of the clause is the possessor: *han skickade sin son* (174).

VOCABULARY.

N. B. Weak verbs are designated by the number of the conjugation to which they belong, the infinitive only of the verb being given.

att (conj. and sign of the infinitive), that, to
börja, I, to begin
en dörr, *-ar*, door
en framtid, future
fransk, French
franska, French (language)
fö'retaga (sing. *företager*), to undertake
en födelsedag, *-ar*, birthday
hem (adv.), home
halvvägs, halfway
hos (prep.), at the house of, with, at

knacka, I, to knock
en konsert', *-er*, concert
kosta, I, to cost
en kusin', *-er*, cousin
en kväll, *-ar*, evening
låna, I, to lend; to borrow
länge (adv.), long
(en) musik', music
ett par, couple
ett par timmar, a couple of hours
ett paraply', umbrella
en plan, *-er*, plan
plane'ra, I, to plan
regna (rengna), to rain
resa, II (sg., *reser*), to travel
sam'tala, I, to converse
skicka. I, to send
skynda, I, to hurry
spara, I, to save
stude'ra, I, to study
telefone'ra, I, to telephone
till'bringa, I, (also irr., 169), to spend, pass
en timme, *-ar*, hour
tysk, German
tyska, German (language)
ut'rikes, abroad (also used as an indeclinable adjective)
vart, whither
vila, I, to rest
våt, wet
ämna, I, to intend
ändra, I, to change
önska, I, to wish
öppna, I, to open

IDIOMS.

1. *ett par*, a couple of; *ett par timmar*, a couple of hours.
2. *om ett år*, *om en vecka*, in a year, in a week; *om måndag*, next Monday.
3. *att må bra*, to be well.

LESSON VI.

The Verb *(Continued)*.

THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

97. The verbs belonging to this conjugation are of *two classes*.

98. *Class I.* To this class belong all verbs of this conjugation the stem of which ends in *-k*, *-p*, *-s*, *-t*, and the verbs *begynna*, to begin; *bryna*, to whet; *kröna*, to crown; *röna*, to experience; *synas*, to seem.

99. These verbs take the following endings:
-a in the infinitive.
-er in the singular of the present indicative.
-a in the plural of the present indicative.
-te in the imperfect indicative, both numbers.
-ande in the present participle.
-t in the supine.
-t in the gender and neuter forms of the past participle.

NOTE. The archaic second plural will hereafter for the sake of convenience be disregarded in the lists of verbal endings.

100. *Class II.* To this class belong all other verbs of the Second Conjugation.

101. These verbs take:
-de in the imperfect indicative, both numbers.
-d in the gender form of the past participle. The other endings are identical with those of Class I.

102. Examples:
att resa, to travel; *att böja,* to bend.

PRESENT INDICATIVE

Sg.	*jag, du, ni, han*	*reser*
	jag, du, ni, han	*böjer*
Pl.	*vi resa*	
	I resen	
	ni resa	
	de resa	
	vi böja	
	I böjen	
	ni böja	
	de böja	

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

Sg.	*jag, du, ni, han*	*reste*
	jag, du, ni, han	*böjde*

Pl.	*vi reste*	*vi böjde*
	I resten	*I böjden*
	ni reste	*ni böjde*
	de reste	*de böjde*

PERFECT INDICATIVE

jag har rest, etc. *jag har böjt,* etc.

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE

jag hade rest, etc. *jag hade böjt,* etc.

103. To the Second Conjugation belong most verbs having a soft vowel *(e, i, y, ä, ö)* in the stem and derived from other words by a change from hard to soft vowel: *lysa* (from *ljus,* light), to light; *fylla* (from *full,* full), to fill; *skylla* (from *skuld,* guilt), to accuse; *kröna* (from *krona,* crown), to crown.

NOTE. 1. If the stem of a verb of this class ends in *-r* no ending is added in the present indicative, singular; thus, *jag hör,* I hear, instead of *jag hörer; jag gör,* instead of *jag görer.* Similarly three verbs ending in *-l* take no ending. These are *tåla,* endure; *mala,* to grind; *gala,* to crow.

2. If the stem of a verb of this conjugation ends in *-nd* or *-t* preceded by a consonant, the *d* and the *t* are dropped before a *d* and a *t* of the ending; thus, *sända,* to send, has the imperfect *sände,* not *sändde;* the past participle *sänd,* not *sändd,* and, according to the new orthography, the supine *sänt,* not *sändt.*

Gifta sig, to get married, has the imperfect *gifte,* not *giftte;* the supine *gift,* not *giftt;* and the past participle *gift,* not *giftt.*

3. Verbs in double *m* or *n* drop one of these consonants before *-de, -d, -te,* and *-t,* but retain the short sound of the vowel: *begynna,* to begin, *begynte; glömma,* to forget, *glömde, glömt.*

104. ORDER OF WORDS. *Normal and Inverted.*

1. *Normal order:* First the subject with its modifiers. Second, the verb. Third, the object and other adjuncts of the verb.

2. *Inverted order:* The subject follows the verb. The *inverted order* is required:

(a) In direct questions: *Läste han boken i går?* Did he read the book yesterday?

(b) When the object or one of the other adjuncts of the verb, adverb, phrase or clause, precedes the verb: *i går läste han boken,* yesterday he read the book; *då han kom, talade han till mig,* when he came he spoke to me.

OBSERVE. Inversion occasioned by preceding modifiers of the verb occurs only in principal clauses and in dependent clauses introduced by *att.*

(c) In the imperative, if the pronoun is expressed: *Kom du hit bara,* (you) just come here.

EXERCISE VI.

A. Supply the proper endings of the verbs; the post-positive definite article and the plural endings, or both.

1. Är herr Quist hemma i dag? Nej, han har res— till stad— för att träffa några (*some*) vän—. 2. Så tråkigt (neuter), jag har sök— honom två gång—, men har ej träff— honom ännu. 3. Är det något (*anything*) viktigt? Ja, jag hör— för en vecka sedan (*a week ago*), att han ämn— köpa vagn— och några par häst—. Jag tänk— tala med honom om det. 4. Nu behöv— han ej några (*any*), ty han har sålt (*sold*) fabrik— —, som han äg—. 5. Vart ha goss— — gått (*gone*)? De ha gått till muse— för att se på (*look at*) de nya (plur.) tavl— — (def. pl.), som man berömm— så mycket. 6. Tror[1] (*believe*) du, att de komma hem till middag—? Det[2] tror jag, ty de bruka ej försumma något (*any*) mål. 7. Har ni varit i kyrk— i dag? Nej, vädr— var så vackert, att jag promener— ut på landet. 8. Jag vandr— genom skog—, plock— blomm— och hörde på fågl— — (def. gen. plur.) sång. 9. Det var en härlig predikan, tyck— jag. 10. Ni borde (*ought*) ha varit i kyrkan i dag, ty pastor Ström höll[3] (*preached*) en ypperlig predikan.

[1]Observe the Swedish way of asking a question (93, b). [2]Note position of *det* and inverted order. [3]Impf. of *hålla,* to hold.

B. Answer in Swedish and supply verbal endings.

1. Vem har ni besök— i dag? 2. Varför var han ej hemma? 3. Vad önsk— ni tala med honom om? 4. När ämna— han köpa hästar och vagnar? 5. Varför köp— han dem ej nu? 6. Vad har han gjort med fabrikerna, som han ägde? 7. Äro Karl och Gustav hemma? 8. Varför tror ni, att de komma hem till middagen? 9. Vem predik— i kyrkan i dag? 10. Var det mycket folk i kyrkan?

C. 1. I tried to see you yesterday, but you were not at home. 2. In the afternoon I telephoned twice, but no one (*ingen*) answered. 3. Where were you the whole day? 4. In the forenoon I visited the museum in order (A, 5) to look at the new pictures, which have been praised[1] so highly. 5. In the afternoon I took a walk (A, 7) into the country. 6. On the way out I met Mr. Quist. He told me that he had sold his (*sina*) two factories. 7. I thought that he owned only one. 8. You ought to have been (A, 10) in church to-day. Pastor Ström preached (*höll*) an excellent sermon and the church was crowded. 9. I saw (*såg*) Mr. Blomberg there, who seldom attends church[2]. 10. Mrs. Blomberg, on the contrary (*däremot*), attends very often.

[1]Use *man* with the active. [2]*går i kyrkan.*

VOCABULARY.

N. B. The two subdivisions of the Second Conjugation will be designated by *a* and *b*.

behöva, IIb, to need
berömma, IIb, to praise
bruka, I, to use
en ef'termiddag, *-ar*, afternoon
på ef'termiddagen, in the afternoon
full'packad, crowded
en för'middag, *-ar*, forenoon
på för'middagen, in the forenoon
försumma, I, neglect, miss
försöka, IIa, to try
härlig, glorious, magnificent
en häst, *-ar*, horse
höra, IIb, to hear
hö'ra på, to listen to

köpa, IIa, to buy
(ut) på landet, to (into) the country
men, but
en middag, -ar, noon; dinner
på middagen, at noon
mycket, highly
ett mål, meal; goal
möta, IIa, meet
om'tala, I, tell, relate
plocka, I, to pick
predi'ka, I, to preach
en predi'kan, sermon
promene'ra, I, to take a walk
ringa på' hos, IIb, to ring up
sedan (adv., prep. and conj.), since
för...sedan, ago
en sång, -er, song
sällan, seldom
söka, IIa, to seek, look for
träffa, I, to meet, see, speak to
tråkig, tedious, sad, unpleasant
så tråkigt, too bad
tror, believes
två gånger, twice
tycka, IIa, to think
jag tycker, it seems to me
tänka, IIa, to think
vagn, -ar, wagon, carriage
vandra, I, to wander, stroll
viktig, weighty, important
en väg, -ar, road, way
ypperlig, excellent
äga, IIb, to own
ännu, yet

IDIOMS.

1. *för två år sedan*, two years ago; *för länge sedan*, long ago.
2. *Jag ser på, hör på*, I look at, listen to.
3 *att träffa (råka) en person*, to see (meet) a person.
4. *hela dagen*, the whole day.

LESSON VII.

Inflection of Nouns *(Continued)*.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

105. The nouns of this declension take *-n* in the plural.

106. The postpositive definite article is *-t* or *-et* in the singular, *-a* in the plural, also *-en* for neuter monosyllables.

107. This declension contains:

(a) A few neuter monosyllables ending in a vowel.

(b) Most neuter nouns of more than one syllable ending in an unaccented vowel, generally *-e*.

108. Examples of nouns belonging to the Fourth Declension:

ett hjärta, a heart; *ett rike,* a realm; *ett piano,* a piano; *ett bi,* a bee.

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sg.	*ett hjärta*	*hjärta-t*
Pl.	*hjärta-n*	*hjärta-n-a*
Sg.	*ett rike*	*rike-t*
Pl.	*rike-n*	*rike-n-a*
Sg.	*ett piano*	*piano-t*
Pl.	*piano-n*	*piano-n-a*
Sg.	*ett bi*	*bi-et*
Pl.	*bi-n*	*bi-na* (also *bi-en)*

NOTE. 1. The words *öga,* eye, and *öra,* ear, have the plurals, *ögon* and *öron;* def. form, *ögonen* and *öronen.*

2. *Bi, bo,* and similar neuter nouns, may also have the def. sing. form *bi-t, bo-t,* etc.

Declension of Adjectives.

109. The adjectives have an *indefinite* and a *definite declension.*

THE INDEFINITE DECLENSION.

110. *The Indefinite Declension* has the following endings:

-t in the neuter singular.

-a (*-e,* see 112, 1) in the plural for all genders.

111. NOTES ON THE SINGULAR.

1. Adjectives ending in *-t* preceded by a consonant do not take the ending *-t* in the neuter; as, *salt,* salt, — neuter, *salt;* likewise foreign adjectives ending in *-t: absolut* — neuter, *absolut; konkret,* — neuter, *konkret.*

2. Adjectives ending in unaccented *-en* change *n* to the neuter *t;* as, *trogen*, faithful, — neuter, *troget; funnen*, found, — neuter, *funnet.*

3. Adjectives ending in *-d* preceded by a vowel change *d* to *t* in accented syllables before the neuter *t: god*, good, — neuter, *gott;* in unaccented syllables *d* is dropped: *kallad*, called, — *kallat; bred*, broad, — *brett.*

4. If the final *d* is preceded by a consonant it is eliminated: *ond*, evil, — neuter, *ont; bränd*, burned, — neuter, *bränt.* If the adjective ends in a double *d*, one is dropped and the other changed to *t: trodd*, believed, — neuter, *trott.*

5. Adjectives ending in an accented vowel add *-tt: fri*, free, — neuter, *fritt; blå*, blue, — neuter, *blått.*

6. Adjectives ending in a double *n* drop one *n* before the neuter *t: sann*, true, — neuter, *sant.*

7. Adjectives ending in *-e* (especially present participles) do not change in the neuter: *älskande*, loving, — neuter, *älskande; öde*, desolate, — neuter, *öde.* Some adjectives are not used in the indef. form of the neuter; as, *lat*, lazy; *vänster*, left, etc.

112. Notes on the Plural.

1. The plural generally takes the ending *-a* for all genders, but *-e* is always used when the adjective ends in *-ad* (past participles of the First Conjugation) and sometimes, especially in solemn style, when the adjective modifies a masculine noun.

2. Adjectives ending in an unaccented *-al*, *-el*, *-en*, *-er* eliminate the vowel of these endings when the plural ending, *-a* or *-e*, is added: *gammal*, old, — *gamla; ädel*, noble, — *ädla; mogen*, ripe, — *mogna.*

USE OF THE INDEFINITE DECLENSION.

113. The adjective is declined in the Indefinite Declension when used *attributively* with a noun in the indefinite sense, and also when it is used *predicatively: ett snäll-t barn är sin moders fröjd*, a good child is the joy of its mother; *barnet är vac-*

ker-t, the child is pretty; *Karl och Robert äro flitig-a gossar,* Carl and Robert are industrious boys.

114. Examples of the Indefinite Declension:

	M. F. GENDER FORM	NEUTER	M. F. GENDER FORM	NEUTER
Sg.	*god*	*gott*	*ädel*	*ädelt*
Pl.	*goda*		*ädla*	
Sg.	*gammal*	*gammalt*	*trogen*	*troget*
Pl.	*gamla*		*trogna*	
Sg.	*ond*	*ont*	*älskad*	*älskat*
Pl.	*onda*		*älskade*	
Sg.	*absolut*	*absolut*	*trodd*	*trott*
Pl.	*absoluta*		*trodda*	

115. PARADIGMS WITH NOUNS.

Sg.	*en god gosse*	*en god flicka*	*ett gott barn*
Pl.	*goda gossar*	*goda flickor*	*goda barn*
Sg.	*en ädel konung*	*en ädel kvinna*	*ett ädelt namn*
Pl.	*ädla konungar*	*ädla kvinnor*	*ädla namn*
Sg.	*en älskad man*	*en älskad moder*	*ett älskat land*
Pl.	*älskade män*	*älskade mödrar*	*älskade länder*

RULES OF SYNTAX.

116. Adjectives agree with the nouns they qualify in *number* and *gender* but not in *case: ett snäll-t barn,* a good child; *snäll-a barn,* good children; *ett snällt barn-s möder,* the mother of a good child; *snäll-a barn-s mödrar,* the mothers of good children.

117. Most descriptive adjectives can be used in the indefinite form of the neuter singular as adverbs; thus, *ädel, ädelt,* noble, — *ädelt,* nobly; *trogen, troget,* faithful, — *troget,* faithfully.

Exercise VII.

A. Supply the proper endings: 1. I går var det mycket kall— men klar— och vacker—. 2. En häftig—[1] nordan blås—, och termometer— vis— åtskillig— grad— under fryspunkt—. 3. Hela dag— arbet—[2] jag trog— (adv.), men på kvällen åk—[2] jag skridskor. 4. Det gick (*went*) ypperlig— (adv.), ty is— var blank— och hård—. 5. Skridskoban— var illuminerad, en stor— musikkår spel— ... (proper form of *munter*) styck—, och glad— människ— åk— hastig— (adv.) fram och tillbaka. 6. På is— träff—[2] jag en gammal— vän, som res— (*went*) till Amerika för två år sedan, men nu har kommit (*come*) tillbaka. 7. Av alla ... (*noble*) människ—, som jag känn—, är[2] han den bäste. 8. Han hade mycket att säga om förhållande— i Amerika, som i många hänseende— behag— honom. 9. I min väns trädgård växa[2] god— äpple—. I går var[2] jag där och plock— några. 10. Äpple— (def. pl.) äro ... (*red*) och ... (*yellow*) och mycket ... (*sweet*). 11. Under träden (*the trees*) äro säte— och i gren— — (def. pl.) bygga fågl— — (def. pl.) sina bo—.

[1]In order to test the student's knowledge dashes are put even where no endings are to be supplied. [2]Note inverted order.

B. Answer in Swedish: 1. Hurudant var vädret i går? 2. Var det lugnt (*calm*)? 3. Huru många (*many*) grader visade termometern under fryspunkten? 4. Vad gjorde (*did ... do*) ni under (*during*) dagen? 5. Vad gjorde ni på kvällen? 6. Beskriv (*describe*) skridskobanan? 7. Vem träffade ni där? 8. Var hade han varit? 9. Vad talade han om? 10. Vem tillhör trädgården, där ni var i går? 11. Var äro sätena?

C. 1. The weather is cold to-day, but clear and beautiful. 2. I believe that the thermometer indicates several degrees

below the freezing point. 3. I am tired because I have worked faithfully all day. 4. If the ice is good I wish (invert) to skate a couple (of) hours. 5. The ice is excellent, very hard and smooth, and to-night a big band will play[1] in the rink. 6. Do you know[2] if the rink is illuminated to-night? Surely (*ja visst*). 7. It is a great pleasure to skate rapidly back and forth. 8. The band plays merry pieces. 9. I like merry music and happy people. 10. There I see a couple (of) old friends. I wish to speak to (*vid*) them. 11. They have been in America and know the conditions there.

[1]Use present tense and invert (104, 2); in, *på*. [2]know, *vet*.

VOCABULARY.

N. B. Two forms are given of the adjective: the gender and the neuter form; the latter is also the adverb.

behaga, I, to please
blank, *-t*, smooth, shiny
blåsa, IIa, to blow
ett bo, *-n*, nest
bygga, IIb, to build
fryspunkt, *-er*, freezing point
ett förhållande, *-n*, condition, relation
gammal, *-t*, old
glad glatt, glad, happy
en grad, *-er*, degree
en gren, *-ar*, branch
gul, *-t*, yellow
hastig, *-t*, rapid
hård, *hårt*, hard
häftig, *-t*, violent, vehement
ett hänseende, respect
illumine'rad, *-rat*, illuminated
en is, *-ar*, ice
kall, *-t*, cold
klar, *-t*, clear
munter, *-t*, merry
en musik'kår, *-er*, band
många, many
människa (fem.) *-or*, man, human being
ett nöje, *-n*, amusement, pleasure, enjoyment
plocka, I, to pick
röd, *rött*, red
en skridsko,[1] *-r*, skate
en skridskobana, *-or*, skating rink
spela, I, to play (music)
ett stycke, *-n*, piece
ett säte, *-n*, seat
söt, *sött*, sweet
en termome'ter, *-rar*. thermometer
trogen, *troget*, faithful

ett väder, weather
visa, I, show, indicate
åka, IIa, ride, travel
ädel, *-t*, noble
ett äpple, *-n*, apple

IDIOMS: 1. *åka skridsko*, to skate.
2. *fram och tillbaka*, back and forth.

[1]Generally pronounced *skrisko*.

LESSON VIII.

Inflection of Nouns *(Continued)*.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

118. The nouns belonging to this declension take no ending in the plural (cf. deer, sheep, swine, in English).

119. The postpositive article is *-n*, or *-en* for gender nouns and *-et* for neuter nouns in the singular and *-na* (sometimes *-ne* for masculines in *-are*) for gender nouns and *-en* for neuter nouns in the plural.

120. The Fifth Declension includes:

(a) All gender nouns ending in *-ande* and *-are*.

NOTE. *Kammare, hammare,* and *källare* have also the plurals *kamr-ar, hamr-ar,* and *källr-ar*..

(b) Names of peoples and nouns of foreign origin ending in *-er*.

(c) Most neuter nouns ending in a consonant, except those ending in *-eum* and *-ium* which belong to the Third Declension.

(d) The nouns *fader*, father; *broder*, brother; *man*, man; *gås*, goose; *lus*, louse; *mus*, mouse, which modify the vowel in the plural; pl. *fäder, bröder,*

män, gäss, löss, möss; and a few common words of measure; as, *fot,* foot; *tum,* inch; *mil,* mile.

NOTE. *Fot* has the plural *fötter* only when signifying a part of the body. *Män, gäss, löss, möss* have the definite forms *männen, gässen, lössen, mössen.*

121. Examples of nouns of the Fifth Declension: *en bagare,* a baker; *en ordförande,* a chairman; *en mu'siker, a* musician; *ett namn,* a name; *ett modus,* a mode.

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sg.	*en bagare*	*bagare-n*
Pl.	*bagare*	*bagarna (ne)*[1]
Sg.	*en ordförande*	*ordförande-n*
Pl.	*ordförande*	*ordförande-na*
Sg.	*en musiker*	*musiker-n*
Pl.	*musiker*	*musiker-na*
Sg.	*ett namn*	*namn-et*
Pl.	*namn*	*namn-en*
Sg.	*ett modus*	*modus*[2]
Pl.	*modus*	*modus*

[1]Observe the elimination of the *e* of the ending *-are.* Such forms as *domarena* or *domrarna* from *domare,* judge, to distinguish its plural from the plural *domarna* of *dom,* sentence, are growing obsolete. The def. article is generally *-na* even for words like *bagare,* cf. 73, note 5.

[2]Words in *-us* cannot take the postpositive article. The indef. form is used for the def. (73, note 4, c).

Declension of Adjectives *(Continued).*

THE DEFINITE DECLENSION.

122. In the Definite Declension the adjective has practically only one ending, *-a,* which is added to the original form (the indefinite singular of the gender form); sometimes, however, we find *-e.*

123. The ending *-e* takes the place of *-a* in the following instances:

(a) Often in the singular; occasionally in the plural when the adjective modifies a noun denoting a person of the male sex: *den god-a* (also *god-e*) *gossen; den stor-e* (never *stor-a*) *Gustav Adolf,* the latter expression is emphatic and formal; *den stor-e mannen* means the great man. *Stora* would here because of its greater commonplaceness convey the sense of physical largeness.

(b) When the adjective is used as a noun to denote human beings of the male sex; the adjective then has a genitive in *-s: den gamle,* the old man; but *den gamla,* the old woman; *de rike,* the rich; *den gamles hus,* the house of the old man.

(c) Always when the adjective ends in *-ad;* as, *den älskade drottningen,* the beloved queen.

NOTE. Adjectives ending in *-a, -e (se), -om, -s (es)* and *-tals* are indeclinable.

USE OF DEFINITE DECLENSION.

124. The adjective is declined in the Definite Declension when used:

(1) Before a noun with the postpositive article; as, *den rike mannen,* the rich man; *svenska språket,* the Swedish language (69).

(2) After a noun in the genitive; as, *min farbrors vackra hus,* the fine house of my uncle; *konungens ädla uppträdande,* the noble conduct of the king.

(3) After the possessive and demonstrative adjectives and pronouns; as, *mina nya handskar,* my new gloves; *denne trogne tjänare,* this faithful servant.

(4) In expressions of address and in apposition with a personal pronoun; as, *Käre vän!* Dear friend. *Jag olyckliga människa!* I unhappy man.

125. Examples of the Definite Declension: *ädel,* noble; *trogen,* faithful; *älskad,* loved.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUTER
Sg.	*ädl-a(e)*	*ädl-a*	*ädl-a*
Pl.	*ädl-a(e)*	*ädl-a*	*ädl-a*
Sg.	*trogn-a(e)*	*trogn-a*	*trogn-a*
Pl.	*trogn-a(e)*	*trogn-a*	*trogn-a*
Sg.	*älskad-e*	*älskad-e*	*älskad-e*
Pl.	*älskad-e*	*älskad-e*	*älskad-e*

NOTE. Adjectives ending in unaccented *-al, -el, -en, -er* drop the vowel of their last syllable before *-a* or *-e* of the def. form.

THE USE OF THE PREPOSITIVE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

126. The prepositive definite article *den, det,* pl. *de* (70) is employed when the noun is qualified by an adjective or numeral; in such a case the postpositive definite article must also be used; thus, *den vackr-a flickan,* the beautiful girl; *det snäll-a barn-et,* the good child; *de tio flitigast-e gossarna,* the ten most industrious boys.

NOTE 1. The prepositive article is generally employed when the adjective is used as a noun; thus, *den gamle,* the old man; *den lilla,* the little girl; *det sköna,* the beautiful.

2. It is omitted in a number of set phrases, especially such as serve as names; often before superlatives and adjectives of place; before *hel,* whole, *halv,* half, *själv,* self; thus, *svenska språket,* the Swedish language; *första dagen,* the first day; *vänstra sidan,* the left side; *hela natten,* the whole night.

EXERCISE VIII.

A. Supply the proper form of the Swedish equivalents of the adjectives given within parenthesis in the following: den — (*noble*) mannen; min faders — (*beautiful*) hus; de — (*faithful*) lärarna; de — (*ripe*) äpplena; de — (*small*) gossarna; ett — (*free*) land; ett — (*wet*) fält; det — (*wet*) fältet; det — (*respected*) namnet; den — (*little*) flickan; ett — (*red*) hus; ett — (*sweet*) barn;

— (*sweet*) barn (pl.); ett — (*salt*) bad; de — (*noble*) männen; — (*respected*) läkare; den — (*old* [*one*], m. and f.); de — (*ripe* [*ones*]); ett — (*small*) barn; de — (*new*) lärarna; den — (*new one*); den — (*free one*, m. and f.).

B. 1. I går vaknade jag med en häftig huvudvärk. 2. Jag klådde mig och promenerade i den vackra parken en timme före frukosten. 3. Då jag kom (*came*) tillbaka, voro min far och mor otåliga, ty de hade väntat länge. 4. Jag mådde inte (*did not feel*) alls bra och kunde (*could*) ej äta något av den goda maten. 5. Jag försökte (att) dricka en kopp av det starka kaffet, men kunde inte. 6. På eftermiddagen gick jag till den skicklige läkaren dr Burén. 7. Denne (*he*, lit., *this one*) är en gammal vän till[1] min far. 8. Hans mottagningsrum är i det nya huset på hörnet af Kungsgatan och Vasagatan. 9. Jag måste (*had to*) vänta en hel timma, innan jag träffade honom, ty det var många patienter före mig. 10. "Vad fattas er?" frågade den gamle vänlige läkaren. 11. "Jag har ofta en mycket häftig hufvudvärk", svarade jag. 12. "Är aptiten god eller dålig?" 13. "På morgonen är den mycket dålig." 14. "Hur sover ni?" "Dåligt." 15. "Får (*may*) jag se på er tunga?" 16. "Här har ni ett recept, det är för aptiten." 17. Dessutom ordinerade han rörelse i friska luften (126, 2).

[1]*Till* is sometimes used to express genitive relation; translate *of*.

C. Answer in Swedish: 1. Var ni bra, när ni vaknade i går? 2. Vad fattades er? 3. Vad gjorde ni före frukosten? 4. Varför voro er far och mor otåliga? 5. Hur länge hade ni promenerat? 6. Huru många koppar kaffe drack (impf.) ni? 7. Känner er far dr Burén? 8. Var har han sitt mottagningsrum? 9. Hur länge och varför måste ni

vänta? 10. Vad frågade den gamle vänlige läkaren er? 11. Vad ordinerade (*prescribed*) han?

D. 1. My old father woke up to-day with a very violent headache. 2. He came down for (*till*) breakfast (def.) but could not eat anything (*något*). 3. At (*vid*) noon (def.) his appetite was very poor and we had to[1] telephone for[2] the famous old physician, Dr. Burén. 4. Our dear father and he are old friends. 5. He came soon in the big red automobile, which he bought last year (*i fjol*). 6. When he came in, he asked (104, 2) my father, "What ails you, old friend?" 7. When he had examined him he wrote (*skrev*) two prescriptions, one for the violent headache, the other (*andra*) for the poor appetite. 8. Besides he prescribed exercise and fresh air.

[1]*Have to* when it denotes compulsion is expressed by *måste,* which is the same in the present and imperfect.

[2]*For* with the verbs like *ask, send, write, call, telephone,* is rendered *efter.*

VOCABULARY.

alls, at all
en aptit (no pl.) appetite
en automobil', *-er*, automobile
ett bad, bath
ett barn, child
bra, well
dessutom, besides, in addition
dricka (strong verb), to drink
dålig, *-t*, bad, poor
fattas (deponent verb), I, to lack; to ail
fri, *fritt*, free
frisk, *-t*, fresh; well, healthy
en frukost (pron. fruckost), *-ar*, breakfast
före (prep. and adv.), before
en huvudvärk (no pl.) headache
ett hörn, corner
inte, not
innan (conj.), before
kläda, IIb, to dress
en kopp, *-ar*, cup
Kungsgatan, King's street
liten, *-et* (def. *lilla*, pl. *små*), little, small
(en) luft (no pl.) air
en läkare, physician
(en) mat (no pl.), food
mogen, *-et*, ripe (18, 1)
ett mottagningsrum, reception room, doctor's office
ny, *nytt*, new
något, anything
ordine'ra, I, to prescribe
otålig, *-t*, impatient

en patient', *-er*, patient
ett recept', prescription
ansedd, *ansett*, respected
en rörelse, *-r*, movement; exercise
salt, salt
skicklig, *-t*, skillful
sova (strong verb), to sleep
stark, *-t*, strong
telefone'ra, I, to telephone
en tunga, *-or*, tongue
vakna, I, to wake up
Vasagatan, Vasa street
våt, *vått*, wet
vänlig, *-t*, friendly, kind
vänta, I, to wait

IDIOMS: 1. *en kopp kaffe*, a cup of coffee.
2. *inte alls*, not at all.

LESSON IX.

Inflection of Nouns *(Continued)*.

127. IRREGULARITIES IN DECLENSION.

(a) For the syncopation of the vowel of an unaccented ending before the plural ending, see 81, notes 1 and 2; and 85, note 4.

(b) For the elimination of the endings *-us* and *-um* after *e* and *i* before the plural ending, see 86, note.

(c) A few nouns of the Second, Third, and Fifth Declensions modify the root vowel in the plural; as,

bonde, peasant; pl. *bönder*
broder, brother; pl. *bröder*
dotter, daughter; pl. *döttrar*
fader, father; pl. *fäder*
man, man; pl. *män*
moder, mother; pl. *mödrar*

son, son; pl. *söner* (grave accent), and some others (see 85, notes 1 and 2).

(d) A few nouns of the Third Declension double the last consonant. Often there is also a vowel modification; as,

bok, book; pl. *böcker*
fot, foot; pl. *fötter*
get, goat; pl. *getter*
nöt, nut; pl. *nötter*

(e) So also,

gås, goose; pl. *gäss.*
lus, louse; pl. *löss.*
mus, mouse; pl. *möss.*

(f) Some nouns of the Third Declension take only *-r* in the plural; such are, nouns ending in unaccented *-e,* a few monosyllabic gender nouns ending in *o, å, ö,* and some others; as,

fi'ende, enemy; pl. *fiende-r*
hustru, wife; pl. *hustru-r*
klo, claw; pl. *klo-r*
ko, cow; pl. *ko-r*
sko, shoe; pl. *sko-r*
tå, toe; pl. *tå-r*

(g) Many loan words retain their foreign plural: *faktum,* fact; pl. *fakta; examen,* examination; pl. *examina.*

DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES.

128. Names of persons, countries, cities, rivers, mountains, and places take an *-s* in the genitive; ex., *jag läser Tegnérs dikter,* I am reading the poetry of Tegnér; *Sveriges floder äro vackra,* the rivers of Sweden are beautiful. (Exceptions 130, a.)

NOTE. If a title precedes the name, the latter only takes the *-s* as in English: *herr Linérs dotter är här,* Mr. Linér's daughter is here.

THE CASES.

129. The nominative and the genitive are the only cases that need to be taken into account in the declension of nouns, the objective being identical with the nominative.

130. The genitive is formed, as has been stated before, by the addition of an *-s* to the nominative, indefinite and definite, singular and plural.

IMPORTANT OBSERVATIONS.

(a) Proper nouns ending in an *s*-sound (*s*, *x*, *z*) in the nominative have their possessive of the same form, adding only an apostrophe; as, *Johannes' evangelium*, the Gospel of St. John.

(b) In the case of a common noun ending in an *s*-sound, *-st*, or *-xt* in the nominative, the genitive relation is generally expressed by the prepositions *på* and *till* (rarely *av*); thus, *taket på ett hus*, the roof of a house; *väggarna till ett hus*, the walls of a house; sometimes by putting the noun in the definite form and suffixing an *s;* as, *blixtens hastighet*, the rapidity of a flash of lightning, instead of *en blixts hastighet.*

(c) In certain expressions names of localities ending in a vowel use a nominative in apposition where other words would require a genitive; as, *Uppsala universitet*, the university of Upsala.

(d) A Latin genitive in *-i* occurs with nouns in *-us;* as, *Kristi liv*, the life of Christ. Note also the genitive of Jesus, *Jesu.*

(e) When several words are used to designate the same person or object, the last word in the group generally takes the *-s: Karl den stores rike*, the realm of Charles the Great; *konungen av Sveriges* (also *konungens av Sverige*) *hov*, the court of the king of Sweden.

SYNTAX OF THE CASES.

131. The nominative and the objective need no illustration since their functions are the same as in English.

THE GENITIVE.

132. In regard to the genitive it is of prime importance to notice that the form in *-s* is employed much more freely in Swedish than in English. The

genitive relation is rarely expressed by the preposition *av*, of; thus impersonal nouns, which in English invariably would be construed with *of* to express the genitive relation, in Swedish take *-s;* as, *bordets ben,* the legs of the table; *vid månadens slut,* at the end of the month.

133. The following uses of the genitive should be noted:

(a) The word modified by the genitive is omitted in expressions like: *min klocka är vackrare än min brors,* my watch is prettier than my brother's; *detta är min systers hatt, min mors ligger där borta,* this is my sister's hat, my mother's lies over there.

(b) Somewhat analogous is the use of the genitive designating the house, family, or business of somebody: *jag bor hos Lindholms,* I live at Lindholm's; *Blombergs äro sjuka,* the Blombergs are sick.

(c) In a few expressions a genitive is used after the prepositions *i* and *till: gå till sängs,* to go to bed; *till lands,* by land; *till sjöss,* by water, to or at sea; *gå till bords,* to sit down at table; *i söndags,* last Sunday; *i höstas,* last fall; *i våras,* last spring.

A temporal expression with *i* governing the genitive denotes a past period.

NOTE. This use of *i* and *till* is limited to a few phrases, which, however, are of very common occurrence.

134. After quantitative nouns of measure and weight, and nouns of value, the nominative is used: *en kopp kaffe,* a cup of coffee; *tio meter tyg,* ten meters of cloth; *ett kilo smör,* a kilogram of butter; *för tio kronor socker,* ten crowns' worth of sugar.

135. The objective genitive is often expressed by *till,* sometimes by *av;* thus, *kärleken till fosterlandet,* love of country; *åsynen av land,* the sight of land. The possessive genitive is often expressed by *till* (or *på*) when the possessor is an inanimate object: *locket till lådan,* the cover of the box; *kryckan på käppen,* the crutch of the cane (never *hatten till den unge mannen,* but *den unge mannens hatt,* the young man's hat).

Exercise IX.

A. Translate the following sentences and expressions.

1. Where is the leg of the table (in two ways)? 2. The roof of the house (in two ways) is poor. 3. The history of Charles XII. 4. Mr. Lindgren's daughters. 5. The books of Strindberg, the author (place *author* first). 6. The university of Upsala is very old. 7. He is at sea. 8. Plato was a pupil of Socrates[1]. 9. I bought the shoes at Lindholm's. 10. My house and my father's. 11. The literature of Sweden. 12. The speech of the emperor of Germany. 13. The banks of the Mississippi are beautiful. 14. He came (*kom*) last Monday. 15. A cup of good coffee. 16. The streets of Berlin. 17. The theaters of Paris. 18. The city (of) Berlin[2].

[1]Translate: *one of Socrates' pupils.* [2]Put *Berlin* in apposition with *city.*

B. Supply endings where indicated: 1. Känner ni till den svensk— litteratur— väl? 2. Tyvärr icke. Av de klassisk— författ— — (pl. def. gen.) arbet— har[1] jag läst Tegnérs Fritiofs saga och Runebergs episk— dikt— (pl. indef.), och av Sveriges modern— författare känner jag till August Strindberg och Selma Lagerlöf. 3. Hur tyck— ni om Strindberg, är han ej mycket pessimistisk? 4. Jo[2], jag tyck— mycket bättre om Selma Lagerlöfs böcker.

5. Var ni ej på teater— i går kväll? 6. Nej, men jag hade ämn— att gå, ty jag hade hör—, att man skulle (*would*) spela en av Strindbergs dramer, men så börj— det att snöa, och vi stann— hemma. 7. Det var skada, ty föreställning— var utmärkt; Blombergs och vi voro där. 8. Roll— — (pl. def. gen.) utförande var mycket gott (also, utförandet av rollerna). 9. Herr Palme, som i måndags spelade Fausts roll i Göthes dram, spelade nu Gustav Adolfs. 10. Har ni läst i tidning— om kejsarens av Tyskland tal? 11. Kan ni säga mig vad Sokrates' berömd—[3] lärjunge hette?

[1]Note the inverted order. [2]*Jo* is used in answering a question containing a negative. [3]The def. form of the adjective is used after a possessive modifier (124, note 2).

C. Conversation. 1. Vilka av de klassiska författarna har ni läst? 2. Vilka moderna författare känner ni till? 3. Varför tycker ni bättre om Selma Lagerlöf än om Strindberg? 4. Hade ni ej ämnat att gå på teatern i går? 5. Vad spelade man i går kväll? 6. Hurudan var föreställningen? 7. Vem utförde Gustav Adolfs roll?

D. 1. Where are you going[1] to-night, Charles? I am going to Sandell's. 2. What do you wish, sir (*min herre*)? I wish to buy the works of Topelius (130, d). 3. Does the green house belong to Mr. Williams' mother? No, it is his brother's, I believe. 4. Where do you pass your winters? Sometimes in Italy and sometimes in one of the towns of southern (def.) France (128). 5. I like the climate of Italy better than that of southern France (than southern France's). 6. Where is to-day's paper (the day's paper[2])? I wish to read the latest (*senaste*) speech of the king of England. 7. Are you acquainted with Francis' (130, a) parents? Yes, I met them at Blomberg's last Monday. 8. Have you read Selma Lagerlöf's famous (def.)

book, "Jerusalem"? 9. Unfortunately not, but I have heard that it contains an excellent portrayal of the peasants of Sweden. 10. Where have you bought the chickens and the geese? I have bought them at Lind's. Aren't they fine? 11. What do you wish, sir? I wish a cup of strong coffee, and (*samt*[3]) bread and butter. 12. I believe you are sleepy, Mr. Brown. Yes, I am very tired. I went to bed so late last night.

[1]Translate: *Where do you intend to go to-night?* [2]Also *tidningen för i dag.* [3]*Samt* is interchangeable with *och* to avoid repetition, though rarely used in conversation; *med,* with, could be used here.

VOCABULARY.

ett arbete, -n, work
ett bröd, bread
en dikt, -er, poem
en dram, -er, ett drama (no plur.), drama
episk, -t, epic
Frankrike (neuter), France
Frans, Francis
en fö'reställning, -ar, performance
en författ'tare, author
föräldrar (plural only), parents
grön, -t, green
en gås, gäss, goose
heta, IIa, to be called
in'nehålla (st. v., see *hålla*), to contain
Italien (neuter), Italy
jo, yes (used in answer to a negative question)
klassisk, -t, classic
ett klimat', climate
känna till', IIb, to know about
en kyckling, -ar, young chicken
en lärjunge, -ar, pupil
läsa, IIa, to read
modern', -t, modern
en måndag, -ar, Monday
pessimis'tisk, -t, pessimistic
en roll, -er, part (acting)
sen, -t, late
skada, -or, damage
en skildring, -ar, description, portrayal
(ett) smör, butter
snöa, I, to snow
stanna, I, to stay, stop
Sverige (neuter), Sweden
södra (def. only), southern
sömnig, -t, sleepy
en säng, -ar, bed
ett tal, speech; number
ett tak, roof
en teater, -rar, theater
en tidning, -ar, newspaper
trött, tired
tyvärr', unfortunately
ett utförande, -n, execution, performance

IDIOMS.

1. *att gå på teatern, på en konsert,* to attend the theater, a concert.
2. *det är skada,* it is a pity.

LESSON X.

The Verb *(Continued).*

THIRD CONJUGATION.

136. To the Third Conjugation, which may be considered a slightly modified form of the Second, belong all weak verbs which end in any other vowel than *-a* in the infinitive. This conjugation contains comparatively few verbs.

137. The Third Conjugation has the following endings:

stem vowel in the infinitive: *e, o, y, å*—not *a.*
-r in the singular of the present indicative.
stem vowel in the plural of the present indicative.
-n in the archaic second plural.
-dde in the imperfect indicative, both numbers.
-ende in the present participle (111, note 7).
-tt in the supine.
-dd in the gender form of the past participle.
-tt in the neuter form of the past participle (111, 4).

138. Examples of verbs of the Third Conjugation: *att tro,* to believe; *att sy,* to sew.

PRESENT INDICATIVE

Sg.	*jag*	*tror*	Sg. *jag*	*syr*
	du		*du*	
	ni		*ni*	
	han		*han*	

Pl.	*vi*	*tro*	*vi*	*sy*
	ni		*ni*	
	de		*de*	
	I	*tron*	*I*	*syn*

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Sg.	*jag*	*trodde*	*jag*	*sydde*
	du		*du*	
	ni		*ni*	
	han		*han*	
Pl.	*vi*	*trodde*	*vi*	*sydde*
	ni		*ni*	
	de		*de*	
	I	*trodden*	*I*	*sydden*

PERFECT INDICATIVE.

jag har trott, etc. *jag har sytt,* etc.

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE.

jag hade trott, etc. *jag hade sytt,* etc.

Personal Pronouns.

139. Declension of the personal pronouns.

		FIRST PERSON	SECOND PERSON	THIRD PERSON		
		Masc. and Fem.	Masc. and Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Neuter
Sg.	Nom.	*jag*	*du*	*han*	*hon*	*det*
	Gen.	*(min)*	*(din)*	*hans*	*hennes*	*dess*
	Obj.	*mig*	*dig*	*honom*	*henne*	*det*
				Gender Form		
				Nom. *den*		
				Gen. *dess*		
				Obj. *den*		
Pl.	Nom.	*vi*	*ni (I)*		*de*	
	Gen.	*(vår)*	*(eder, er)*		*deras*	
	Obj.	*oss*	*eder, er*		*dem*	

140. REMARKS ON THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(a) The personal pronouns with the exception of the third person lack genitive forms; these forms are supplied by the possessive adjectives. But a genitive form for the second person occurs in a few titles; as, *Ers Majestät,* Your Majesty; *Ers excellens,* Your Excellency.

(b) Mig and *dig* are colloquially pronounced *mäj* and *däj.*

(c) In conversational language *'en* or *'n* is sometimes appended to the verb or to the pronoun subject in a question and used as a sort of enclitic pronoun for *honom* or *den*; likewise also *'et* or *'t* for *det* and *'na for henne.* Ex. *Jag såg 'en i går.* I saw him yesterday. *Fick du't?* Did you get it?

141. For the use of *du* and *ni* in address, see 67, a, b.

142. It is considered more polite in the singular to use the title of the person with or without *herr* or *fru.* The definite form of the title is generally used except when it occurs together with the name or is used in independent construction.

Ex.: *Kommer doktorn i kväll?* Will you come to-night, Doctor? But *Kommer doktor Lind i kväll?* Are you coming to-night, Doctor Lind? *När flyttar ni ut på landet, herr doktor?* When are you going to move out into the country, Doctor?

Persons whose titles and names are unknown may be addressed with *herrn, frun,* or *fröken* (also *damen,* the lady); it is impolite to omit name or title in speaking to persons we know: *Vill herrn vara så*

god och säga mig, var Kungsgatan är? Will you kindly tell me, sir, where King's Street is?

NOTE. To combine convenience with politeness one may judiciously intersperse the pronoun *ni* with the title. The existing objection to this convenient pronoun is gradually disappearing.

EXERCISE X.

A. Supply the endings of the verbs and nouns where indicated.

1. Var tillbring— (impf.) ni era ferier i somras (133, c), herr doktor? 2. Vi bo— på landet som vanligt, vid en härlig liten insjö. 3. När sommar— komm—, förmå— jag inte att stanna i staden längre, jag måste fly ut i naturen för att hämta nya kraft— (pl.) till mitt arbete. 4. Ni flytt— ut ganska sent i år, herr doktor, eller hur? 5. Ja, det bero— på olyckan, som hän— min hustru. Har ni ej hör— om den? 6. Strax innan vi ämna— (att) lämna stad—, voro (93, a) vi ute och kör— i min nya bil; vi kollider— med en spårvagn, och min hustru blev (*was*) skadad. 7. Nu må— hon ypperligt, men jag kan ej förmå henne att åka i automobil mera. 8. Varför besöker (93, b) ni oss aldrig, herr professor, medan vi bo på landet? 9. Vi ha det så trevligt, vår villa ligger vid sjöstrand—, och från dess veranda ha vi en härlig utsikt över sjön. 10. Vi ha både (*both*) motorbåt och segelbåt och naturligtvis roddbåt, om ni tyck— om att ro. 11. Väg— — (pl. def.) äro förträfflig— och passande för automobilåkning.

B. Conversation. 1. Var bodde ni i somras? 2. Varför bor ni på landet? 3. Flyttade ni ut tidigt i år? 4. Varför flyttade ni ut så sent? 5. Vad skedde, när ni voro ute och åkte? 6. Vad kolliderade ni med? 7. Varför vill fru Edström ej åka i automobil mera? 8. Var ligger er villa? 9. Hur har ni det på landet? 10. Huru många slags (*kinds of*) båtar har ni? 11. Vad passa vägarna för?

C. 1. Doctor Edström and his family lived at a beautiful little lake last summer. 2. Their villa is situated (*ligger*) at (*vid*) the lake shore, and from the porch they have a charming view over the lake and its islands. 3. The doctor does not feel well if he does not spend his (*sina*) vacation in (*på*) the country. 4. Last summer they moved out later than usual, for an accident had occurred to Mrs. Edström. 5. They were out riding in their (*sin*) large new automobile and collided with a street car. 6. Mrs. Edström was seriously injured, and now the doctor cannot make her (Ex. X, A, 7) ride in an automobile. 7. Haven't you heard of that (*därom*)? I thought you and the doctor were very good friends. 8. I have visited them several times at (*i*) their home in the country; they have such a pleasant home. 9. Once I stayed a whole week and was out rowing and fishing (*ute och rodde och metade*) on the lake every (*varje*) day.

VOCABULARY.

aldrig, never
allvarsam, *-t*, serious
en automobil'åkning, automobile riding
bero', III, to depend
en bil, *-ar*, colloquial abbrev. for automobile
ferier (always plur.) vacation
fly, III, to flee
flytta, I, to move
förmå', III, to be able; to induce or compel
ganska (adv.), quite
hämta, I, to fetch
hända, IIb, to happen, occur
en hustru, *-r*, wife
en insjö, *-ar*, lake
kollide'ra, I, to collide
en kraft, *-er*, strength
köra, IIb, to drive
lämna, I, to leave
längre, longer, any longer
medan, while
meta, I, to fish
en motorbåt, *-ar*, motor boat
må, III, to feel (well, ill, etc.)
en natur', *-er*, nature
natur'ligtvis, of course
en o'lycka, *-or*, accident, misfortune
passande, suitable
ro, III, to row
en roddbåt, *-ar*, rowboat
en segelbåt, *-ar*, sailboat

en sjöstrand, sjöstränder, lake shore
skadad, -at, injured
i somras, last summer
en spårvagn, -ar, street car
strax, soon
trevlig, -t, pleasant, agreeable
som vanligt, as usual
en veranda, -or, porch
en villa, -or, villa, cottage
åka, IIa, to ride
en ö, -ar, island
över (prep. and adv.) over, past

IDIOMS.

1. *att vara ute och köra, gå, rida*, etc., to be out driving, walking, riding.
2. *att gå ut och gå*, to take a walk.
3. *att ha det trevligt*, to have a pleasant home or time.
4. *att må bra, illa*, to feel well, bad, ill.

LESSON XI.

The Verb *(Continued)*.

FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT INDICATIVE.

143. The *future indicative* is formed by combining the present of the auxiliary *skola*, shall, which is *skall* (in conversation *ska)*, with the present infinitive; and the future perfect by combining the same auxiliary with the perfect infinitive.

	FUTURE INDICATIVE	FUTURE PERF. INDIC.
Sg.	*jag, du, ni, han* — *skall (ska) kalla*	*jag, du, ni, han* — *skall (ska) ha kallat*
Pl.	*vi, ni, de* — *skola (ska) kalla*	*vi, ni, de* — *skola (ska) ha kallat*
	I skolen kalla	*I skolen ha kallat*

NOTE 1. Pure future is generally expressed either by the present or by the infinitive together with the present of the verb *komma*, to come (296).

2. The double forms of the English future and future perfect, *I shall call, I shall be calling*, and *I shall have called, I shall have been calling*, are to be rendered by the single forms, *jag skall kalla* and *jag skall ha kallat*.

THE IMPERATIVE.

144. The imperative is formed by attaching to the stem of the verb the following endings:

SINGULAR	PLURAL
Second Person *-a* or —	First Person *-om*
	Second Person *-en* or *-n*

NOTE. Only verbs of the First Conjugation take *-a* in the second person singular; all other verbs use the mere stem.

145. Instead of the form in *-om,* which is exceedingly rare, the imperative of the verb *låta,* let, *låtom,* generally shortened to *låt,* is used with the reflexive pronoun *oss,* us, of the first person plural and the infinitive. This form corresponds exactly to the English imperative with *let;* thus, *låt(om) oss kalla,* let us call.

146. Instead of the second person plural in *-en* or *-n* the second person singular, with the pronoun *ni* understood, is used as an imperative for the second person plural.

NOTE. The pronouns are generally omitted in the imperative.

147. The conversational language uses a number of expressions which are more polite than the imperative; the most common is *vill ni vara så god,* will you be so kind; thus, *vill ni vara så god och komma* (will you have the kindness to come),— also, *var så god och,* etc.; or the expression, *så är ni (du) snäll* (then you are kind), may be used after the imperative; as, *kom, så är ni snäll* (please come), or, *kan* (can) may be used in a question: *kan du komma nu?* — equivalent to, come now, please.

148. Examples of the imperative of the verbs *kalla,* to call; *böja,* to bend; *tro,* to believe; *gå,* to go.

kalla	*(du, ni),*	*kallom,*	*låt(om) oss*	*kalla, kallen(I)*
böj	*(du, ni),*	*böjom,*	*låt(om) oss*	*böja, böjen(I)*
tro	*(du, ni),*	———	*låt(om) oss*	*tro, tron (I)*
gå	*(du, ni),*	———	*låt(om) oss*	*gå, gån (I)*

NOTE. Verbs the stem of which ends in a vowel lack the form in *-om,* and take *-n* in the second person plural.

149. REMARKS ON THE INFINITIVE.

(a) The present active infinitive ends in *-a,* but verbs of the Third Conjugation and a few verbs of the Fourth Conjugation the stem of which ends in a vowel take no ending in the infinitive. The sign of the infinitive is *att,* to. Ex.: *att kalla, att tro, att gå.*

(b) The perfect infinitive is formed as in English; thus, *att ha kallat,* to have called; *att ha trott,* to have believed; *att ha gått,* to have gone.

(c) There is also a future infinitive formed by combining the present infinitive of the auxiliary verb *skola,* shall, with the infinitive of the verb; as, *att skola kalla.* This is rarely used.

(d) The sign of the infinitive is omitted very much as in English. (Further particulars will be given later.)

(e) An infinitive phrase expressing purpose is generally introduced by the preposition *för,* for; as, *jag har rest till Tyskland för att studera tyska där,* I have gone to Germany in order to study German there.

The Reflexive Pronoun.

150. There is only one distinctively reflexive form, the objective *sig*, which is used for all genders and numbers of the third person: himself, herself, itself, themselves; as, *han (hon) sätter sig*, seats himself (herself); *de sätta sig*, they seat themselves.

151. Elsewhere the objective case of the personal pronouns is used as reflexive; as, *jag sätter mig*, I seat myself; *vi sätta oss*, we seat ourselves.

NOTE 1. In English the reflexive *-self* must be distinguished from the emphatic *-self*. This is expressed in Swedish by *själv;* as, *jag själv*, I myself; *han har gjort det själv*, he has done it himself.

2. *Själva(e)* preceding a noun means even; as, *själva konungen kan inte göra det*, even the king cannot do it.

EXERCISE XI.

A. 1. Om ni önska taga en liten tur på sjön, barn, så kom med mig. 2. Gå in till Östermans på vägen, Karl, och säg till dem, att jag önsk— låna ... (*their*) båt. 3. Hoppa nu i båt—, goss—, men försiktigt, så att ni ej stjälp— ... (*it*). 4. Vem skall ro? Jaså, du Erik, nej, låt Karl ro, jag tror ej, att det skall bli tungt för honom, ty sjön ligger som en spegel. 5. Sluta att ro, Karl, och släpp ned ankar—. Låt oss nu kasta ut rev—. 6. Se bara, hur mycket fisk det är här! Karl har redan ett napp på sin krok. 7. Tycker ni inte, att det är roligt att meta, när man får napp? 8. Var nu snäll och ro i land, så sätta vi oss under det stor— träd— för att äta vår middag.

B. 1. Kära barn, öppna läseböckerna på sidan tjugu, och låt oss läsa Tegnérs vackra dikt. 2. Säg mig, Karl, vad den handlar om, är du snäll. 3. Det var alldeles riktigt. Börja nu och läs den högt och väl för oss, Maria. 4. Var god och ursäkta mig, fröken Forsell, jag kan ej

läsa högt; jag är förkyld och har ont i halsen. 5. Det var illa, då skall lilla Klara läsa den. 6. Snälla fröken, tillåt mig att läsa den utantill; jag har lärt hela dikten utantill. 7. Det var bra gjort, Klara. Hör nu på uppmärksamt allesammans, medan Klara läser. 8. Sedan skall jag själv deklamera den för er.

C. Conversation. 1. Vad önskar ni (att) göra i dag? 2. Vem ska vi låna båten av? 3. Varför blir det ej tungt för Karl att ro? 4. Vad måste man göra, innan man kan börja (att) meta? 5. Vem av er har napp på sin krok? 6. När är det roligt att meta? 7. Var skola vi äta vår middag? 8. Varför kan Maria ej läsa högt? 9. Hur har Klara visat, att hon är flitig? 10. Vad ämnar fröken Forsell (att) göra, när Klara har läst dikten?

D. 1. The children wished to go out fishing (*ut och meta*) yesterday. 2. Since we do not have any boat, we had to (*måste vi*) borrow one from Österman's. 3. The boys jumped carefully into the boat in order not to upset it. 4. Carl rowed the whole way[1], and it was not very difficult, for the lake was like a mirror. 5. Stop rowing, Carl; and you, Eric, drop the anchor. 6. Let us throw out our lines here, boys, there is (A, 6) plenty of (much) fish here, I think. 7. If you are tired we shall (invert) row ashore and sit down (A, 8) under the big tree to eat our breakfast. 8. Please (B, 2) open the books on page ten, children. 9. Tell me, Carl, who the author of this (*denna*) beautiful poem is. 10. Quite right, my dear boy. And now Clara will recite the poem for us. 11. When she has done (*gjort*) this, I myself shall declaim it for you. 12. Why don't you begin, Clara? Have you not learned it by heart? 13. Please excuse me (*var god och ursäkta mig*), Miss Forsell. I tried to learn it by heart yesterday, but

could (*kunde*) not. I had such a sore throat (*så ont i halsen*). 14. Please open (*var snäll och ...*) the window, Carl, I have a headache (*huvudvärk*, or, *ont i huvudet*).

[1]*Hela vägen:* the prepositive article is omitted.

VOCABULARY.

alldeles, quite, entirely
allesammans, all
ett ankare, —, anchor
bara, only
bra, well (often referring to health)
deklame'ra, I, to declaim
eme'dan, because, since
en fisk, *-ar*, fish
ett fönster, window
förkyld' -kylt, having caught a cold
försik'tig, *-t*, cautious
handla om, I, to treat about
hoppa, I, to jump
hög, *-t*, high (as adv. also aloud)
i går, yesterday
illa (adv.), bad(ly), too bad
jaså', so, is that so
kasta, I, to throw
en krok, *-ar*, hook
lära, IIb, to learn; to teach
läsa upp', IIa, to recite
en läsebok, *-böcker*, reader
en middag, *-ar*, noon; dinner
ett napp, bite
någon, *något*, any
ond, *ont*, bad, wicked; sore; angry
redan, already
en rev, *-ar*, line
riktig, *-t*, right, correct
rolig, *-t*, amusing
en sjö, *-ar*, lake
sluta, I, to cease
som (rel. pronoun, adv. and conj.), who, like, as
en spegel, *-lar*, mirror
stjälpa, IIa, to upset
säga, (irr. v.), to say
til'låta (st. v.), to permit
tio, ten
tung, *-t*, heavy
en tur, *-er*, turn; trip; luck
uppmärksam, *-t*, attentive (-ly)
ur'säkta, I, to excuse
utantill, by heart

IDIOMS: 1. *Det är roligt*, it is fun.
2. *Jag är förkyld*, I have caught a cold.
3. *Jag har ont i halsen*, I have a sore throat.

Note that long *m* can be written double only when it is intervocalic. This principle causes sometimes a dropping of one *m* and sometimes a doubling: *uppmärksam*, becomes *uppmärksamma* in the plural — *m* is here intervocalic; *nummer* becomes *num-ret* in the def. form — *m* is no longer intervocalic.

LESSON XII.

The Verb *(Continued).*

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

152. This conjugation contains all verbs that form their imperfect by means of a *change of the vowel of the root* without any added tense sign. There is frequently also a change of vowel in the supine and past participle. These verbs are called strong verbs.

The verbs belonging to this conjugation are divided into two classes.

153. The first class contains verbs the root of which undergoes but one vowel change. In these verbs the vowel of the supine and past participle is the same as that of the infinitive and the vowel of the plural of the imperfect the same as that of the singular.

Examples:

INFINITIVE	IMPERFECT SG.	IMPERFECT PL.	SUPINE	PAST PARTICIPLE
hålla, to hold	*höll*	*höllo*	*hållit*	*hållen, -et*
gripa, to seize	*grep*	*grepo*	*gripit*	*gripen, -et*

154. The second class contains verbs the root of which undergoes two vowel changes. In these the vowel of the supine and the past participle is always different from that of the infinitive; the vowel of the plural of the imperfect is in most cases the same as that of the supine, in the case of a few verbs like that of the singular of the imperfect and different from that of the supine.

Example:

INFINITIVE	IMPERFECT SG.	IMPERFECT PL.	SUPINE	PAST PARTICIPLE
finna, to find	*fann*	*funno*	*funnit*	*funnen, -et*
knyta, to tie	*knöt*	*knöto*	*knutit*	*knuten, -et*

155. The following table of the most common of the vowel changes in the Fourth Conjugation may prove helpful:

	INFINITIVE	IMPERFECT SG.	IMPERFECT PL.	SUPINE
1. *i, e, e, i.*	*bita,* to bite	*bet*	*beto*	*bitit*
2. *a, o, o, a.*	*fara,* to travel	*for*	*foro*	*farit*
3. *u, ö, ö, u*	*njuta,* to enjoy	*njöt*	*njöto*	*njutit*
4. *y, ö, ö, u.*	*knyta,* to tie	*knöt*	*knöto*	*knutit*
5. *i, a, u, u.*	*finna,* to find	*fann*	*funno*	*funnit*
6. *ä, a, u, u.*	*skära,* to cut	*skar*	*skuro*	*skurit*

156. The verbs of the Strong Conjugation have the following endings:

-er (-r) in the singular of the present indicative.
-a in the plural of the present indicative.
-en in the archaic second person plural.
No ending in the singular of the impf. indicative.
-o in the plural of the imperfect indicative.
-ande in the present participle.
-en in the gender form of the past participle.
-et in the neuter form of the past participle.
-it in the supine.

NOTE 1. The difference of vowel in the singular and plural of the imperfect indicative need not occasion the beginner any difficulty, since the singular is invariably used for the plural in conversation; thus, *vi fann* is the common form, *vi funno* is rarely heard.

2. The past participle is declined like adjectives in *-en,* for which see 111, 2, 112, 2, and 125, note.

157. Examples of verbs of the first and second

classes of the Fourth Conjugation: *att gripa,* to seize; *att finna,* to find.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

	INFINITIVE	IMPERFECT SG.	IMPERFECT PL.	SUPINE	PAST PARTICIPLE
I.	*gripa*	*grep*	*grepo*	*gripit*	*gripen, -et*
II.	*finna*	*fann*	*funno*	*funnit*	*funnen, -et*

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Sg.	*jag*	*griper*	Sg. *jag*	*finner*
	du		*du*	
	ni		*ni*	
	han		*han*	
Pl.	*vi*	*gripa*	Pl. *vi*	*finna*
	ni		*ni*	
	de		*de*	
	I	*gripen*	*I*	*finnen*

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Sg.	*jag*	*grep*	Sg. *jag*	*fann*
	du		*du*	
	ni		*ni*	
	han		*han*	
Pl.	*vi*	*grepo*	Pl. *vi*	*funno*
	ni		*ni*	
	de		*de*	
	I	*grepen*	*I*	*funnen*

FUTURE INDICATIVE.

Sg. *jag skall (ska) gripa, finna,* etc.
Pl. *vi skola (ska) gripa, finna,* etc.

PERFECT INDICATIVE.

Sg. *jag har gripit, funnit,* etc.
Pl. *vi ha gripit, funnit,* etc.

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Sg. *jag hade gripit, funnit,* etc.
Pl. *vi hade gripit, funnit,* etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Sg. *jag skall ha gripit, funnit,* etc.
Pl. *vi skola ha gripit, funnit,* etc.

IMPERATIVE.

Sg.	*grip (du, ni)*	*finn (du, ni)*
Pl.	*gripom, låt(om)oss gripa*	*finnom, låt(om) oss finna*
	gripen (I)	*finnen (I)*

INFINITIVES.

Present,	*gripa*	*finna*
Perfect,	*ha gripit*	*ha funnit*
Future,	*skola gripa*	*skola finna*

Exercise XII.

A. Change the present into imperfect in the following:

1. Min bror skriver ett brev till min far, som har farit till Amerika. 2. Jag bär brevet på posten. 3. Han får svar (64, b) på det. 4. Jag går till stationen för att möta min bror. 5. Han kommer på besök hos oss. 6. Tåget ankommer ej förrän klockan sex, det är försenat. 7. När han ser mig, stiger han av tåget. 8. Han ger sitt handbagage till en bärare[1] och går med mig. 9. Vi taga en droska och fara hem. 10. Den sjuke gossen ligger till sängs. 11. Han sover ganska gott. 12. Det ger honom krafter. 13. Karl äter för mycket. 14. Han blir sjuk, och vi måste tillkalla läkaren. 15. Vi äta frukten, som vi få av Karl. 16. En häftig storm utbryter. 17. Vågorna slå över skeppet. 18. Det sjunker på öppna sjön.

[1]In Stockholm called *stadsbud* (neuter). A porter in a hotel is called *hotellvaktmästare.*

B. 1. Vi kommo ej till den lilla staden förrän sent på kvällen, ty vi voro försenade. 2. Vårt tåg gick ej fort, och dessutom stannade det vid alla stationer. 3. Som (*as*) vi

voro trötta, besågo vi ej staden, utan gingo direkt till vårt hotell, som låg nära stationen. 4. Vi sovo utmärkt hela natten, men måste stiga upp klockan sex för att fara vidare. 5. Vi hade bett dem väcka oss i tid, men vaknade själva. 6. När vi hade ätit frukost, begärde vi vår räkning. 7. Den var ganska resonabel; vi betalade den samt gåvo drickspengar. 8. När ni besöker staden X, bör (*ought*) ni gå till detta (*this*) hotell. Jag kan rekommendera det.

C. Conversation. 1. När komma vi till Stockholm? 2. Hur många minuter är tåget försenat? 3. Tycker ni, att tåget går fort? 4. Hur många minuter stannar tåget vid Alvesta? 5. Var ligger hotellet, där ni brukar taga in? 6. När skall man väcka oss i morgon? 7. Tror ni, att ni kan vakna själv? 8. Har ni sovit gott i natt, herr Arndt? 9. Är räkningen för hög?

D. 1. I did not come to Vexiö before ten o'clock in (*på*) the evening. 2. The train which I was on did not run very fast, and I believe it stopped at all stations. 3. A friend of mine (*en af mina vänner*) had recommended a small hotel which lies near the station. 4. I gave my hand baggage to a porter and asked[1] him to show me the way to the hotel. 5. In the dining room of the hotel (gen. def.) I had[2] a good supper. 6. An hour later (*senare*) I went to bed and slept well until six o'clock in (*på*) the morning, when they (*man*) called[3] me. 7. I asked for the bill and found it very reasonable. 8. At this hotel one gives (invert) no tips. 9. It is not large but very good (*bra*), and I shall recommend it to all my (*mina*) friends who go (*resa, fara*) to Vexiö. 10. Vexiö is a pleasant little town. It is situated by (*vid*) a lake. 11. I did not have time to view the town for I arrived late (*sent*) and had to leave early in the morning.

[1]To ask a question is *fråga*, to ask a favor is *bedja*. [2]Use *äta* and invert. [3]Use *väcka*.

VOCABULARY.

N. B. Of the strong verbs the following parts are given: the infinitive, the singular and plural of the imperfect, the supine, and the gender and neuter forms of the past participle, when found.

ankomma, ankom, ankommo, ankommit, -en, -et, to arrive
bedja, bad, bådo, bett, bedd, bett, to pray, to ask
begä'ra, IIb, to demand
beta'la, IIa, to pay
bese', besåg, besågo, besett, besedd, -sett, to look at, view
bliva, blev, blevo, blivit, -en, -et, to become; to remain
en broder (bror), bröder, brother
bära, bar, buro, burit, -en, -et, to carry, to bear
en bärare, —, porter
direkt', direct(ly)
drickspengar (always pl.), tip, tips
en droska, -or, cab
fara, for, foro, farit, -en, -et, to travel, to drive, to go
få, fick, fingo, fått, to get, to receive
förrän (adv.), before
förse'nad, -t, belated, late (train)
giva (also *ge*), *gav, gåvo, givit (gett), -en, -et,* to give
gå, gick, gingo, gått, gången, -et, to go (run)
ett handbagage (-gash'; no pl.), hand baggage
ett hotell', —, hotel
ligga, låg, lågo, legat, to lie, to be situated
en matsal, -ar, dining room
en natt, nätter, night
nära (adv. and prep.), near
en post (in this sense no pl.), mail, post office
rekommende'ra, I, to recommend
resona'bel, -t, reasonable
en räkning, -ar, bill
se, såg, sågo, sett, -dd, -ett, to see
ett skepp, —, ship
skriva, skrev, skrevo, skrivit, -en, -et, to write
sjunka, sjönk, sjönko, sjunkit, -en, -et, to sink
slå, slog, slogo, slagit, -en, -et, strike
slå över, to wash over
sova, sov, sovo, sovit, to sleep
en station', -er, station
stiga, steg, stego, stigit, -en, -et, to step; to rise
stiga upp', to rise, to get up
en supé, supéer, supper
taga, tog, togo, tagit, -en, -et, to take
till'kalla, I, to call (in)
ett tåg, —, train

ut'bryta, utbröt, utbröto, utbrö-väcka (tr. v.), IIa, to wake
tit, -en, -et, to break out *äta, åt, åto, ätit, -en, -et,* to eat
vidare, further

IDIOMS: 1. *att bedja om en sak,* to ask for a thing.
2. *att bära (lägga) på posten,* to mail.
3. *Har posten kommit?* Has the mail come?
4. *Vad är klockan?* What time is it? *Klockan är sex.* It is six o'clock.
5. *att visa vägen,* to show the way.

LESSON XIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

REMARK. Note the tendency of substituting compound forms for the simple subjunctive.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.

158. The simple present subjunctive of all persons, except the archaic second person plural, is formed by adding *-e* to the stem. The archaic second person plural ends in *-en.* Much more common is the compound form with *må.*

NOTE. Verbs the infinitive of which ends in any other vowel than *a* lack the simple present subjunctive. These include all verbs of the Third Conjugation and a few others; as, *gå,* to go; *stå,* to stand; *le,* to smile; etc.

159. Examples of the present subjunctive: *att vara,* to be; *att älska,* to love; *att tro,* to believe.

SINGULAR.

jag	*vare,*	*jag*	*älske,*	*jag*	*må tro,*
du	*må vara,*	*du*	*må älska,*	*du*	*måtte tro*
ni	*måtte vara*	*ni*	*måtte älska,*	*ni*	
han		*han*		*han*	

PLURAL.

vi	*vare,*	*vi*	*älske,*	*vi*	*må tro,*
ni	*må vara,*	*ni*	*må älska,*	*ni*	*måtte tro*
de	*måtte vara*	*de*	*måtte älska*	*de*	

I { *varen,* *mån vara,* *måtten vara*	*I* { *älsken,* *mån älska,* *måtten älska*	*I* { *mån tro,* *måtten tro*

160. IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

(1) In verbs of the Fourth Conjugation the simple imperfect subjunctive is formed by changing the ending *-o* of the plural of the imperfect indicative to *-e* (the archaic second person plural having the additional ending *-n*). The vowel of both numbers of the imperfect subjunctive is thus the same as that of the plural of the imperfect indicative.

NOTE. The singular of the imperfect indicative of the Fourth Conjugation is often used instead of the impf. subjunctive.

(2) In the First, Second, and Third Conjugations the simple imperfect subjunctive is identical with the imperfect indicative.

(3) Compound forms consisting of the imperfect of *skall, skulle,* are of very common occurrence.

161. Examples of the imperfect subjunctive of the verbs *binda,* to bind; *vara,* to be; *älska,* to love.

INFINITIVE	IMPERFECT SG.	IMPERFECT PL.	SUPINE	PAST PARTICIPLE
binda	*band*	*bundo*	*bundit*	*bunden, -et*
vara	*var*	*voro*	*varit*	
älska	*älskade*	*älskade*	*älskat*	*älskad, -at*

Sg. *jag bunde, skulle binda,* etc.
Pl. *vi bunde, skulle binda,* etc.

Sg. *jag vore, skulle vara,* etc.
Pl. *vi vore, skulle vara,* etc.

Sg. *jag älskade, skulle älska,* etc.
Pl. *vi älskade, skulle älska,* etc.

162. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

(a) The perfect subjunctive is formed by combining the present or the imperfect of the auxiliary *må* with the perfect infinitive.

(b) The pluperfect subjunctive is either identical with the indicative or formed by combining the imperfect of *skall, skulle,* with the perfect infinitive.

Examples of the perfect and pluperfect subjunctives of the verbs *skriva* and *vara.*

PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

Sg.	*jag må* or *måtte ha skrivit,* etc.	*jag må* or *måtte ha varit,* etc.
Pl.	*vi må* or *måtte ha skrivit,* etc.	*vi må* or *måtte ha varit,* etc.

PLUPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

Sg.	*jag hade skrivit,* or *jag skulle ha skrivit*	*jag hade varit,* or *jag skulle ha varit*
Pl.	*vi hade skrivit,* or *vi skulle ha skrivit*	*vi hade varit,* or *vi skulle ha varit*

USES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

163. *Classification of uses.* The subjunctive—which marks in general the absence of direct or positive assertion—is used regularly in statements of doubtful reality; such as *wish, request, purpose, concession, possibility.*

164. SUBJUNCTIVE OF WISH.

(a) A realizable wish is expressed by the simple present subjunctive, or by the compound form with *må* and *måtte, må* implying greater and *måtte* less confidence in the realization of the wish.

Ex. *Give Gud dig hälsa;* also, *må* or *måtte Gud giva dig hälsa!* May God give you health. *Måtte han vara här!* Would he were here! *Vi måtte väl komma i tid till tåget!* I do wish we might come in time for the train.

NOTE. The wish may sometimes have the force of a command: *Gud sade: "Varde ljus!"* God said, "Let there be light."

(b) A wish which refers to the present and which is not—at least not immediately—realizable is expressed by the simple imperfect subjunctive; a similar wish referring to the past, by the pluperfect subjunctive.

Ex. *Ack, om jag vore ung igen!* Would I were young again! *O, att han vore här!* Would he were here! *Hade jag blott vingar!* If I only had wings! *Hade jag blott haft en enda vän!* Had I only had a single friend!

NOTE 1. The simple imperfect subjunctive may also express a very vivid wish referring to the future: *Ack, om det snart vore vår!* O that spring were here!

2. Note the use of *ack, om..., o, att...* with the sense of *would (that)*

Closely related to the subjunctive of wish are the subjunctives of *purpose* and *concession.*

165. SUBJUNCTIVE OF PURPOSE.

The compound subjunctive with *må* and *måtte* is used in clauses expressing purpose with the conjunctions *att, på det att, så att,* in order that. After a past tense the subjunctive with *skulle* may be used.

Ex. *Bed till Gud, att han må (måtte) beskydda oss,* pray to God that he may protect us; *han skyndade sig, så att han skulle vara färdig,* he hurried in order that he might be ready.

NOTE 1. The compound subjunctive (sometimes the indicative) of *få*, may (permission), and *kunna*, can (ability, possibilty), are often used in a purpose clause if permission or ability is implied: *han bad barnen vara tysta, så att han skulle få sova*, he asked the children to be quiet in order that he might sleep; *han studerade svenska flitigt, så att han skulle kunna tala det flytande*, he studied Swedish diligently in order that he might speak it fluently.

2. If the subject of the purpose clause is the same as that of the principal clause the infinitive with *för att* (149, e) is used: *herr Vallner är ej hemma, han har rest till Stockholm för att besöka sin sjuka bror*, Mr. Vallner is not at home; he has gone to Stockholm to visit his sick brother.

166. SUBJUNCTIVE OF CONCESSION.

Concession is expressed by the subjunctive with *må* (not *måtte*). Ex.: *Det må så vara*, that may be; *nu må fienderna komma*, now the enemy may come.

NOTE. Note the concessive subjunctive in *vare sig du vill eller ej*, whether you wish or not; *vi skola gå, vare sig han kommer eller ej*, we shall go whether he comes or not. The expression *vare sig* (let it be for itself) has practically become a conjunction meaning *whether*.

167. THE POTENTIAL SUBJUNCTIVE, or subjunctive of possibility, indicates merely the possibility that an action may occur, without any reference to its probability: *kanhända vore det så gott att börja arbetet med detsamma*, perhaps it would be well to begin the work immediately; *med din hjälp förmådde jag nog göra det*, with your help, I should be able to do it, no doubt; *det kunde vara sant*, it might be true.

NOTE. Absolute possibility is denoted by *kan* (sometimes *må*). See *Senses of Modals* (255, b). Ex.: *det kan vara sant*, it may possibly be true; a very vivid probability is denoted by *måtte: det måtte vara mamma, som kommer;* it must be mother who comes.

EXERCISE XIII.

A. 1. Någon knackar på dörren; det måtte[1] vara brevbäraren, ty han kommer alltid vid denna tid. 2. Jag önskar, att det vore han och att han hade med sig en postanvisning hemifrån, så att jag kunde[2] betala min inackordering

och min skolavgift. 3. Vore[3] man bara rik och ej en fattig studerande! 4. Nej, det är inte brevbäraren, utan ett telegrambud. 5. Måtte[4] de ej vara sjuka där hemma! 6. Vem skulle[5] ha trott det! Min bror Robert, som reste till Brasilien för att göra[6] sin lycka, har kommit tillbaka, och nu önska mina föräldrar, att jag måtte[4] resa hem på ett par dagar. 7. Ack, om jag bara kände[7] någon, som ville låna mig hundra kronor, så att jag kunde[2] resa med detsamma. 8. Vore[1] det ej bättre, att du sände dem ett telegram och både dem om pengar? 9. Jag skulle så gärna vilja låna dig, men jag har tyvärr inga. 10. Här kommer brevbäraren med ett rekommenderat brev. Måtte[4] det bara innehålla nog pengar, så att jag må[2] kunna betala mina skulder och resa hem.

[1]167, note. [2]165, 1. [3]164, b, 1. [4]164, a. [5]167. [6]165, 2. [7]164 b, 2.

B. Conversation. 1. Vem tror ni det är, som knackar på dörren? 2. Varför förmodar (*suppose*) ni, att det är brevbäraren? 3. Vad önskar ni, att han medförde (*brought along*)? 4. Varför ville[1] ni gärna ha en postanvisning hemifrån? 5. Vad ville ni hellre vara än en fattig studerande? 6. Vad nyheter (*news*) innehöll telegrammet? 7. Varför hade er bror rest till Brasilien? 8. Vad ville era föräldrar, att ni skulle göra? 9. Varför kunde ni icke resa med detsamma? 10. Vad tjänst hade er kamrat gjort er, om han hade haft pengar?

[1]Impf. subjunctive (like the indicative); *vilja gärna*, to like.

C. 1. Somebody must be knocking at the door. Would you go and open? 2. I wish it were (164, b, 1) the postman, for I expect a money order or a registered letter from home. 3. Only a common letter! I wish that it might contain[1] money, for I am entirely without (any). 4. If my parents would only send[2] me some money soon so that I could pay (A, 2) my debts. I owe both for board and

tuition. 5. Who would (*skulle*) have believed that he would return so soon. 6. Father (*min far*) writes that brother Robert has returned from Brazil in order to celebrate (165, 2) Christmas at home. 7. Mother wishes that I too might come (164, a) home, and they promise that they will send money in a few days (*om några dagar*).

D. 1. Let us study diligently so that our teacher may praise (165) us. 2. Let us hope that it may not rain[3], for we have no umbrellas. 3. The old woman asked me to give her something[4]. 4. I did so and she said, "May God bless the good gentleman." 5. The children eat breakfast very early that they may be in school on time (*i tid*). 6. Be quiet, children, so that your poor father may sleep (*får sova,* 165, 1). 7. We wish that he might come (164, a); but whether (166, note) he comes or not, we shall go. 8. If we had only not gone out! But who could believe that he would (*skulle*) come. 9. Their father required (*fordrade*) that they come[5] home early. But he may (*må, kan*) say what he will, they do not obey. 10. What he says might (167) be true. Would that what he says were (164, b, 2) true.

[1]Use the impf. subjunctive of *innehålla* (164, b, 1). [2]*Om mina föräldrar bara ville,* etc. [5]Pres. indic. may be used. [4]Translate two ways: literally and *"asked that I"*, etc. [5]After a verb of command Swedish often uses the modal auxiliary *skola* with the pres. inf. (not to be confused with *skola* in its use as an auxiliary of the future).

VOCABULARY.

alldeles, altogether, entirely
bara, only
befal'la, IIb, to order, to command
berömma, IIb, impf. *berömde* (see 103; note 3), to praise
en brevbärare, —, *-arna* (def. pl.) letter carrier
därhemma, at home
fattig, *-t*, poor
fira, I, to celebrate
hemifrån, from home
en herre, *-ar*, gentleman

hoppas, I, (deponent v.), to hope
en in'ackorde'ring, *-ar*, board and room (or board only); boarder
in'nehålla, *-höll*, *-höllo*, *-hållit*, *-en*, *-et*, to contain
en jul, *-ar*, Christmas
komma, *kom*, *kommo*, *kommit*, *-en*, *-et*, to come.
lova, I, to promise
en lycka (no pl.), fortune, happiness
lyda, IIb, to obey
med detsamma, immediately
nog, enough; I am sure; cercertainly
någon, some (one), pl. *några*, some, any, a few
också, also
en postanvisning, *-ar*, postal money order
rekommende'rad, *-rat*, registered
en skolavgift, *-er*, tuition
en skuld, *-er*, debt; guilt
skyldig, *-t*, in debt; guilty
vara skyldig, to owe
stackars (indeclinable), poor (in the sense of pitiable)
en studerande. —, a student
ett telegram', —, telegram
ett telegrambud, —, telegraph messenger
en tid, *-er*, time
tidig, *-t*, early
tjugu, twenty
tyst, —, quiet, silent
utan (adv., prep., and conj.), but, without
vanlig, *-t*, common, usual
välsigna, I, to bless

IDIOM: *Det är nog han som kommer*, it is very likely he that is coming.

LESSON XIV.

The Verb *(Continued)*.

IRREGULARITIES OF VERBS.

168. Some verbs of the second class of the Second Conjugation which are derived from other words by means of the suffix *-ja* drop *j* in the imperfect, supine, and past participle in which forms the corresponding hard vowel generally reappears. The most common of these verbs are:

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	IMPERFECT	SUPINE	P. PART.
glädja, to gladden	*gläder* [1]	*gladde*	*glatt*	*gladd* [2]
sälja, to sell	*säljer*	*sålde*	*sålt*	*såld*
skilja, to separate	*skiljer*	*skilde*	*skilt*	*skild*
smörja, to grease, oil	*smörjer*	*smorde*	*smort*	*smord*
spörja, to ask, learn	*spörjer*	*sporde*	*sport*	*spord*
välja, to choose, elect	*väljer*	*valde*	*valt*	*vald*
vänja, to accustom	*vänjer*	*vande*	*vant*	*vand*

[1]Plur. *glädja*. [2]The neuter is *glatt, sålt, skilt,* etc. (111, 3).

169. Such a change of vowel occurs also in the following very common verbs:

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	IMPERFECT	SUPINE	P. PART.
bringa, to bring	*bringar*	*bragte*	*bragt*	*bragt* [1]
göra, to do	*gör*	*gjorde*	*gjort*	*gjord*
lägga, to lay	*lägger*	*lade*	*lagt*	*lagd*
säga,[2] to say	*säger*	*sade*	*sagt*	*sagd*
sätta, to set, put	*sätter*	*satte*	*satt*	*satt*
töras, to dare	*tör(e)s*	*tordes*	*torts*	

[1]The neuter is *bragt, lagt, satt,* etc., (111, 3). [2]Commonly pronounced *säja*.

170. There are besides a small number of verbs which are entirely irregular. The most important of these are:

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	IMPERFECT SG.	IMPERFECT PL.	SUPINE	P. PART.
bedja, to ask, pray	*beder, ber*	*bad*	*bådo*	*bett*	*bedd*
dö, to die	*dör*	*dog*	*dogo*	*dött*	[*fången* [1]
få, to get, receive	*får*	*fick*	*fingo*	*fått*	*fådd*,[1]
gå, to go	*går*	*gick*	*gingo*	*gått*	*gången*
komma, to come	*kommer*	*kom*	*kommo*	*kommit*	*kommen*
heta, to be called	*heter*	*hette*	*hette*	*hetat*	
le, smile	*ler*	*log*	*logo*	*lett*	*ledd* [1]
leva, to live	*lever*	*levde*	*levde*	*levat*	*levad* [1]
ligga, to lie	*ligger*	*låg*	*lågo*	*legat*	*legad* [1]
se, to see	*ser*	*såg*	*sågo*	*sett*	*sedd* [2]
slå, to strike	*slår*	*slog*	*slogo*	*slagit*	*slagen*

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	IMPERFECT SG.	IMPERFECT PL.	SUPINE	P. PART.
sova, to sleep	*sover*	*sov*	*sovo*	*sovit*	
stå, to stand	*står*	*stod*	*stodo*	*stått*	*stådd*[1]
tiga, to be silent	*tiger*	*teg*	*tego*	*tegat*	
veta, to know	*vet*	*visste*	*visste*	*vetat*	

[1]Only in compounds. [2]The neuter is *sett, bett, fånget* (111, 2, 3).

UNREAL CONDITIONS.

171. *(a)* In a conditional sentence where both the condition and the conclusion are contrary to fact the verbs of both clauses are put in the subjunctive. The imperfect subjunctive is used when the statement refers to the present, the pluperfect when it refers to the past.

Ex. *Om han vore här, skulle han ge mig rätt,* if he were here, he would agree with me; *om han hade varit sparsam, så hade han ej varit fattig,* if he had been economical he would not have been poor.

(b) In the conclusion the subjunctive forms with *skulle* are very often used, this usage corresponding exactly to the English usage of *should* and *would* (*skulle* translates both).

Ex. *Jag skulle tro honom, om han sade det,* I should believe him, if he said it; *jag skulle ha köpt huset, om jag hade haft pengar,* I should have bought the house if I had had money.

NOTE 1. If *om* is omitted, the conditional clause has the inverted order: *hade jag pengar, så vore jag glad,* if I had money, I should be glad.

2. If the conclusion follows it is frequently introduced by *så* (translated by *then* or left untranslated).

3. The compound conjunction *som om,* as if, very often introduces an unreal or uncertain condition. If *om* is omitted, the clause must have the inverted order: *han talar, som om han skulle vara rik,* or, *som skulle han vara rik.*

Exercise XIV.

A. Complete the following by adding a clause expressing condition or conclusion.

1. Hade jag bläck och penna, så ... 2. Om han hade tid, så ... 3. Om jag inte vore så trött, så ... 4. Om hon icke vore förkyld, så... 5. Det skulle vara mycket trevligt, om ... 6. Regnar det i morgon, så ... 7. De hade gärna gått med oss, om ... 8. Jag skulle ha rest till Stockholm, om ...

B. 1. Skulle ni göra en resa till Sverige, om ni hade tillfälle? 2. Det skulle jag visst göra! Om min bror ej hade blivit sjuk så hastigt, hade jag rest för en månad sedan. 3. Om jag visste, att han snart skulle bli bra, så skulle jag lösa biljett nu. 4. Senare blir det svårt att få en, ty båtarna äro så upptagna på sommaren. 5. Vart har Karl gått? Han har gått för att köpa morgontidningen, som du bad om. 6. Jag har en nyhet, som säkert skall glädja dig. Jag såg vår gamle vän Agrell på gatan i morse. 7. Han hade just anlänt med londonångaren och sade, att han skulle hälsa på[1] hos dig i dag, om han finge tid. 8. Han talade, som om han hade gjort goda affärer i England och förtjänt mycket pengar. 9. Vet du om herr Anderson har sålt sin lilla villa vid Djursholm? 10. Ja, han sålde den i går och fick mer, än han hade betalt för den. 11. Om han ej hade sålt den, så skulle jag ha hyrt den för sommaren. 12. Hade Karl önskat det, så hade man säkert valt honom till ordförande i föreningen. 13. Vem valde man i stället? Det[2] vet jag ej, men Karl sade, att han skulle föreslå herr Lindell.

[1] *Hälsa på* with main stress on *på* signifies to pay a visit, with stress on *hälsa* it means to greet. [2] Notice word order, *det tror jag ej; det* generally comes first in expressions of this kind.

C. Conversation. 1. Vad skulle ni göra, om ni hade tillfälle? 2. Varför reste ni ej för en månad sedan? 3. Var-

för skulle det vara fördelaktigt (*advantageous*) att lösa biljett nu? 4. När äro båtarna mest upptagna? 5. Vad vill du, att Karl skall göra för dig? 6. Var har du lagt tidningen? 7. Vad har vår vän Anderson gjort med sin präktiga (*fine*) villa vid Djursholm? 8. Bor han ej på landet om somrarna längre? 9. Vad skulle du ha gjort, om han ej hade sålt den? 10. Varför valde man ej Karl till ordförande i klubben? 11. Hade man valt honom, om han hade önskat det?

D. 1. I should like[1] to take a trip (B, 1) to Sweden next summer. 2. If I had money and time I should certainly go with you. 3. Would it not be fine (*trevligt*), if you could accompany me? 4. You could not choose a better (*bättre*) occasion. 5. I should do it if I could only sell my house. 6. We should also of course visit Germany and England. 7. I think you would enjoy yourself very much in Stockholm. 8. My wife does not dare to go along; she is afraid of[2] the passage. 9. I never get (*blir*) sea-sick; I have grown accustomed[3] to (*vid*) the sea. 10. Have you heard whether Mr. Anderson will go[4]? 11. He would have gone a month ago, if he had gotten a ticket. 12. Why did he not get a ticket? The boats were all full, I think (*tror jag*). 13. The news, which you brought me about Agrell made me very happy. 14. I thought that he had died long ago. 15. We used to be very good friends and I was sure (*säker på*) that he would have written me, had he been alive[5]. 16. He has been in England ever (*ända*) since he left Stockholm, but now it looks as if he intended to stay in Sweden. 17. I am glad to hear that. I wish he would call so that we might have a chat.

[1]*Skulle gärna* or *skulle tycka om att.* [2]To be afraid of—*att vara rädd för.* [3]To grow accustomed—*att vänja sig vid;* accustomed to, *van vid.* [4]English *go* must often be translated by *resa, fara, åka.* [5]Use the pluperfect subjunctive of *leva.*

VOCABULARY.

en affär, -er, business
an'lända, IIb, *-nde, -nt, -nd, -nt*, to arrive
ett bläck, —, ink
bruka, I, to use, make use of
följa, IIb, to follow
följa med', to accompany
en före'ning, -ar, society
fö'reslå, -slog, -slogo, -slagit, -en, -et, to propose
förtjä'na, I, to earn, make (money)
en gata, -or, street
glädja (168), to gladden, make happy
hastig, -t, rapid, quick, sudden
hastigt (adv.), rapidly, suddenly
hyra, IIb, rent, hire
i morse, this morning
just (adv.), just
en londondngare, -arna, London steamer
med (prep. and adv.), with, along
en mor'gontid'ning, -ar, a morning paper
en månad, -er, month
en nyhet, -er, news
en ord'förande, —, chairman
en penna, -or, pen
rädd (no neuter), afraid, timid
sjösjuk, -t, sea-sick
i stället, in the place of
svår, -t, difficult
säker, -t, sure, certain
helt säkert, certainly
ett tillfälle, -n, chance, opportunity; occasion
trevlig, -t, pleasant, fine
upptagen, -et, occupied, full
visst (adv.), surely, certainly
än, yet, than
en överresa, -or, voyage, passage

IDIOMS: 1. *Han har nyss kommit*, he has just come
2. *att ha mycket roligt*, to enjoy oneself very much.
3. *Det gläder mig*, I am happy (or pleased)
4. *Man har valt honom till president*, he has been elected president
5. *Han är rädd för spöken*, he is afraid of ghosts.

LESSON XV.

The Possessive Adjectives and Pronouns.

172. The possessive adjectives and pronouns are:

SINGULAR		PLURAL
MASC. FEM.	NEUTER	ALL GENDERS
min	*mitt*	*mina,* my
din	*ditt*	*dina,* thy, your
(hans)	*(hans)*	*(hans),* his
(hennes)	*(hennes)*	*(hennes),* her
(dess)	*(dess)*	*(dess),* its (gen. of *den, det)*
vår	*vårt*	*våra,* our
eder (er)	*edert (ert)*	*edra (era),* your
(deras)	*(deras)*	*(deras),* their
sin	*sitt*	*sina,* his, her, its, their

173. The genitive of the corresponding personal pronoun is used as a possessive in the third person masculine, feminine, and neuter. These forms are invariable. The other possessives are declined according to the Indefinite Declension of adjectives and agree in gender and number with the noun they modify. Ex.: *min son,* my son; *mitt barn,* my child; *mina böcker,* my books; *hennes son,* her son; *hans böcker,* his books.

174. The reflexive possessive *sin* is used for all numbers and genders of the third person but must be used only when the possessor is the subject of the verb; as, *Karl tog sin hatt,* Carl took his (own) hat; but, *Karl tog hans hatt,* would mean that he took somebody else's hat. *Gossarna visade sina leksaker,* the boys showed their (own) toys; *gossarna visade deras leksaker,* the boys showed the toys of some other children.

175. The possessives are used also as pronouns; as, *här är min bok, din ligger där,* here is my book, yours lies there; *mina ögon äro blå, era äro bruna,* my eyes are blue, yours are brown.

FURTHER REMARKS ON THE POSSESSIVE.

176. The possessives are often combined with the adjective *egen, eget,* pl. *egna,* own; as, *mina egna ord,* my own words.

177. They are never preceded by the article except in such expressions as: *de dina,* your family, people; *de mina,* my family, people; *de våra,* our family or our party.

178. SUBSTITUTE FOR THE POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES. The definite form is often used instead of the possessive adjective, provided there is no ambiguity, particularly when the thing possessed is a part of the body or an article of clothing; as, *han har förlorat hatten,* he has lost his hat; *jag har ont i hjärtat,* I have a pain in my heart.

NOTE. The possessor especially in reflexive constructions is often represented by an object pronoun: *han bröt av sig benet,* he broke his leg; *tag av dig hatten,* take off your hat; *han föll och slog sig i huvudet,* he fell and struck his head.

POSITION OF ADVERBS.

179. The position of the adverb in a sentence depends largely on its relation to the verb and also on emphasis. Only a few special rules need be given.

(a) There are in Swedish a number of adverbs which are called movable adverbs. In an independent clause these follow the simple verb and stand between the auxiliary and infinitive or participle

in compound tenses. In a dependent clause these adverbs precede the simple verb and the auxiliary of a compound verb. Such movable adverbs are especially the adverbs of negation: *ej, icke, inte,* not; *aldrig,* never; certain indefinite temporal adverbs, as, *alltid,* always; *jämt,* continually; *snart,* soon; *någonsin,* ever; a number of other non-descriptive adverbs like *väl,* I suppose; *nog,* possibly, to be sure; *tyvärr,* unfortunately. Ex.: *han är icke sjuk,* he is not sick; *han säger, att han icke är sjuk,* he says he is not sick; *hans bror reste snart till Amerika,* his brother soon went to America; *hans bror, som snart reste till Amerika,* his brother, who soon went to America; *han kan nog ha rätt,* he may possibly be right; *jag medger, att han nog kan ha rätt,* I admit, that he may possibly be right.

(b) Descriptive adverbs as a rule follow the infinitive or the participle when the verb is a compound. No adverbs except those mentioned above can stand between the verb and the subject: he often used to come is in Swedish, *han brukade ofta komma.*

Exercise XV.

A. Turn the following sentences into dependent clauses by prefixing the parenthesized words, noting the change of position of the adverbs.

1. (Han säger, att ...) Han har aldrig sått vete på sin åker. 2. (Jag tror, att ...) De ämna inte ännu plantera sin potatis. 3. (Lantbrukaren sade, att ...) Man måste först uppluckra jorden med en harv, innan man kan så. 4. (Jag är säker på att ...) Vetet kan aldrig växa utan regn och solsken. 5. (Säger ni, att ...?) Ni skola säkert

plantera er potatis och er majs nästa vecka. 6. (Vet ni om ...?) De skola snart så sin havre. 7. (Jag fruktar, att ...) Det dåliga vädret kommer möjligen att förhindra arbetet på fälten.

B. Supply the possessive adjectives and pronouns indicated in the following. 1. Här är ... (*our*) hus, där är ... (*his*). 2. Herr Wallin är en av ... (*my*) vänner. 3. Fönstren till ... (*her*) rum äro stora. 4. Huru många rum har ... (*your*) hus? 5. Karl har givit mig ... (*his*)[1] pengar. 6. Ha barnen fått ... (*their*)[1] läxor än? 7. Passa ... (*your*) skor? 8. ... (*his*) rock passar honom. 9. Jag har funnit ... (*my*) böcker. 10. Var äro ... (*yours,* polite). 11. ... (*their*) faders trädgård är stor, men ... (*his*) hus är mycket litet. 12. Han tycker om ... (*our*) matsal, men ej om ... (*his own*)[1]. 13. De ha lagt[2] ... (*my*) böcker på ... (*their*)[1] bord (sing).

[1]174. [2]Supine of *lägga,* to lay (169).

C. 1. I morgon om vädret är vackert, skola vi företaga vår utflykt. 2. Mamma skall packa våra korgar i kväll, på det att (*så att* and subj. or indic.) de må vara färdiga tidigt i morgon. 3. Hennes syster, som är på besök[1] i vårt hem med sin lilla[2] dotter, skall följa med oss. 4. Vi tycka mycket om deras sällskap och önska, att de måtte stanna länge hos oss. 5. Vi skola stiga upp mycket tidigt och fara med den elektriska spårvagnen till järnvägsstationen. 6. När vi komma dit, går en av oss till biljettkontoret och köper våra järnvägsbiljetter, och sedan stiga vi på tåget. 7. Efter en halv timmes resa stiga vi av och gå till en vacker plats i skogen. Var och en bär sitt paket eller sin korg. 8. Där packa vi upp våra korgar och duka på gräset, medan en av edra systrar kokar kaffet. 9. När vi ätit och druckit, springa vi omkring och leka. 10. Flickorna ploc-

ka blommor och pryda med dem sina[3] hattar. 11. På kvällen taga vi tåget tillbaka till staden. 12. Måtte det bara ej regna i morgon! 13. Min bror Erik kläder (klär) sig. 14. Han tvättar sig om händerna[4] och i ansiktet, borstar tänderna samt kammar håret. 15. Sedan tar han på sig rocken, sätter på sig hatten och är färdig att gå ut.

[1]Is visiting. [2]Plural and definite form of *liten*. [3]Express the possessive idea in a different way (178). [4]Also, *tvättar händerna och ansiktet*.

D. Conversation. 1. När göra ni er utflykt? 2. Varför packade er mor edra korgar på kvällen? 3. Vem var på besök hos er? 4. Behagar deras sällskap er? 5. Hur komma ni till stationen? 6. Är det en hästspårvagn eller en elektrisk spårvagn? 7. Varför går ni till biljettkontoret? 8. Hur länge räcker resan? 9. Vad göra ni med korgarna? 10. Vad göra ni efter maten? 11. Varmed pryda flickorna sina hattar?

E. 1. I wish that all our picnics might be as (*så*) agreeable as (*som*) ours was yesterday. 2. The weather was not very pleasant when we woke up, but the sun soon[1] began to shine. 3. Mother had packed our baskets in (*på*) the evening in order that they might be ready early in the morning[2]. 4. Her sister who is on a visit with (*hos*) us likes to go on (*med på*) excursions. 5. We took the street car to the station since we had much to carry. 6. When we had bought our tickets we boarded (invert) the train and rode (for) half an hour (*en halv timma*). 7. We unpacked our baskets in the woods and set the table in the grass. 8. Who made the coffee? My sister Mary. She makes (*kokar*) very good coffee. 9. When we had eaten we had a great deal of fun (*mycket roligt*), we played games and sang. 10. In the evening we returned to the city by train. 11. I wish that you had been with us.

F. 1. Wash[3] your hands and brush your teeth, Eric. 2. Put on your coat and hat, Carl, and let us go out. 3. Where do you have your hat? 4. Does he have his own (176) hat or mine? 5. Take off your (178, note) hat when you come into the room. 6. Eric struck Carl in the head. 7. Carl struck his head while (*medan*) he was skating.

[1]In English adverbs may often precede the simple form of a verb, in Swedish never, except as stated in 179, a. [2]*Tidigt på morgonen; sent på kvällen,* late in the evening. [3]*Tvätta dig om händerna* (B, 14).

VOCABULARY.

ett ansikte, -n, face
ett besök, —, visit
en biljett', -er, ticket
ett biljett'kontor', —, ticket office
borsta, I, to brush
dricka, drack, drucko, druckit, -en, -et, to drink
duka, I, to set the table
elektrisk, -t, electric
fara tillbaka, to return
finna, fann, funno, funnit, -en, -et, to find
färdig, -t, ready
följa, IIb, to follow
följa med', to accompany
(ett) gräs, —, grass
en hand, händer, hand
en hatt, -ar, hat
ett hår, —, hair
(ett) kaffe (generally no pl.) coffee
kamma, I, to comb
koka, I, to cook (to make), to boil
en korg, -ar, basket
leka, IIa, to play
en mamma, -or, mother
mamma (in address), mama
omkring (adv. and prep.) about, around
packa, I, to pack
packa upp', to unpack
en plats, -er, place
passa, I, to fit, to suit
pryda, IIb, to adorn
en rock, -ar, coat
ett rum, —, room
sedan, thereupon, then
sjunga, sjöng, sjöngo, sjungit, -en, -et, to sing
slå, slog, slogo, slagit, -en, -et, to strike
snart, soon
en skog, -ar, forest, woods
springa, sprang, sprungo, sprungit, -en, -et, to run
ett sällskap, —, company
sätta, satte, satte, satt, satt, to put
en tand, tänder, tooth
tidig, -t, early
tvätta, I, to wash
en utflykt, -er, excursion

IDIOMS: 1. *Vi hade mycket roligt*, we enjoyed ourselves very much.
2. *att tvätta sig om händerna, i ansiktet* to wash one's hands, face.
3. *att stiga på (av) tåget*, to get on (off) the train.
5. *att koka kaffe*, to make coffee.

LESSON XVI.

The Verb *(Continued)*.

THE PASSIVE.

180. The passive is formed from the active either by adding *s* to the corresponding form of the active, or by combining the corresponding tense of the auxiliary *bliva* (sometimes *vara* and *varda*) with the perfect participle of the verb.

THE PASSIVE IN -S.

181. This passive is less common in conversation than that formed by means of the auxiliary verb *bliva*, for which see 188. This *-s* is a remnant of the reflexive pronoun *sig* (old form *sik*) extended by analogy to the first and second persons.

NOTE 1. The *r* in the present indicative singular endings *-ar, -er, -r* is always eliminated and quite often the *e* in the ending *-er;* as, active *jag kallar*, passive *jag kallas*, I am called; active *jag griper*, passive *jag gripes*, I am seized; *det finnes* or *det finns*, there is found or there is.

2. The pres. ind. pl. (with the exception of the archaic second person in *-ens*) of the Second and Fourth Conjugations ends in *-as* (*s* is added to the corresponding active form) and not in *-es*, an error to which beginners are liable: *människor finnas*, there are (are found) men.

3. In the compound forms *s* is added to the supine or infinitive: *han har dödats*, he has been killed; *rågen skall sås* (from *så*) *i morgon*, the rye will be sown to-morrow.

182. Examples of the passive of the verbs *att kalla*, to call; *att gripa*, to seize; *att binda*, to bind.

(1) *kallas*, to be called.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE
	PRESENT	
Sg.	*jag kallas*, etc.	*jag kalles* or *må kallas*, etc.
Pl.	*vi kallas*, etc.	*vi kalles* or *må kallas*, etc.
	IMPERFECT	
Sg.	*jag kallades*, etc.	*jag kallades or måtte, skulle kallas*, etc.
Pl.	*vi kallades*, etc.	*vi kallades or måtte, skulle kallas*, etc.
	FUTURE	
Sg.	*jag skall kallas*	
Pl.	*vi skola kallas*	
	PERFECT	
Sg.	*jag har kallats*, etc.	*jag må ha kallats*, etc.
Pl.	*vi ha kallats*, etc.	*vi må ha kallats*, etc.
	PLUPERFECT	
Sg.	*jag hade kallats*, etc.	*jag hade kallats* or *måtte ha kallats*, etc.
Pl.	*vi hade kallats*, etc.	*vi hade kallats*, or *måtte ha kallats*, etc.
	FUTURE PERFECT	
Sg.	*jag skall ha kallats*, etc.	
Pl.	*vi skola ha kallats*, etc.	

INFINITIVES

Present, *att kallas*
Perfect, *att ha kallats*
Future, *att skola kallas*

(2) *gripas*, to be seized *bindas*, to be bound

PRINCIPAL PARTS

gripa, grep, grepo, gripit, gripen *binda, band, bundo, bundit, bunden*

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE
	PRESENT	
Sg.	*jag gripes, bindes*	*jag gripes, bindes*
Pl.	*vi gripas, bindas*	*vi gripes, bindes*
	IMPERFECT	
Sg.	*jag greps, bands*	*jag grepes, bundes*
Pl.	*vi grepos, bundos*	*vi grepes, bundes*

The compound forms are conjugated like *kalla;* thus, *jag må bindas, måtte bindas; vi måtte ha bundits; vi skola bindas; de ha gripits,* etc.

NOTE. In verbs with present in *-er e* is very often eliminated in conversation; thus *jag grips,* I am seized; *jag hörs,* I am heard.

REMARKS ON THE PASSIVE.

183. The agent of a passive action is expressed by the preposition *av.* The agent may be either personal or impersonal. Instrument is usually expressed by *med (medelst): han dödades av sin fiende med ett svärd,* he was killed by his enemy with a sword.

184. SUBSTITUTE FOR THE PASSIVE. When some personal agent is implied but not expressed, Swedish prefers the indefinite pronoun *man,* one, they, with the active voice; as, *man kallar mig,* instead of *jag kallas,* I am being called; *man säger* or *det säges,* it is said.

NOTE. Sometimes a reflexive construction is employed; thus, *blyet böjer sig lätt (blyet böjes lätt),* lead is easily bent (can easily be bent). This construction generally conveys an idea of possibility.

185. THE APPARENT OR FALSE PASSIVE.

Since English uses the verb *to be* and the past participle to represent the subject both as undergoing the action of the verb, as in *the door is shut*

(is being shut), which is a real passive, and also as being in the state or condition resulting from the action, as in *the door is shut (has been shut before)*, which may be called a false passive, great care must be taken to distinguish between the *true passive* and the *apparent* or *false passive*. The latter is expressed in Swedish by *vara*, to be, and the past participle of the verb, which as any other adjective agrees with the subject in number and gender; as, *dörren är stängd*, the door is (in the state of being) shut; *dörren stänges*, or *man stänger dörren*, the door is being closed.

186. IDIOMATIC MEANINGS OF THE PASSIVE.

(a) The passive in *-s* has very often a reciprocal meaning. Ex.: *de mötas ofta*, they meet one another often (literally, they are met often); *barnen klappas och kyssas*, the children caress and kiss one another (literally, are caressed, etc.).

(b) Sometimes it is used absolutely, denoting habit, characteristics, etc. Ex.: *Hästen bits* (pronounced with short *i*), the horse bites (has the habit of biting); *pappa, Karl knuffas*, papa, Carl is pushing me.

NOTE 1. It is best to avoid using the *-s* form of a verb which is often used in the reciprocal or even absolute sense when it is not accompanied by an agent or other modifier which obviates the ambiguity; *de knuffades* can hardly mean anything else than they pushed one another, (reciprocal) or, they pushed (absolute); on the contrary, *de knuffades...av honom*, or,...*åt sidan*, they were pushed...by him, or...to the side, have passive force. In the first case we would invariably say, *de blevo knuffade*. (The teacher should give other examples.)

2. When used in the absolute sense verbs of the Second and Fourth Conjugations take *-s*, not *-es* (181, 1); there is also a shortening of the vowel: *katten rivs* (pronounced with short *i*), the cat scratches; *rives* would mean *is being torn*. The passive in its true as well as its reciprocal use generally takes *-es* and there is no shortening of the vowel.

187. IMPERSONAL PASSIVE.

The passive voice, especially the form in *-s*, is often used impersonally. Even intransitive verbs that lack personal passive forms may thus be used: *det talas för mycket här*, there is too much talking here; *det har inte spelats i dag*, there has been no playing to-day; *här ätes och soves jämt*, here they eat and sleep all the time.

NOTE 1. *Man* with the active would be less stiff in such cases.

2. Note such impersonal passive expressions as, *det har berättats mig*, I have been told.

EXERCISE XVI.

A. Continue through all persons of the singular and plural.

1. Man tackar mig, man tackar dig, etc. (*I am being thanked*, etc., pres., impf., and perf.) 2. Man kallar mig, etc. (*I am being called*, etc., pres., future, and pluperf.).

Turn the following sentences into the passive form.

3. Har han sålt huset[1]? 4. Den store författaren von Heidenstam höll ett tal den första maj. 5. Jag har betalt räkningen. 6. Vem skall möta honom vid stationen? 7. En hund bet mig i benet. 8. En poliskonstapel sköt hunden med en revolver. 9. Man arresterade ägaren till hunden (*also* hundens ägare). 10. Rätten (*the court*) bötfällde (*fined*) honom.

Turn into the active with *man* as subject:

11. Skall huset[2] säljas? 12. Har han valts till ordförande? 13. Dansades det här i går?

[1]The subject in the active becomes the agent in the passive (183). [2]The subject becomes object; for construction with *man*, see 184.

B. 1. Detta är ett vetebröds historia. 2. På hösten plöjer bonden en del av sin åker och sår vetet; detta kallas

vintervete. 3. Medan vädret ännu är varmt, gror vetet. 4. Då vintern kommer med köld och snö, slutar vetet att växa. 5. Om den unga brodden ej täcktes med snö, så skulle den frysa bort, men snön skyddar den mot kölden. 6. På våren, när snön har smälts av solstrålarna, börjar vetet att växa, och på sommaren mognar det. 7. Då avmeja bönderna det och köra det till logen, där det tröskas. 8. När vetet har tröskats, köres det till kvarnen, och där males det till mjöl, som sedan av bagaren förvandlas till bröd.

C. 1. Vill du ha en skiva av detta vetebröd till ditt kaffe, Erik? 2. Nej, giv mig hellre en skiva av rågbrödet, så är pappa snäll. 3. Det har legat på bordet sedan i går och är torrt. 4. Brödet är ej så gott, som det brukar vara, denna gång har Anna ej lyckats riktigt.

D. Conversation. 1. Vad gör bonden på hösten? 2. Plöjer han hela sin åker? 3. Varför gror vetet på hösten? 4. När mognar vetet? 5. Vad tjänst (*service*) gör snön det unga vetet? 6. Vid vilken årstid börjar brodden åter att växa? 7. Av vem har vetet avmejats? 8. Vart forslar man vetet? 9. Vad gör man med det där? 10. Till vem skall vetet säljas? 11. Vad gör han med det? 12. Av vilket bröd vill ni ha en skiva?

E. 1. The field has been plowed by the farmer. 2. I do not believe that the wheat has been sowed yet. 3. What is the wheat called that is sowed in the fall? 4. It is called winter wheat and it is regarded as (*som*) the best (*bästa*). 5. This wheat sprouts in the fall before (*innan*) the winter comes. 6. It is protected by the snow, which covers it; otherwise it would[1] be damaged by the frost. 7. It begins to grow again[2] in the spring and ripens in the summer. 8. The farmer says that the wheat will be cut to-morrow

and he hopes that the weather will be (use pres.) fine. 9. The wheat which was threshed yesterday has been hauled to the flour mill to-day. 10. It has been bought by the miller, who will grind it to flour, which he will sell to the baker.

F. 1. Is there any (*något*) bread in the house? I am so hungry. 2. Yes, there is (*här är*) a loaf of white bread here, but it is dry. 3. This (*detta*) bread is excellent. Sister Anne has had good luck with (*lyckats med*) her bread this (*denna*) time.

[1]Use *skulle* and invert. [2]*Åter* directly after main verb.

NOTE. When the next lesson has been mastered, go back and substitute the passive with *bliva* wherever it is possible.

VOCABULARY.

anse, ansåg, -sågo -sett, -sedd, -tt, to regard
annars, otherwise
arreste'ra, I, to arrest
av'meja, I, to cut
baka, I, to bake
ett ben, —, bone, leg
bita, bet, beto, bitit, -en, -et, to bite
en brodd, sprout
frysa bort', frös bort, fröso —, frusit —, bortfrusen, -et, to be killed by frost
förste, -a, first
förvandla, I, to transform
gro, III, to sprout
hellre, rather
en hund, -ar, dog
en höst, -ar, fall
en kvarn, -ar, flour mill
(en) kölḍ (no pl.) cold, frost
köra, IIb, to drive, to haul
en loge[1], *-ar*, threshing floor, granary
mala, IIb, to grind
(ett) mjöl (no pl.), flour
en mjölnare, —, miller
mogna, I, to ripen
mot, against
plöja, IIb, to plow
en polis'konstapel, -lar, policeman
en revolver, -rar, revolver
en skiva, -or, slice
skjuta, sköt, sköto, skjutit, skjuten, -et, to shoot
skydda, I, to protect
sluta, I, to stop, close (also *slöt, slöto, slutit*)
(en) snö, snow
smälta, IIa, or IV, to melt
en solstråle, -ar, sunbeam
så, III, to sow, to plant
torr, -t, dry

tröska, I, to thresh
(ett) vete, wheat
en vinter, *-rar*, winter
en vår, *-ar*, spring
åter, again
en ägare, —, owner

[1]*g* is hard in *loge* (*g*, *k* and *sk* are always hard before a soft vowel in an unaccented ending.)

LESSON XVII.

The Verb *(Continued)*

PASSIVE WITH AUXILIARIES.

188. The passive voice can also be formed by combining the corresponding tense of the auxiliary verb *bliva (bli)*, to become (also, to remain), with the past participle (not the supine) of the verb, which agrees in number and gender with the subject. Occasionally the verbs *varda*, to become, and *vara*, to be, are used as auxiliaries.

189. Passive of the verbs *tro*, to believe; *binda*, to bind:

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE
	PRESENT	
Sg.	*jag blir trodd, bunden*	*jag blive trodd, bunden*
	vi bli(va) trodda, bundna	*vi blive trodda, bundna*
	IMPERFECT	
Sg.	*jag blev trodd, bunden*	*jag bleve trodd, bunden*
Pl.	*vi blevo trodda, bundna*	*vi bleve trodda, bundna*
	FUTURE	
Sg.	*jag skall bli(va) trodd, bunden*	
Pl.	*vi skola bli(va) trodda, bundna*	

PERFECT

Sg.	*jag har blivit trodd, bunden*	*jag må ha blivit trodd, bunden*
Pl.	*vi ha blivit trodda, bundna*	*vi må ha blivit trodda, bundna*

PLUPERFECT

Sg.	*jag hade blivit trodd, bunden*	*jag hade blivit trodd, bunden*
Pl.	*vi hade blivit trodda, bundna*	*vi hade blivit trodda, bundna*

FUTURE PERFECT

Sg. *jag skall ha blivit trodd, bunden*
Pl. *vi skola ha blivit trodda, bundna*

PRESENT INFINITIVE

att bli(va) trodd, bunden

PERFECT INFINITIVE

att ha blivit trodd, bunden

NOTE. The other subjunctives are formed as shown above; thus, *jag må bli(va) trodd, vi skulle ha blivit bundna,* etc.

190. OTHER AUXILIARIES OF THE PASSIVE.

(1) *Varda (vart, vordo, vorden),* which is conjugated with the verb *vara* instead of *hava* in the perfect tenses. Ex.: *Jag varder kallad,* I am called; *han vart kallad,* he was called; *vi äro vordna kallade,* we have been called; *du skall varda kallad,* thou wilt be called. The beginner may disregard this formation of the passive entirely since it is obsolete; the imperfect tense, however, is of comparatively frequent occurrence.

(2) *Vara* is generally used only in the apparent or false passive (185), that is, to express a condition or state; as, *huset är brunnet,* the house is burnt.

Sometimes, however, it comes very near expressing a true passive: *han är omtyckt av alla,* he is liked by all; *jag är plågad av mygg,* I am troubled by mosquitoes.

191. Too much stress cannot be laid upon the fact that in the overwhelming majority of cases *passive action* is not expressed in Swedish by *vara.* to be, and the past participle as in English, but by *bliva* and the past participle, or by the passive in *-s* (note also construction with *man,* 184); thus, *the house was built in a month,* is not *huset var byggt på en månad, but huset byggdes,* or *huset blev byggt* (also, *man byggde huset).*

NOTE. But since *vara* plus the past participle indicates a state or condition regarded as complete and permanent, and as resulting from the action of the verb (185) its present plus the past participle is often used as an equivalent for the English perfect passive and its imperfect plus the past participle as an equivalent for the English pluperfect passive. As: *brevet är skrivet,* the letter has been written; *posten var redan utburen,* the mail had already been distributed.

FURTHER REMARKS ON THE PASSIVE.

192. The passive in *-s* is preferred to the passive with *bliva* in expressions denoting a common rule, a general fact, an injunction or direction; as, *sådana brott straffas med fängelse,* such crimes are punished with imprisonment; *flaskan förvaras på is,* the bottle should be kept on ice; *de här skorna skola lagas,* these shoes are to be repaired; *jag kallas Johan,* I am called John; but *jag blir kallad feg, om jag ej gör det,* I shall be called a coward if I do not do this; on the contrary, *han kallas feg av var man,* he is called a coward by everybody.

NOTE. The passive with *bliva* is more common in conversation than the *-s* form. These two passives are often interchangeable; sometimes, however,

they express different shades of meaning. For instance, when no agent is mentioned, the passive with *bliva* seems to imply a definite agent, while the *-s* form very often imparts a sense of indefiniteness: *floden fylldes* seems to point to a slow natural process, whereas *floden blev fylld* would imply action on the part of some definite agent. If the agent is expressed, both forms may be used without any difference in meaning.

193. The present of *bliva* has generally a future sense; this is also the case in the passive: *frukten blir skadad av frosten,* the fruit will be damaged by the frost. To express the present, use either the present of the passive in *-s,* or *man* with the active, or make the agent the subject.

Deponent Verbs.

194. Many verbs have only the passive *-s* form. These deponent verbs are active in meaning; many are even transitive. They are conjugated like the passive of other verbs except that some have imperative forms, which are wanting in the passive. Some have a present participle in *-s,* others one without. Most deponent verbs lack this form.

Ex.: *latas* (from *lat,* lazy), to be lazy; *vredgas* (from *vred,* angry), to be (grow) angry; *våras* (from *vår,* spring), to turn spring; *brottas,* to wrestle; *andas,* to breathe; *lyckas,* to succeed; *minnas,* to remember.

Exercise XVII.

A. Conjugate the following both as indicated and with the *-s* form of the passive.

1. Jag har blivit berömd av min lärare; du har blivit berömd av din lärare, etc. 2. Jag skall icke bli klandrad av min fader, etc. 3. Jag kom ej; ty jag hade ej blivit

kallad; du kom ej, ty du, etc. 4. Jag skulle ha blivit klandrad, om jag ej hade hjälpt honom; du skulle ha blivit klandrad, om du ej hade hjälpt honom, etc. 5. Om jag hade blivit agad mera, när jag var liten, så hade jag blivit en bättre människa; om du, etc. — Use also the active with *man,* leaving out *"av min lärare"* and *"av min fader."*

B. 1. Är[1] hela huset förstört? Ja, allt är[1] uppbränt. Utom några gamla möbler har intet blivit[2] räddat. 2. Vet man hur elden uppstod? Icke säkert, men man tror, att den har blivit[2] anlagd. 3. Kan herrn säga mig, om museet är[1] stängt hela söndagen? Nej, det är det inte, men det öppnas[3] ej förrän på eftermiddagen. 4. Vill du taga de här[4] skorna till skomakaren, Karl, det här paret skall halvsulas[3], och på det här skola klackarna lagas[3]. 5. Du ser så trött ut. Har du ej sovit gott? Nej, jag har plågats av en så svår tandvärk hela natten. 6. Jag brukade också plågas av tandvärk, men nu ha alla mina ihåliga tänder blifvit plomberade[5]. 7. Herr Lind dödades vid järnvägsolyckan, som skedde i går. 8. Jag skulle ha tagit samma tåg, men man rådde mig att ej resa. 9. Här äro vi hos urmakaren, han har blivit rekommenderad[2] till mig av en vän, och jag hoppas, att han lyckas laga min klocka. 10. Vad är fatt med den? Den har stannat. Jag tror att fjädern är[1] avbruten, dessutom behöver verket nog att rengöras. 11. Nu har den blivit rengjord, uppdragen och justerad; den saktar sig[6] ej mer. 12. I dag blev jag väckt av min vän Berggren, innan det dagades. 13. Vi rodde ut på sjön, fiskarna nappade bra, och innan klockan sju voro tjugu stora abborrar upptagna[1].

[1]See 190, 2, and 185. [2]*-s* form can be used. [3]192. [4]*De här,* these; *de där,* those. [5]192, note. [6]*En klocka fortar sig* or *saktar sig,* gains or loses time.

C. I have heard that Mr. Anderson's house has been destroyed by fire. Has nothing been saved? 2. I do not

believe that they succeeded in saving anything except some old pieces of furniture. 3. I have seen in the paper that Mr. Lind was killed in the railroad accident which happened yesterday. 4. I knew him well, but I was never introduced to him. 5. Just think (*tänk bara*), I should have taken the same train if I had not been advised by a friend not to go. 6. Now I shall not be troubled[2] by toothache any longer, for my hollow tooth has been filled[3]. 7. Where does the shoemaker live? I have a pair of shoes that need to be repaired[2]. 8. These shoes are to be half-soled[2]. 9. My watch, which had stopped, has been repaired[3] by the watchmaker. 10. It has been cleaned and regulated[3] and I hope that it will keep good time[4] now. Mr. Halldin is an excellent watchmaker; he was recommended[3] to me by a friend. He is a man who deserves to be recommended[2].

[1]*Presenterad för.* [2]Passive in *-s.* [3]Passive with *bliva.* [4]Keep good time, *gå rätt.*

VOCABULARY.

en ab'borre, -ar, perch
an'lägga, -lade, -lagt, -lagd, -t, to establish; *anlägga eld*, to cause arson
av'bruten (p. part. of *av'bryta* and *bryta av'*, to break off), broken
döda, I, to kill
en eld, -ar, fire, conflagration
fatt, in expressions like *taga fatt på*, to lay hold of; *vad är det fatt?* What is the matter?
en fjäder, -drar, feather, main-spring
förrän (adv.), before
förstö'ra, IIb, to destroy
förtjä'na, I (sometimes IIa), to deserve, earn
halv'sula, I, to half-sole
hoppas (dep. v.), I, impf. *hoppades*, to hope
i'hålig, -t, hollow
intet, nothing
juste'ra (j=sh), I, to adjust, regulate
en järn'vägsolycka, -or, railway accident
en klack, -ar, heel
en klocka, -or, clock, watch; bell
laga, I, to mend
en möbel, -ler, piece of furniture

nappa, I, to bite (of fish)
plombe'ra, I, to fill (teeth)
plåga, I, to pain, torment, trouble
presente'ra, I, to introduce
ren'göra, *rengjorde*, etc., to clean
råda, IIb, to advise
rädda, I, to save
sakta, I, to reduce speed, slow up
en sko'makare, —, shoemaker
stänga, IIb, to close, shut
säker, *-t*, sure(ly), certain(ly)
en söndag, *-ar*, Sunday
en tand, *tänder*, tooth
(en) tandvärk, toothache
upp'bränt (p. part. of *upp'bränna* and *bränna upp'*, to burn up), burnt up
upp'dragen (p. part. of *upp'draga* and *draga upp'*, to pull up, wind up), wound up, pulled up
upp'stå, *-stod*, *-stodo*, *-stått*, to originate; arise
en ur'makare, —, watchmaker
utom, beside
ett verk, —, work; movement
vid, in

LESSON XVIII.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

195. The demonstrative pronouns are: *den, det,* this, that; *denne(a), detta,* this; *densamme(a), detsamma,* the same. They are declined as follows:

	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
	MASC. & FEM.	GENDER FORM	NEUTER	ALL GENDERS
Nom.	*den*	*den*	*det*	*de*
Gen.	*dens*	*dess*	*dess*	*deras*
Obj.	*den*	*den*	*det*	*dem*

	SINGULAR			PLURAL
	MASC.	FEM. & GENDER F.	NEUTER	ALL GENDERS
N.	*denne(a)*	*denna*	*detta*	*dessa*
G.	*dennes*	*dennas*	*dettas*	*dessas*
N.	*densamme(a)*	*densamma*	*detsamma*	*desamma*
G.	*densammes*	*densammas*	*detsammas*	*desammas*

NOTE. *Dens* refers only to persons, *dess* only to things, except occasionally in poetry. *Det* is pronounced *dä* or *de* in conversation.

196. These are used also as adjectives, but have then no genitive. There is besides a demonstrative adjective *samme,* same, which is used more frequently than *densamme* and inflects as follows:

SINGULAR			PLURAL
MASC.	FEM. & GEND. F.	NEUTER	ALL GENDERS
samme(a)	*samma*	*samma*	*samma*

197. The following adjectives partake of the nature of demonstratives and may also be used as pronouns in the plural and in the neuter singular: *sådan, sådant, sådana,* such; *likadan, -t, -a,* like, alike; *dylik, -t, -a,* such, similar. Ex.: *en sådan gosse,* such a boy; *dylikt har jag aldrig sett förr,* I have never seen such a thing (or things) before.

198. *Den här,* this, and *den där,* that, used originally only in conversation, are rapidly finding their way into the written language. They are declined as follows:

	SINGULAR		PLURAL
	MASC. FEM. GENDER FORM	NEUTER	ALL GENDERS
Nom. and Obj.:	*den här, där*	*det här, där*	*de här, där*
	(Genitive lacking.)		

Ex. *Den här hästen är vacker, den vill jag köpa,* this horse is fine, I wish to buy it; *det där huset tillhör visst herr Carlén,* I think that house belongs to Mr. Carlén; *de där rosorna äro härliga,* those roses are beautiful. (After *den här* and *den där,* the noun takes the definite form.)

199. *The former* and *the latter* are expressed by *den förre(a)* (neut. *det förra,* pl. *de förra*) and *den*

senare (neut. *det senare,* pl. *de senare*) : *Anna och Emma äro systrar; den förra är ljus, den senare mörk,* Anna and Emma are sisters; the former is a blonde, the latter a brunette.

NOTE. When used substantively, these expressions take an *-s* in the genitive: *den förras (Annas) lynne är glättigare än den senares,* the disposition of the former is merrier than that of the latter.

200. REMARKS ON THE DEMONSTRATIVES.

(a) The forms in *-e* must be used when the demonstrative is used as a pronoun and refers to persons of masculine gender; they are generally preferred, at least in the written language, when the demonstrative is used adjectively before a noun denoting a person of masculine gender: *denne är min bror,* this one is my brother; *det är samme man jag såg i går,* it is the same man I saw yesterday.

(b) After *samme* a following adjective has always the definite form but a following noun generally the indefinite; after *denne* the adjective is always definite and the noun generally indefinite in the written language but very often definite in the spoken: *jag har sett samme(a) lille(a) gosse förr,* I have seen the same little boy before; *denna ståtliga kyrka är den nya Vasakyrkan,* this stately church is the new Vasa church.

(c) Sådan is regularly preceded by the indefinite article: *en sådan man.*

NOTE. In exclamations, however, the order may be reversed in case of *sådan* and its equivalents *sicken, slik,* and *tocken;* thus, *sådant ett elände!* oh, such misery! *Sicken en stackare!* Such a miserable creature! (Never *en sicken stackare!*)

(d) The demonstrative pronouns *den, det,* and *denna, detta,* referring to things in a general way, and depending upon a preposition, are sometimes translated by *där* (sometimes *här*), with the preposition added: *därmed,* with that, or those; *härmed,* with this, or these; *jag har talat med honom därom,* I have talked with him about that thing, or those things; *jag litar därpå,* I rely on that.

201. SOME USES OF THE DEMONSTRATIVES.

For *they, this, that, these, those,* when used as subjects and referring to a predicate noun, Swedish uses the neuter singular *det, detta, det här, det där,* irrespective of the gender and number of the following noun, if the demonstrative idea is not very emphatic or if one person or thing is not contrasted with another; as, *detta är min bror,* this is my brother; *detta är vackra blommor,* these are beautiful flowers; but *denne är min bror,* this one is my brother; *de här äro vackra blommor, de där fula,* these are beautiful flowers, those are homely ones.

202. *Den* is often used as antecedent to a restrictive relative (he who); as, *den, som sagt detta, talar icke sanning,* he who said this does not speak the truth (222, d).

NOTE. *De* is often used indefinitely; *de därhemma,* the people at home.

203. Idiomatic expressions with demonstratives: *En sådan dumbom han är!* (or, *sådan en dumbom,* etc.) What a stupid fellow he is! *Det gör detsamma,* it does not matter; *med detsamma,* immediately.

EXERCISE XVIII.

A. Fill out the blanks as suggested.

1. Smek ej ... (*that*)[1] katten, Anna, ... (*it*) rivs (186, b). 2. ... (*it*) är visst ... (*the same*) katt[2], som rev ... (*me*) i går. 3. Är ... (*this*)[3] ... (*your*) gosse, fru Anderson? Ja, och ... (detta or dessa)[3] är ... (*my*) flickor. 4. Vilka äro ... (*yours*)? ... (*those*)[1] i parken. 5. Äro ej Maria och Elisabet ganska lika? Nej, det är ... (*such,* 200, c) skillnad på dem, att man ej kan se, att de äro systrar. 6. ... (*the former*) är ljus, ... (*the latter*) mörk. 7. Är ... (*this*)[3] ... (*your,* familiar) ring? Ja, ... (*it*) är ... (*mine*). 8. Av vem har du fått ... (*this*) vackra ring—[2] (def. or indef.?)? Jag har fått den av min far till julklapp. 9. ... (*it*) är så ovanlig; jag tror ej, att jag någonsin sett en precis likadan. 10. Jag blev så glad, när jag fick ... (*it*), jag hade länge önskat mig ... (*a similar one,* 197). 11. Är ... (*this,* 200, a) Smith, som du talar om, ... (*the same*) person[2], som vi lärde känna på ... (*that*)[1] resa— (def. or indef.?) till Stockholm för ett par år sedan? Ja, han är ... (*the same one,* 200, a). 12. ... (*He who,* 202) talade var ... (*the same*) gamle herre[2] (use *man*), som vi träffade i går kväll på bjudningen hos Linds. 13. Vad sade han ... (*about that,* 200, d)? Han sade, att han var glad ... (*because of it,* translate, *over it*).

[1]198. [2]200, b. [3]201.

B. 1. This[1] is a beautiful flower; where did you find it? I found it in that[2] little flower bed. 2. Please take a seat[3]. That chair[2] is not comfortable; take this one[2]. 3. I believe I shall take that one[2] by (*vid*) the window, thank you (*tack så mycket,* first). 4. Doesn't that[2] little girl take after her mother? Yes, she has the same eyes[4],

the same mouth[4], and the same voice[4]. 5. Have you ever seen such a (200, c) sturdy old man? 6. He is almost eighty years old, but it does not matter (203); he does the same heavy work as he used to do. 7. Let us take a walk; such a fine autumn day as (*som*) this is rare. 8. I must work till six o'clock; after that (*sedan*) I can take a walk. 9. Which (*vilken*) Mr. Smith do you mean? The one who (202) lives on King's Street. 10. That is the same Mr. Smith whom I used to know. He was such a good man. 11. Are these[1] your sisters? Yes, and those are my brothers. 12. You have such a beautiful ring, Anna; where (*var...ifrån?*) did you get it? 13. Yes, it is very pretty. I got it as a Christmas present from my brother. 14. I wish I had one like it (197). 15. In that (200, d) you are right, Carl, but please do not talk any more about it. 16. Our teacher was angry with (*ond på*) us yesterday. 17. He told us that he had never seen such compositions before. 18. Those who (202) had more than ten errors had to rewrite theirs.

[1]201. [2]198. [3]Either *var så god och sitt ner,* or *var så god och sätt er* (also.... *tag plats*). [4]200, b.

VOCABULARY.

bekväm, -t, comfortable
en bjudning, -ar, reception, party
en blom'sterrabatt', -er, flower bed
brås på (dep v.), III, impf. *bråddes,* supine *bråtts*), to take after
duktig, -t, capable, sturdy
ett fel, —, error
få, fick, fingo, fått (170), to get; be allowed
ganska, quite, fairly
en höstdag, -ar, autumn day
en julklapp, -ar, Christmas present
en katt, -er, cat
lik, -t, like, alike
ljus, -t, light, blonde
mena, I (sometimes IIa), to mean
en mun, munnar, mouth
mörk, -t, dark, brunette
någonsin, ever

nästan, almost
o'vanlig, *-t*, unusual
en person', *-er*, person
precis', exactly
en ring, *-ar*, ring
riva, *rev*, *revo*, *rivit*, *-en*, *-et*, to scratch, tear
rätt, —, right
en röst, *-er*, voice
en skillnad, *-er*, difference
skriva om', to rewrite
smeka, IIa, caress
en stol, *-ar*, chair
sällsynt, —, rare
tio, ten
en tunga, *-or*, tongue
en upp'sats, *-er*, composition
åttio, eighty

IDIOMS: 1. *att ha rätt*, to be right.
2. *att brås på någon*, to take after somebody.
3. *det är visst*, I think it is.

LESSON XIX.

The Verb *(Continued)*

COMPOUND VERBS.

204. There are two kinds of verb compounds in Swedish: *inseparable* and *separable.*

INSEPARABLE VERB COMPOUNDS.

205. The following prefixes always form inseparable verb compounds; that is, compounds of which the component parts are never separated: *be-*, *bi-*, *ent-*, *er-*, *för-*, *gen-*, *här-*, *miss-*, *sam-*, *um-*, *und-*, *van-*, *veder-*, *å-*.

206. *Noun Prefixes.* Verb compounds of which the first member is a noun are generally inseparable; as, *kors'fästa*, to crucify; impf. *korsfäste;* supine, *korsfäst;* past part., *korsfäst; land'sätta*, to put ashore; *landsatte, landsatt, landsatt; hals'hugga*, to behead; *halshögg, halshuggit, halshuggen.*

NOTE. If the noun is compounded with a preposition, this compound prefix may be separated from the verb. Thus: *landsätta*, to put ashore, *satte i land*,

etc.; *ådagalägga,* to manifest, *lade ådaga; lagt ådaga; ådagalagd;* the present and past participles of such verb compounds are always inseparable when used as attributive adjectives: *den landsatte passageraren,* the landed passenger; when equivalent to a clause or when used in the predicate, they are sometimes separable: *satta i land vid kajen, skyndade vi till tullhuset,* landed at the pier, we hurried to the custom-house; *vi ha blivit satta i land,* we have been landed.

SEPARABLE VERB COMPOUNDS.

207. *Adjective Prefixes.* Adjectives used as prefixes generally form separable verb compounds: *fri'köpa* or *köpa fri',* to ransom; *friköpte* or *köpte fri, friköpt* or *köpt fri;* but *frikalla,* to acquit, not *kalla fri; frikallad, frikallat.* For the present and past participle see 206, note.

NOTE. If the adjective is separated it agrees with the object in gender and number; as, *han vitmålade huset, he painted the house white;* but *han målade huset vitt.* It is best for beginners to regard the adjective prefixes as inseparable.

208. *Adverb and preposition prefixes.* Adverbs and prepositions used as prefixes form both separable and inseparable verb compounds. Separable verb compounds of this class often change their meaning when the adverb or preposition follows the verb.

(1) Separable, with no difference of meaning: *u'telåsa* or *låsa u'te,* to lock out; *fö'regå* or *gå fö're* to precede; *ge'nomläsa* or *läsa ge'nom,* to read through; *från'taga* or *taga från',* to take from or deprive of; *av'hugga* or *hugga av',* to cut off, etc.

(2) With difference of meaning: the sense is literal when the parts of the verb compound are separated; figurative when not separated: *av'gå,* to resign; graduate; *gå av',* to break; *an'lägga,* to establish, organize; *lägga an',* to aim; *fram'hålla,* to point out; *hålla fram',* to stretch forth; *un'derhålla,* to

entertain; *hålla un'der*, to hold beneath; *fram'gå*, to appear, become evident; *gå fram'*, to go forth.

209. Compound verbs are conjugated exactly like corresponding simple verbs.

210. If the separable affix is an adjective or phrase (206, 207) the object is placed between the verb and the affix; if an adverb or a preposition, often after; as, *man satte honom i land*, they landed him; but *han högg av handen*, he cut off his hand.

211. The stress accent falls always on the prefix, if a phrase, on the noun, except in the case of *be-*, *ent-*, *för-* [see 36 (a)], which never take the accent. The musical accent is grave.

NOTE. Care should be taken not to confuse *för-*, the inseparable prefix, and *före-*, the separable prefix. The latter takes the accent and imparts an entirely different meaning to the verb. Thus: *fördra'ga*, to endure; *fö'redraga*, to prefer, present; *förstå'*, to understand; *fö'restå*, to manage; to impend.

212. When the affix is separated and happens to stand before a noun, care must be taken not to confuse it with a preposition introducing a phrase; the affix is always accented, the preposition rarely. Ex.: *han bröt' av brödet och åt*, he broke a piece off the bread and ate, but *han bröt av' brödet*, he broke the bread in two.

213. Synopsis of the verbs *av'bryta*, to interrupt, and *stänga in'ne*, to shut in.

ACTIVE

Pres.	*jag av'bryter*	*jag stänger in'ne*
Impf.	*jag avbröt*	*jag stängde inne*
Future	*jag skall avbryta*	*jag skall stänga inne*

Perf.	*jag har avbrutit*	*jag har stängt inne*
Plupf.	*jag hade avbrutit*	*jag hade stängt inne*
Fut. P.	*jag skall ha avbrutit*	*jag skall ha stängt inne*

PASSIVE

Pres.	*jag avbrytes,* or *blir avbruten*	*jag stänges inne,* or *blir innestängd*
Impf.	*jag avbröts,* or *blev avbruten*	*jag stängdes inne,* or *blev innestängd*
Future	*jag skall avbrytas,* or *skall bli(va) avbruten*	*jag skall stängas inne,* or *skall bli innestängd*
Perf.	*jag har avbrutits,* or *har blivit avbruten*	*jag har stängts inne,* or *har blivit innestängd*
Plupf.	*jag hade avbrutits,* or *hade blivit avbruten*	*jag hade innestängts.* or *hade blivit innestängd*
Fut. P.	*jag skall ha avbrutits,* or *skall ha blivit avbruten*	*jag skall ha innestängts,* or *skall ha blivit innestängd*

Exercise XIX.

A. Translate. 1. He has interrupted me. 2. I had broken off a piece. 3. Hold the glass beneath the water. 4. You must entertain your friends. 5. Which do you prefer, to stay here or to go with us? 6. He will comply with my request. 7. He will come after. 8. They (*man*) have landed the passengers. 9. The landed passengers wished to view the city. 10. I can't endure that man. 11. Had you recognized (two ways) him? 12. He was (*blev*) recognized. 13. They ransomed him. 14. The ransomed one thanked his friends.—Put the verbs in different tenses.

B. Nikolaus den förste av Ryssland önskade att iakttaga sitt folks liv. För att kunna (165, 2) göra detta brukade han företaga långa spatserturer förklädd i en vanlig officerskappa, så att man ej skulle (165) igenkänna honom. En gång hade han gått ut till en liten förstad. När han skulle återvända, varseblev han (blev han varse), att han ej hittade. Nu återstod för honom endast att anförtro sig åt en droska. Han ropade på en, steg in och befallde kusken att köra honom till slottet. Då de hade anlänt dit, steg tsaren ut. Då han skulle betala, blev han varse, att han givit ut alla sina pengar. "Var god och vänta", sade han till kusken och ämnade gå in, "jag skall skicka ut pengarna genast." "Nej, lille far", avbröt kusken honom, "så ha officererna redan ett par gånger bedragit mig, de ha underlåtit att skicka ut pengarna. Kvarlämna din kappa som (*as*) pant; om du skickar ut pengarna, så skickar jag in den." Kejsaren efterkom kuskens begäran och gav honom sin kappa som pant.

C. Conversation. 1. Varför företog kejsaren av Ryssland långa spatserturer? 2. Varför kände man ej igen honom? 3. Vart begav han sig en gång? 4. Vad varseblev han, när han skulle återvända? 5. Vad gjorde han? 6. Vad befallde han kusken? 7. Varför kunde han ej betala kusken genast? 8. Hur ville han uppgöra saken (*settle the matter*)? 9. Av vilka (*whom*) hade kusken förut blivit bedragen? 10. Varför ville han, att kejsaren skulle kvarlämna kappan? 11. Efterkom kejsaren hans begäran?

D. 1. We must disguise ourselves[1] if we do not wish to be recognized[2]. 2. Have you observed the conduct of this man? 3. Yes, I have, and I do not understand how people can entrust money to[3] him; he spends[4] too much for amuse-

ments. 4. Now we have arrived at (*till*) the palace. Please[5] step out of the carriage. 5. Get into the carriage. I shall order the cabman to drive to the theater. 6. I did not know that I had lost my money; I became aware (of) it when I was going (*skulle*) to pay for the ride (*åktur*). 7. How did you settle the matter (C, 8)? I settled it in this way, that I asked the cabman to wait and said that I should send out the money. 8. Did he comply with your request? In a way (*på sätt och vis*), but he asked for (*bad om*) my watch as security and said he would return it when he got the money. 9. The man had a good reason for this request, he had been cheated so often in the same way (*på samma sätt*). 10. He interrupted me while I was speaking and asked for the money which he had entrusted to me.

[1]*Förkläda oss,* reflex. verb. [2]Use passive with *bliva,* also construction with *man;* passive with *-s* would hardly ever be used in such a case. [3]An indirect object is often preceded by *åt* or *till,* which are not always interchangeable: *säga åt* or *till,* but *skriva* till. [4]The separable forms are, as a rule, used more than the inseparable, at least in the simple tenses: *han ger (giver) ut.* [5]*Var så god och stig ur,* or, *stig ur, är ni snäll.*

VOCABULARY.

N. B. The past participle is practically always inseparable, even when the verb is separable. The supine of a separable verb is separable. The teacher should point out the difference in meaning of the two kinds of verbs, if any.

an'förtro (insep.), III, to entrust

an'lända (insep.), IIb, impf. *anlände,* to arrive

av'bryta (insep.), *-bröt, bröto, -bruiit, -bruten, -et,* to interrupt

bryta av', to break off

en begä'ran (no. pl.), request, demand

bedra'ga (insep.), *-drog, -drogo, -dragit, -dragen, -et,* to cheat, deceive

befal'la (insep.), IIb, to command

ef'terkomma, efterkom, -kommo, -kommit, kommen, -et, to comply with

komma ef'ter, to come after

fri'köpa, köpa fri', IIa, to ransom

fördra'ga (insep., see *bedraga*), to endure, tolerate.
fö'redraga (insep.), to prefer
förklä'da (insep.), IIb, to disguise
en för'stad, -städer, suburb
förstå' (insep., see *stå*), to understand
ut'giva, giva ut', utgav, -gåvo, -givit, -given, -et, to spend; publish, edit
hitta, I, to find, find one's way
i'akttaga (sep.), *-tog, -togo, tagit, -tagen, -et*, to observe
igen'känna, känna igen', IIb, to recognize
kvar'lämna, lämna kvar', I, to leave behind
en klocka, -or, clock, watch
land'sätta, -satte, -satt, -satt, to land
ett lif, —, life
en officer', -er, officer
en officers'kappa, -or, officer's cloak
en orsak, -er, reason, cause
en pant, -er, security
ropa, I, to shout
Ryssland (neuter), Russia
ett slott, —, castle, palace
skicka in', ut', I, to send in, out
en spatsertur, -er, walk
ett stycke, -n, piece
un'derhålla (see *hålla*), to entertain
hålla un'der, to hold beneath
un'derlåta (insep.), *-lät, -läto, -låtit, -en, -et*, to neglect
var'sebliva, bliva var'se, to become aware of
å'terlämna, IIb, to return
lämna åter (unusual)
å'terstå (sep., see *stå*), to remain
å'tervända (sep.), IIb, to return
vända åter (unusual)

IDIOM: *att varsebliva en sak*, to become aware of a thing.

LESSON XX.

The Interrogative Pronouns and Adjectives.

214. The interrogative pronouns are: *vem*, who; *vad*, what; *vilken*, which, who; *vilkendera*, which one; *vad för en*, what kind of, what.

DECLENSION.

SINGULAR

MASC. & FEM.	NEUTER	MASC., FEM. & GENDER F.	NEUTER	MASC., FEM. & GENDER F.	NEUTER
vem	*vad*	*vilken*	*vilket*	*vilkendera*	*vilketdera*
vems	——	*vilkens*	*vilkets*	*vilkenderas*	*vilketderas*

PLURAL

Nom. *vilka*
Gen. *vilkas*

Vad för en has a neuter *vad för ett* and a plural *vad för ena,* but no genitive.

215. The interrogative adjectives are: *vad, vilken, vilkendera, vad för en,* and *hurudan,* of what nature, how. Their declension is identical with that of the interrogative pronouns but they lack the genitive case: *hurudan* has the neuter form *hurudant* and the plural *hurudana.*

216. REMARKS ON THE INTERROGATIVES.

(a) Vem refers only to persons and is never used as an adjective. Ex.: *Med vem talade du?* (or *vem talade du med?*) With whom did you speak? *Vems bok är detta?* Whose book is this?

NOTE. When *vem* is subject in an indirect question it is followed by *som*: *vet du vem som var här?* do you know who was here?

(b) Vad is used both as a pronoun and as an adjective; when used pronominally it is always neuter; adjectively it may be used for all genders like the English *what.* This use being rather restricted, the student should use *vilken* and *vad för en: Vad talar han om?* What is he talking about? *Vad rätt har du att göra detta?* What right have you to do this?

NOTE. When *what* is subject in an indirect question it is often represented by *vad som* in Swedish: *jag vet ej vad som är bäst,* I do not know what is best; but *jag vet ej, vad* (object) *han har sagt.*

(c) Vad för en is used both as a pronoun and as an adjective, the latter use prevailing. As an adjective it drops *ena* in the plural. Ex.: *Vad för*

blommor har du där? What kind of flowers have you there? Sometimes it has the meaning of *vilken*: *vad för en konung hade Sverige då?* What king did Sweden have then?

NOTE. *För* may be separated from *vad: vad är det för en blomma?* What kind of (a) flower is that?

(d) Vilken and *vilkendera* are used both as adjectives and as pronouns; *hurudan (hurdan)* only as an adjective. Ex.: *Vilken har varit här?* Who has been here? *Vilket hus har du hyrt?* Which house have you rented? *Vilkendera önskar du?* Which one (of several objects) do you wish? *Vilketdera huset är hans?* Which house (of these houses) is his? *Hurudant är vädret?* How is the weather (of what nature)?

217. If the interrogative pronoun is governed by a preposition this may as in English either precede or stand at the end of the clause: *med vem talade du?* or *vem talade du med?* with whom did you speak?

218. With prepositions, *vad* may in certain cases be replaced by prepositional compounds with *var*, where: *varav, varmed, vartill,* etc.: *varmed har man belönat honom?* With what have they rewarded him? *Varav lever han?* What does he live on?

Relative Pronouns and Adjectives.

219. The relative pronouns are *som, vilken, vad, den,* and the genitive form *vars.*

220. For inflection of *vilken* and *vad* see 214, and for inflection of *den* see 195.

221. The relative adjective is *vilken.*

222. REMARKS ON THE RELATIVES.

(a) Som is by far the most common of the relative pronouns; it is indeclinable and is used for all genders and all cases with the exception of the genitive, which is supplied by *vars* and *vilkens (vilkets, vilkas)*. Ex.: *min vän, som är här på besök, skall resa i morgon,* my friend who is here on a visit will leave to-morrow; *mannen, vars barn äro sjuka, är mycket fattig,* the man whose children are sick is very poor.

(b) Vilken when used as a pronoun often employs the genitive form *vars* instead of *vilkens.* It is not used very often in conversation except when the antecedent is a clause (when it is indispensable) or when a preposition must stand before the relative. Ex.: *han har blivit vald, vilket förvånar mig,* he has been elected, which fact surprises me (here *som* would be incorrect); *fyra gossar, av vilka en var min kusin, drunknade i går,* four boys of whom one was my cousin were drowned yesterday.

(c) Vad is used as a compound neuter relative including its antecedent, also after the indefinite pronoun *allt.* It has no plural. Ex.: *vad han säger, är sant,* what he says is true; *det är allt, vad jag har sett,* that is all I have seen (*som* may be used).

NOTE. When *vad* is the subject of the sentence or elause it is generally combined with *som;* thus, *vi skola säga vad som är rätt,* we ought to say what is right.

(d) Den is used as a definite relative only in the objective case; as such it is of comparatively rare occurrence. In the nominative together with *som* it corresponds to *he who, the one who (which), who-*

ever. In solemn style it is sometimes combined with *där, den där,* he who, whoever. Ex.: *dessa äro de regler, dem* (more common *som) ni måste följa,* these are the rules which you must follow; *den som säger detta, är dum,* whoever says this is stupid; *den där vet det rätta, han göre det rätt är,* he that knows the right, let him do right.

223. The prepositions which govern the relatives are generally placed at the end of the clause; when used with *som,* always. Ex.: *damerna, som du talar om, känner jag,* I know the ladies that you speak about; *huset, vilket (i vilket) han bor i, är gammalt,* the house in which he lives is old.

224. In Swedish as in English the relative is often omitted when objective. Ex.: *Vem var det, du mötte i går?* Who was it you met yesterday?

225. When the relative is governed by a preposition and refers to things, a compound of the relative adverb *var,* where, and the preposition may be used; as, *bordet, varpå boken ligger,* or *bordet, som boken ligger på, är mitt,* the table which the book lies on is mine; *huset, som han bor i,* or *vari han bor, är hans fars,* the house which he lives in is his father's.

EXERCISE XX.

A. Translate orally. 1. Who goes there? 2. Who is he? 3. What do you have in your (178) hand? 4. Of whom[1] are you speaking? 5. Of what are you speaking? 6. What book do you mean? 7. What[2] new house is that? 8. Do you know at (*vid*) what time the train leaves (*går*)? 9. What sort of a man is he? 10. Do you understand what he says? 11. I do not know what is best (*bäst*). 12.

Which drama of Strindberg do you like best[3]? 13. In what (218) does the difference consist? 14. Do you know what kind of teacher he is? 15. How is the weather?

[1]Translate in two ways: preposition before and at the end of the clause. [2]Transl.: what kind of a new house is that? or which is that new house? [3]To like best, *tycka bäst om.*

B. Translate orally. 1. He is a man who knows everything. 2. That is the lady who has the pretty daughters. 3. That is not the man I mean. 4. He who (222, d) is rich is not always happy. 5. That is all[1] I know about the matter. 6. Whoever (222, d) does such a thing (*något sådant*) is not a good man. 7. The man whom (224) I spoke about is a professor at (*vid*) the University of Upsala[2]. 8. The house in which (225) he lives is his father's. 9. There is[3] no poet whose life is so interesting.

[1]Relative may be omitted; see 222, c. [2]*Uppsala universitet.* [3]*There is, there are,* in a general sense must be rendered by *det finnes* (*finns*), in a limited sense by *det är.*

C. En apotekare, som[1] hade råkat i tvist med en officer, blev av denne utmanad till duell. Den sak, om vilken de voro oense, var en obetydlighet, och apotekaren, som var en förståndig man, önskade att förhindra duellen. Tidigt på morgonen av den dag, på vilken duellen skulle utkämpas, gjorde apotekaren ett besök i officerens bostad och sade helt lugnt till denne: "Emedan jag är den, som har blivit utmanad, så[2] tillkommer det mig att välja vapnen. Här äro två piller, av vilka det ena[3] är förgiftat, det andra däremot oskadligt. Var så god och välj det ena och svälj det; jag sväljer det, som återstår, och en av oss måste dö." Officeren, som blev mycket överraskad av apotekarens förslag, vars ändamål naturligtvis var att förhindra duellen, kastade ut pillerna genom fönstret och försonade sig med honom.

[1]Note the frequent use of *som.* [2]Note the frequent use of *så* to introduce the principal clause when it follows the dependent. [3]*det ena.... det andra,* one... the other.

C. Conversation. 1. Med vem hade apotekaren råkat i tvist? 2. Vartill blev han utmanad av officeren? 3. När gick apotekaren till officeren? 4. Varför hade apotekaren beslutat förhindra duellen? 5. Vad tillkom honom och varför? 6. Vad för vapen föreslog (*proposed*) apotekaren? 7. Visste apotekaren, vilketdera pillret var förgiftat? 8. Vad skulle hans motståndare (*opponent*) göra med det piller, han valde? 9. Vad var ändamålet med detta förslag? 10. Vad gjorde officeren med pillerna? 11. Uppnådde (*attained*) apotekaren sitt ändamål?

D. 1. Do you know what kind of a man the druggist is with whom the officer got into a quarrel? 2. Yes, I know him well (*väl*). He is a man whose friendship I esteem very highly. 3. I do not know what[1] the quarrel consisted in[1], but according to what I have heard it was about a trifling matter. 4. The druggist, who was a very sensible man, wished to prevent the duel. 5. By what means (transl.: through what) did he succeed in preventing it? 6. He went to the house of the man who had challenged him and had a talk with him. 7. He reminded him of an old custom according to which it is the right of him (C, 5) who has been challenged to choose the weapons. 8. When the officer asked him what kind of weapons he would choose he held out a couple of pills. 9. Of these there was one which was poisoned[2]; the other was harmless. 10. The druggist asked the officer which one of the two he would (*ville*) take and swallow. 11. He himself would (*skulle*) swallow the one that (222, d) remained. 12. The proposition which the druggist made surprised the officer and he threw the pills out through the window. 13. The druggist, whose (222, a) purpose it was to prevent the duel, succeeded in this (200, d).

[1]Translate in two ways (218). [2]True or apparent passive?

VOCABULARY.

en apotekare, —, druggist
bestå' (insep., see *stå*), to consist; endure; treat
en bostad, bostäder, dwelling, home
en duell', -er, duel
däär'emot, on the contrary
dö, dog, dogo, dött, —, to die
emedan, because
enligt, according to
er'inra (insep.), I, to remind
fram'räcka, räcka fram', IIa, to reach or hold out
förgif'ta (insep.), I, to poison
förhind'ra (insep.), I, to prevent
ett förslag', —, proposition, proposal
förso'na, I, to reconcile
förstån'dig, -t, sensible, intelligent
hög, -t, high
kasta ut' (rarely *utkasta*), (sep.), I, to throw out
lugn, -t, calm(ly)
lycklig, -t, happy
mena, I, to mean
en o'betydlighet, -er, insignificance, trifle
o'ense (indecl.), at variance
o'skadlig, -t, harmless
ett piller, —, pill
råka, I, to come or get (into), to meet (with), to meet
ett samtal, —, conversation
en sed, -er, custom, usage
svälja, IIb, to swallow
till'komma (insep., see *komma*), to befit, be the right of somebody
en tvist, -er, quarrel
upp'skatta (insep.), I, to esteem
ut'mana (insep.), I, to challenge
ut'kämpa, I, to fight out
kämpa ut', to cease fighting (*i. e.* die)
ett vapen, —, weapon
en vänskap, friendship
ö'verras'ka (insep.), I, to surprise

IDIOMS: 1. *att råka i gräl, svårigheter*, to get into a quarrel, difficulties.
2. *att bliva överraskad av något*, to become astonished at something.
3. *Det tillkommer mig*, I have a right to it, or it is my privilege.

LESSON XXI.

The Verb *(Continued).*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

226. The present participle is formed by adding *-ande* to the stem of the verb if the infinitive ends in *-a*, otherwise *-ende*. Ex.: *kallande*, from *kalla*, to call; *leende*, from *le*, to smile; *syende*, from *sy*, to sew.

NOTE 1. The present participle is indeclinable, but if used as a noun, it takes *-s* in the genitive: *en döendes ånger*, the repentance of a dying person.

2. Deponent verbs form their present participle either with or without the *-s*; as, *minnandes*, remembering; *åldrande*, aging, from *minnas* and *åldras*, many lack a present participle.

227. The present participle is used:

(1) as an adjective: *ett sovande barn*, a sleeping child;

(2) as an adverb: *han talte flytande*, he spoke fluently;

(3) as an adverbial predicative: *hon gick tiggande från hus till hus*, she went begging from house to house.

NOTE. The conversational language often prefers a finite verb to the present participle used as an adverbial predicative. Ex.: *hon gick från hus till hus och tiggde*, instead of *hon gick tiggande*, etc.

228. The present participle is not used in Swedish to form a progressive tense as in English. When the idea of continued action is especially prominent, it is expressed by means of the verb *hålla på'*, to keep on, continue, and the infinitive preceded by *att*: *han höll på att skriva, då jag kom in*, he was writing when I entered. Sometimes the preposition *med*,

with, is inserted before the infinitive: *han höll på med att läsa.*

NOTE. *Sitta,* to sit; *gå,* go; *stå,* stand; *ligga,* lie, and similar verbs are used with a finite form of some other verb to express progression: *jag sitter och skrifver,* I am writing; *ligga och lata sig,* lounging about, idling; *stå* och *hänga,* hanging around (idly). Note the following use of *hålla på:* jag *höll på att falla,* I came near falling.

229. The English present participle very often must be rendered by a subordinate clause either temporal, causal, or relative, according to the sense: the boy, hearing us come, ran away, *gossen sprang sin väg, när han hörde oss komma;* being sick he had to go home, *emedan han var sjuk, måste han gå hem.*

230. The English verbal in *-ing* is often equivalent to the infinitive: running is a useful exercise, *att springa är en nyttig övning;* he went away without seeing me, *han gick bort utan att se mig.*

NOTE. When the verbal is modified by a possessive adjective, Swedish uses a noun clause with *att* instead of *att* with the infinitive: He came without my seeing him, *han kom utan att jag såg honom;* their having come home was a surprise, *att de hade kommit hem var en öfverraskning.*

231. Nouns in *-ning* and *-ande* (added to the verbal stem) correspond to the English verbals and abstract nouns in *-ing.* Ex.: *allt detta talande är onödigt,* all this talking is unnecessary; *mycken skrivning är tröttande,* much writing is tiresome.

232. After the verbs *höra* and *se* Swedish uses the infinitive, never the present participle, as in English: *jag såg honom komma,* I saw him coming.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

233. The past participle is formed in five different ways according to the class or conjugation to which the verb belongs.

234. In the First Conjugation the ending is *-ad.*

In the Second Conjugation, Class I, the ending is *-t.*

In the Second Conjugation, Class II, the ending is *-d.*

In the Third Conjugation the ending is *-dd.*

In the Fourth Conjugation the ending is *-en (-n, -et).*

235. These endings are added to the stem of the verb. In the Fourth Conjugation there may or may not be a change of vowel; thus, *kallad, böjd, köpt, sydd, skriven, funnen.*

NOTE 1. Deponent verbs as a rule lack the past participle, so do many intransitive verbs.

2. It may be of assistance for the beginner to notice that the past participle of weak verbs may be found by dropping the *e* of the imperfect.

236. The past participle is used as an adjective and agrees in number and gender with the noun or pronoun which it modifies or of which it is a complement. It is declined in accordance with the rules governing the declension of adjectives.

237. STRONG DECLENSION.

	SINGULAR		PLURAL
	GENDER FORM	NEUTER	ALL GENDERS
I.	*älskad*	*älskat*	*älskade*
II. Class I.	*köpt*	*köpt*	*köpta(e*[1]*)*
II. Class II.	*böjd*	*böjt*	*böjda(e)*
III.	*sydd*	*sytt*	*sydda(e)*
IV.	*skriven*	*skrivet*	*skrivna(e)*

238. WEAK DECLENSION.

älskade	*älskade*	*älskade*
köpta(e[1]*)*	*köpta*	*köpta(e*[1]*)*
böjda(e)	*böjda*	*böjda(e)*
sydda(e)	*sydda*	*sydda(e)*
skrivna(e)	*skrivna*	*skrivna(e)*

[1]Masculine nouns denoting persons often take the *-e* form of the adjective.

239. The past participle is used only adjectively as an attributive, an appositive, or a predicate modifier. In the last function it is used with *bliva (varda)* to form the compound passive and with *vara* in the apparent passive (185): *de slagna ryssarna flydde,* the defeated Russians fled; *hären, besegrad och uppriven, drog sig tillbaka,* the army, defeated and shattered, withdrew; *huset har blivit målat,* the house has been painted; *brevet är skrivet,* the letter is written; *rocken är lagad,* the coat is mended.

240. The past participle should not be confused with the supine, which is used only with the auxiliary verb *hava* to form the perfect tenses and is indeclinable.

NOTE. With some verbs of motion *vara* may be used with the past participle to form the perfect tenses; as, *han är bortrest,* he has left; *han är anländ,* he has arrived.

EXERCISE XXI.

A. Supply the present participle, the past participle, or the supine of the verbs indicated, according to the context; also the definite and plural endings. 1. Den ... (förlora) ring— har blifvit ... (finna) 2. Barn— stod ... (gråta)[1] framför den ... (stänga) dörr—. 3. Ester är en ... (förtjusa)[1] liten flicka. 4. ... (sova)[1] hund— (pl.) bitas ej. 5. Ert ... (vänta länge)[2] brev har ... (komma). 6. ... (vända)[1] sig till mig, bad tiggar— om en slant. 7. Jag har ... (hitta) alla de ... (förlora) brev— (def. pl.), edert ... (inbegripa)[2]. Express in more idiomatic Swedish by expanding the participles into clauses. 8. Icke havande erfarenhet nog, vet jag ej vad jag bör göra. 9. Nyheterna mottagna i går ha gjort oss alla glada. 10. Havande läst brevet, kastade jag bort det. Translate: 11. I heard him

singing[3]. 12. He came driving. 13. Reading and writing are taught at school.

[1]Pres. part. [2]Past part. [3]After verbs like *se, höra, känna,* Swedish uses the infinitive of the dependent verb, not the pres. part.

Note the inverted order in an independent clause following a dependent.

B. 1. När jag gick hem från kyrkan i går, träffade jag fröken Lind, dotter till en gammal skolkamrat. 2. Emedan det är länge sedan jag såg henne, kände jag knappast igen henne. 3. Hon var förtjusande vacker i sin nya vinterhatt, vilken hon sade var en julklapp från hennes far. 4. Hon omtalade för mig, att hennes far ofta hade uttryckt en önskan att få träffa mig. 5. Jag svarade, att jag ej skulle lämna staden utan att ha besökt dem. 6. Det gladde mig, att han mindes mig. 7. Han är en mycket intressant man, som talar många främmande språk flytande och är väl beläst. 8. Då vi höllo på att samtala, kommo hennes vänner ut ur kyrkan. 9. När jag såg dem komma, sade jag adjö och lämnade henne.

C. 1. Emedan jag ville röka en cigarr, gick jag in i rökkupén. 2. Mannen, som står där borta, är konduktörn, fråga honom, när tåget går. 3. Han kom springande, men när han såg mig, stannade han och hälsade.

D. 1. Going[1] home from church last Sunday, I met Miss Wallner. 2. Stopping[2] she wished me a merry Christmas and a happy New Year. 3. She looked[3] charming in her new winter hat. 4. Seeing[1] me look at it, she told me that it was a Christmas gift from her father. 5. Her father is a very learned and cultured man and a celebrated author. 6. He speaks fluently six foreign languages and is very well-read. 7. Not having[4] seen him for many years, I expressed my desire of calling (inf.) on him. 8. Smiling[2] kindly she said that her father would like to see me, hav-

ing[5] often talked about me and wondered where I was. 9. Thanking[2] her I asked her to greet her parents from me.

E. 1. Is this a compartment for smokers? No, smoking is prohibited here. 2. How much did you have to (*måste ni*) pay for overweight? Nothing; they checked my baggage without weighing (230) it. 3. Having asked[1] the conductor if it was the express train for (*till*) Stockholm, we boarded the train. 4. My stopping and talking (230, note) caused me to (*gjorde att jag*) come too late to the train. 5. Having bought[1] a time-table, I went into the waiting room.

[1]Translate by a temporal clause. [2]Expand into a coordinate clause. [3]To look (appearance) — *se ut.* [4]Causal clause introduced by *enär, emedan,* or *då.* [5]Clause introduced by *ty.*

VOCABULARY.

adjö', good-bye
beläst', *-t*, well-read
bildad, *-at*, p. p. *(bilda)*, cultured
en er'farenhet, *-er*, experience
flytande, pres. p. *(flyta)*, fluent
främmande,—, foreign, strange
förbjuden, p. p. *(förbjuda)*, prohibited
förtju'sande, pres. p. *(förtjusa)*, charming
föräl'drar, parents
för sent', too late
gråta, *grät*, *gräto*, *gråtit*, to weep
hitta, I, to find
hälsa på', to call on
in'begripa, *-grep*, *-grepo*, *-gripit*, *-en*, *-et*, to include
en konduktör', *-er*, conductor
en kupé, *-er*, compartment (railroad)
le, *log*, *logo*, *lett*, to smile
länge väntad, *-at*, p. p. (*vänta länge)*, long expected
lärd, *lärt*, p. p. *(lära)*, learned
(e)mot'taga, *taga emot'* (sep., see *taga*), to receive
om'tala, *tala om'* (sep.), to tell
polette'ra, I, to check (baggage)
en rökare, —, smoker
en rökkupé, *-er*, compartment for smokers
rökning, smoking
sju, seven
en slant, *-ar*, coin
ett snälltåg, —, express train
ett språk, —, language
stanna, I, to stay, stop
stiga på', to board, enter

i söndags, last Sunday
en tid'tabell', *-er*, time table
en tiggare, —, beggar
tit'ta på, I, to look at
undra, I, to wonder
ut'trycka (insep.), IIa, to express
en vinterhatt, *-ar*, winter hat
väga, IIb, to weigh
vända, IIb (*vände*, *vänt*), to turn
en väntsal, *-ar*, waiting room
en övervikt, overweight
en önskan (no pl.), wish

IDIOMS: 1. *att önska någon en glad jul*, to wish somebody a merry Christmas.
2. *att önska någon ett gott nytt år*, to wish somebody a happy New Year.
3. *att om'tala*, or *tala om' något för någon*, to tell somebody something.
4. *Jag sade adjö till honom*, I said good-bye to him.
5. *att ha främmande*, to have company.

LESSON XXII.

The Verb *(Continued)*.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

241. The impersonal verb form, like the reflexive, is used more extensively in Swedish than in English. The impersonal subject is *det*, which is never omitted except in a few archaic expressions.

242. Important impersonals are:

(1) Those referring to processes of nature:

det regnar, it rains
det snöar, it snows
det blixtrar, it lightens
det fryser, it freezes
det töar, it thaws
det dagas, it dawns

(2) Those expressing merely abstract action; as, *det knackar på dörren*, there is a knock on the door; *det rör sig i skogen*, something moves in the forest; *det går i korridoren*, somebody is walking in the hall.

(3) Verbs in many idiomatic phrases, the person or thing referred to often appearing as object:

det gäller mitt liv, my life is at stake
det gäller honom, it concerns him
det lönar mödan, it is worth the while
det går mig väl, I am doing well
det gör mig ont om dig, I feel sorry for you
hur står det till med dig? How are you?

243. THE IMPERSONAL PASSIVE. Many verbs, even intransitives, may form an impersonal passive either with *det* as the subject or with the subject omitted; as, *det skrattades och sjöngs,* there was laughing and singing; *här ätes, ser jag,* you are eating, it seems (I see); *det frågas ofta,* the question is often asked.

244. Other uses of *det:*

Det corresponds in general to the English *it,* but has some idiomatic uses, as already shown in part.

(a) Det stands for the introductory *there* and serves to bring the verb before the logical subject; as, *det levde en gång en konung,* once there lived a king; *det sprang ett par gossar över fältet,* literally, there ran a couple of boys across the field.

NOTE. The verb does not as in English agree with the logical subject but is always in the singular. This form is often resorted to for emphasis.

(b) Det finns, det gives, and *det är:*

1. *There is,* and *there are,* expressing mere existence, are rendered by *det finns, det gives,* and *det är.*

2. *Det finns,* more seldom *det gives,* expresses existence within a space of extended or indefinite limits, whereas *det är* expresses existence within

a definite space of relatively small extent: *det fanns ännu ärliga män,* there were still honest men; *det gives intet val,* there is no choice; *det finns,* or *gives en Gud,* there is a God; *det är ett par herrar vid dörren,* there are a couple of gentlemen at the door. Note the singular of the verb, irrespective of the number of the following noun.

(c) Det is used expletively to represent another word, phrase, or clause already used, and of which the repetition is avoided (it is then rendered by *so* or not translated). Ex.: *han var rik, nu är han det ej längre,* he was rich, now he is so no longer; *vet du vad han sade? Ja, det gör jag;* do you know what he said? Yes, I do; *är han här? Ja, det tror jag;* is he here? Yes, I think so.

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

245. Reflexive verbs "reflect" the action upon the subject. Hence the object is always the pronoun corresponding to the subject.

246. A reflexive verb has no peculiarity of conjugation. The pronoun object is placed immediately after the verb.

247. The reflexive form is used much more widely in Swedish than in English, often giving rise to secondary significations which require their own peculiar translations. Examples:

erinra, to remind	*erinra sig,* to remember
inbilla, to make believe	*inbilla sig,* to imagine
uppföra, to perform, erect	*uppföra sig,* to behave
tro, to believe	*tro sig,* to presume, dare
fatta, to seize	*fatta sig,* to compose oneself

Some verbs are used only reflexively; as,

befinna sig, to be (as to health, condition)
beflita sig, to apply oneself
tilldraga sig, to take place
begiva sig, to betake oneself

248. Conjugation of the reflexive verb: *att inbilla sig*, to imagine.

	PRESENT INDICATIVE	IMPERFECT INDICATIVE
Sg.	*jag inbillar mig* *du inbillar dig* *han inbillar sig* *ni inbillar er (eder)*	*jag inbillade mig*, etc.
Pl.	*vi inbilla oss* *I inbillen er (eder)* *ni inbilla er (eder)* *de inbilla sig*	*vi inbillade oss*, etc.

PERFECT	PLUPERFECT
jag har inbillat mig, etc.	*jag hade inbillat mig*, etc.

FUTURE	FUTURE PERFECT
jag skall inbilla mig, etc.	*jag skall ha inbillat mig*, etc.

IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVES
2nd Sg. *inbilla dig* (familiar)	Present: *att inbilla sig*
2nd Pl. *inbillen er* (archaic)	Perfect: *att ha(va) inbillat sig*
2nd Sg. and Pl. *inbilla er*	Future Perfect: *att skola ha inbillat sig*
1st Pl. *låt(om) oss inbilla oss*, etc.	

NOTE. The reflexives may be intensified by *själv: han älskade sig själv och icke sina medmänniskor:* he loved himself and not his fellow men. The student should, however, avoid the use of *själv* with the reflexives, this construction being very limited.

249. Note such idiomatic reflexive constructions as: *jag skar mig i fingret,* I cut my finger; *Karl har brutit av sig benet,* Carl has broken his leg; *sätt på dig hatten,* put on your hat. The postpositive definite article is often used instead of the possessive with nouns which denote parts of the body and articles of clothing. The possessor may be represented by an object pronoun.

250. THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN is *varandra,* each other, one another, which is indeclinable: *vi träffade varandra,* we met each other; *vi älskade varandra,* we loved one another.

NOTE. The reciprocal idea may, as has been stated before, often be expressed by the *-s* form of the verb: *vi träffas,* we meet one another; *hästarna bitas,* the horses bite one another; *sång och glädje följas åt,* song and joy accompany one another. When no agent is mentioned the *-s* form of the passive must often be avoided since it may give a reciprocal meaning to the verb (186).

EXERCISE XXII.

A. Continue the following: 1. Jag skall kläda mig varmt, så att jag ej förkyler mig, du ... dig ..., så att, etc. 2. Innan jag mottog främmande, måste jag kläda om mig, innan du ..., måste du... dig, etc. 3. Om jag inte uppför mig bättre, så måste jag skämmas, om du, etc. 4. Jag hade befunnit mig bättre, om jag hade skyddat mig mot kölden, du, etc. 5. Om jag ej ändrar mig, och det ej regnar, så kommer jag, om du, etc.

Translate: 1. I think so. 2. We shall see one another soon. 3. Hurry, Carl, we are waiting for (*på*) you. 4. There are two industrious boys in this room. 5. Can you tell if there is a postoffice in (*vid* or *på*) this street? 6. Stay at home, boys, it is freezing and snowing.

B. 1. Det går på verandan, nu knackar det på dörren; skynda dig, Anna, att öppna. 2. Jag måste gå och kläda om mig; det passar ej att taga emot främmande, klädd som jag är. 3. Jag tror, att det är herr Edgren, bed honom stiga in i förmaket och sätta sig, det dröjer endast ett par minuter, tills jag är färdig. 4. Jag hoppas ni ursäktar, att jag har låtit er vänta, herr Edgren. 5. Hur står det till? Så tråkigt[1], att min man icke är hemma, det skulle ha glatt honom att få träffa er. 6. Jag mår förträffligt, fru Sterner. Men hur befinna ni er nu för tiden (*nowadays*)? 7. Jag hörde för någon tid sedan, att Karl hade förkylt sig mycket svårt. 8. Vi må alla bra nu, men vädret ändrar sig så hastigt nu för tiden, att det är omöjligt att skydda sig mot förkylning. 9. I går snöade det, i dag regnar det, nu blixtrade det till och med, tror jag. 10. Säg till (åt) gossarna, att de uppföra sig litet bättre, Anna, Erik skriker ju, som om det gällde livet. 11. De kunna väl[2] roa sig utan att väsnas så; herr Edgren och jag kunna knappast höra varandra. 12. Adjö, fru Sterner; det var tråkigt, att Karl ej var hemma, men vi träffas väl senare.

[1]It is too bad that, etc.; *boken är tråkig,* the book bores me. [2]*Väl* — I suppose, I should think, very likely, etc.

C. 1. I think the weather has changed[1]; it is becoming cloudy, it looks as if it would (*skulle*) rain soon. 2. It is quite (*ganska*) chilly and we must dress warmly if we intend to go out, otherwise (*annars*) we shall catch cold. 3. Somebody is walking[2] on the porch; now there is a knock[2]. Please look and see (*se efter*) who it is, Anna. 4. Father, it is Mr. Lind. How are you, Mr. Lind? I am very glad[3] to see you. 5. The pleasure is mutual, Mr. Lennart, it is long since we met. 6. Why do the boys make such a noise (B, 11), Anna? Tell (B, 10) them to behave

better when there is company. 7. If I am not mistaken[1], it is Carl that is yelling; he ought to be ashamed to behave[1] so badly. 8. Who is that lady you greeted? It is the wife of Mr. Brown. 9. We do not know one another well, but we always greet one another when we meet (250). 10. Who is Mr. Brown? He is a man who always lacks[3] money and who wants to borrow from everybody. 11. He used to be much respected, but he is no longer so (244, c.). 12. There are not many (*många*) in this town who would lend him money. 13. Has he presumed[4] to ask you to lend him? 14. No, he knows that it is not worth while[3]. 15. Good-bye, I must hurry; there is much work for me at home.

[1]Use reflex. verb. [2]242, 2. [3]Use an impersonal construction, 242, 3. [4]Presume — *tro sig.*

VOCABULARY.

befin'na sig, to feel, to be (health)
dröja (intr.), IIb, to delay, take time
fattas (dep. v., often impers.), I, to lack
frysa, frös, fröso, frusit, -en, -et, to freeze
färdig, -t, ready
förky'la sig, IIb, to catch cold
en förkyl'ning, -ar, cold (health)
ett för'mak, parlor
en glädje, joy
gälla, IIb, to have a value; concern
häl'sa på, I, to greet
kläda, IIb, to dress (somebody)
kläda sig, to dress (oneself)
kläda om' (sig), to change dress
knappast, hardly
en köld, cold
kylig, -t, cool
ett liv, —, life
låta, lät, läto, låtit, to let, allow
miss'taga (insep., see *taga*), to mistake
misstaga sig, to be mistaken
mulna (generally impers.), I, to become cloudy
mötas (used reciprocally), to meet one another
passa, I, to fit; be proper
roa sig, I, to amuse oneself
senare, later
skrika, skrek, skreko, skrikit, to yell, cry
skydda, I, to protect
skynda sig, I, to hurry

skämmas (dep.), IIb, to be ashamed
snöa (impers.), I, to snow
stå till', to be (health)
svår, -t, difficult, serious
så att (conj.), so that
till och med, even
tills (conj.), until
träffas (used reciprocally), to meet or see one another
tråkig, -t, boring, sad, bad
uppfö'ra, IIb, to erect; to perform
uppföra sig, to conduct oneself
föra upp[1], to bring up
ur'säkta, I, to excuse
väsnas (dep.), I, to make noise
ändra, I, to change (something)
ändra sig, to change one's mind
ömsesidig, -t, mutual

IDIOMS.

1. *Varför dröjer han så länge?* Why does he stay so long?
2. *Myntet gäller icke längre*, the coin is no longer current; *han gäller icke mycket här*, he is of small account here.
3. *att skämmas för något*, to be ashamed of something.
4. *att ta emot' främmande*, to receive company.
5. *Hur står det till med er bror?* How is your brother?

LESSON XXIII.

Verbal Auxiliaries.

MODAL AUXILIARIES.

251. The modal auxiliaries are:

INFINITIVE	PRESENT SING.	PRESENT PLUR.	IMPERFECT SG. AND PL.	SUPINE
kunna, can	*kan*	*kunna*	*kunde*	*kunnat*
må, may	*må*	*må*	*måtte*	
böra, ought to	*bör*	*böra*	*borde*	*bort*
skola, shall	*skall (ska)*	*skola(ska)*	*skulle*	*skolat*
vilja, will	*vill*	*vilja*	*ville*	*velat*
måste, must	*måste*	*måste*	*måste*	*måst*
tör, is likely	*tör*	*töra*	*torde*	

The modals are conjugated regularly; some of them, however, are defective. The following remarks will suffice:

(a) The archaic second person has the ending *-en: I skolen (må* takes only *-n* in 2nd pers. pl.: *I mån).*

(b) The singular form is practically the only one used in conversation.

(c) The compound tenses are formed regularly: *jag har skolat; han hade kunnat. Skola, må, tör, måste,* and *böra* lack future and future perfect; *må* and *tör* lack perfect and pluperfect.

(d) The subjunctives of the modals except of *kunna* and *vilja* are not formed with *må, måtte,* and *skulle.* The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctives only are in use (except in the case of *vilja* and *kunna*) and they are like the indicative: *kunna* and *vilja* may form a present subjunctive with *må* or *måtte* and the present infinitive; an imperfect subjunctive with *skulle* and the present infinitive; a perfect subjunctive with *må* or *måtte* and the perfect infinitive; a pluperfect subjunctive with *skulle* and the perfect infinitive. The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctives generally used are identical with the imperfect and pluperfect indicative: imperfect subjunctive, *jag skulle kunna, vilja,* or *jag kunde, ville;* perfect subjunctive, *jag må, måtte ha kunnat, velat;* pluperfect subjunctive, *jag skulle ha kunnat, velat* or *jag hade kunnat, velat.*

SOME USES OF THE MODAL AUXILIARIES.

252. The modal auxiliaries have more complete forms in Swedish than in English. The Swedish modal must for that reason sometimes be translated by a paraphrase; as, *jag måste arbeta i går,* I had to work yesterday; *jag har kunnat göra det,* I have been able to do it.

253. The modal auxiliaries govern, as in English, the simple infinitive: *han säger, att han ej kan komma,* he says that he cannot come; *jag måste gå nu,* I must go now.

NOTE. They are generally accompanied by an infinitive, but sometimes a complementary verb may be implied; when an adverb of direction is used a verb of motion may be omitted after *skola, vilja,* and *måste: jag måste hem,* I must go home; *jag vill in,* I want to come in.

254. In the pluperfect subjunctive of *skola* and *böra,* Swedish prefers a construction made up of

the imperfect subjunctive of the modal and the perfect infinitive of the verb to one consisting of the pluperfect subjunctive of the modal and the present infinitive, conforming thus with the English usage. The treatment of *kunna* is identical, except that when we wish especially to emphasize the pluperfect time of the ability or possibility we use the pluperfect subjunctive of *kunna*. Ex.: *han skulle ha gjort det,* he should have done it; *ni borde ha kommit,* you ought to have come; *jag kunde ha skrivit,* I could have written; but *jag hade kunnat skriva,* I might have been able to write.

NOTE. *Vilja,* on the other hand, would in a similar case always be put in the pluperf. and the depending verb in the present infinitive: *jag hade velat skriva brevet,* and not *jag ville ha skrivit; han hade velat gå, om hans mor ej hade varit sjuk,* he would have wished to go, if his mother had not been sick.

SENSES OF MODAL AUXILIARIES.

255. *Kunna.* Originally it meant to know how, to be skilled in. This use is still retained in the verb when used independently: *han kan svenska, sin läxa;* he knows Swedish, his lesson.

(a) Ability: *han kan läsa, men han vill ej,* he can read but he does not want to.

(b) Possibility: *det kan nog hända,* that may happen; *jag kunde nog göra det,* I could perhaps do it.

(c) Permission: *nu kan ni gå,* now you may go. In this sense it is often used as a mild command.

(d) Willingness: *det kan jag giva (ge) er genast,* I can give you that at once.

(e) Habit, custom: *hon kunde gråta i timtal, när*

hon tänkte på sitt döda barn, she would cry for hours when she thought of her dead child.

NOTE. Habit and custom are more often expressed by the verbs *bruka* and *pläga* and the infinitive, or by the present or imperfect of the verb: *när han såg mig, brukade han fråga,* or, *frågade han,* whenever he saw me he would ask.

256. *Må.*

(a) Auxiliary: the present and imperfect are used as auxiliaries to form the present subjunctive.

(b) Desire: *må Gud välsigna vårt arbete,* may God bless our work; *vi måtte väl komma i tid till tåget,* may we only come in time to the train (would that we might etc.).

NOTE 1. *Måtte* expresses a more vivid wish than *må.*

2. From this sense of *må* springs its use in purpose clauses and some other clauses introduced by *att: han bad, att jag måtte stanna* (also, *bad mig att stanna)* he asked me to remain.

(c) Permission, possibility: *må* (not *måtte*) may be used with the sense of *kan: det må så vara,* that may be so; occasionally in the sense of *få* (263, a): *det må du ej göra,* you may not do that.

NOTE. Here belongs the expression *måhända,* perhaps.

(d) Supposition, expressed by the imperfect of the modal *måtte* (not *må*): *det måtte ha varit hemskt,* it must have been uncanny; *du måtte vara mycket trött,* I dare say, you are very tired.

EXERCISE XXIII.

A. Continue: 1. Jag visste icke, vad jag ville, du visste icke, vad du ville, etc. 2. Jag hade kunnat göra en resa, om jag hade velat, du hade, etc. 3. Jag skulle vilja gå ut, men jag måste stanna hemma, du skulle, etc. 4. Jag skulle ha spelat tennis, om jag hade kunnat, du, etc. 5. Om jag

hade velat fara med tiotåget, så hade jag måst skynda mig, om du, etc. 6. Jag borde ha frågat min far först, om han ville låta mig gå med, du borde, etc. 7. Jag ville gärna veta, om jag skulle kunna göra det, du, etc. 8. Måtte jag ej ha kommit för sent! måtte du, etc.

B. 1. Min vän Karl frågade mig i går morse, om jag ville fara med honom till staden. 2. Jag sade åt honom, att jag hade mycket arbete, som jag borde göra, men att jag önskade, att han måtte fråga min far, om jag kunde fara med. 3. Måtte pappa bara tillåta det! tänkte jag, när Karl avlägsnade sig för att bedja honom om lov. 4. Vi skulle kunna ha så roligt tillsammans. 5. Naturligtvis skulle vi bevista det stora fotbollspelet, som skulle utkämpas mellan två av de bästa fotbollagen i staden. 6. Jag har ofta bett pappa, att han måtte låta mig spela fotboll, men jag har ej kunnat övertyga honom om att det är en nyttig idrott. 7. Jag brukar ofta säga, att om han blott förstode spelet, så måste han finna det intressant. 8. "Det må så vara", sade han en gång, "jag har blott sett ett enda spel och kunde alls inte bli på det klara därmed. 9. Det syntes mig vara litet för mycket för ett spel och litet för litet för ett slagsmål." 10. Karl kom tillbaka och sade, att han hade måst lova, att vi skulle vara tillbaka så tidigt, att jag kunde vattna blomsterrabatterna och klippa gräsmattan. 11. Det måtte ha varit svårt för Karl att få pappas tillåtelse.

C. Conversation. 1. Vad frågade Karl er i går morse? 2. Varför trodde ni ej, att ni skulle få följa med? 3. Vad önskade ni, att Karl skulle göra? 4. Varför avlägsnade Karl sig. 5. Vad skulle ni gå till, om ni finge resa till staden? 6. Mellan vilka skulle spelet utkämpas? 7. Vad har ni ej lyckats övertyga er far om? 8. Varför tror ni ej, att

er far finner spelet intressant? 9. Hur många fotbollspel har er far bevistat? 10. Har Karl lyckats att få er fars tillåtelse till resan? 11. Vad måste ni göra, när ni kommer hem?

D. 1. I should like to go to town with my friend Carl. 2. A football game will be played between the two best teams in town and I should like very much[1] to attend it. 3. But I do not know whether (*om*) I may[2] go, for my father has given me much work to do before evening. 4. But it seems to me that he ought to allow me to go this time (*gång*). 5. I have had (perf. of *måste*) to stay at home all summer[3] in order to take care of the garden, water the flower beds and cut the lawn. 6. I have always wished to play football, but my father does not think that it is a useful sport. 7. If Carl were only here, he would be able to get my father's permission. 8. I am so glad that you came, Carl. Would you go and ask father (*pappa*) whether I may[2] go? 9. You see, I ought (*borde*) really to work to-day. I should have done (254) this work yesterday. 10. What did papa say? Did he give his permission? 11. Yes, you may[2] go with me; but you will have (pres. of *måste*) to be back early. 12. He must be very rich, for he spends much money. 13. I wish he would come soon so that we could[4] begin to eat. 14. Now I must say good-bye to you, but we might meet[5] again to-morrow.

[1]*Skulle mycket gärna vilja...* [2]*Får* (263). [3]After *hela*, which is not preceded by the prepositive article, the noun takes the definite form. [4]Imperfect subjunctive of *kunna*. [5]s-form, 186a.

VOCABULARY.

alltid, always
av'lägsna, I, to remove
avlägsna sig, to go away
bara, only
bevista, I, to attend
en blom'sterrabatt', *-er*, flower bed
blott, only
fara, to travel, go
fara med, to accompany

ett fotbollspel, —, football game
ett fotbollag (lag), —, football team
först, first
för mycket, too much
en gräsmatta, *-or*, lawn
en gång, once
en i'drott, *-er*, sport
igen, again
klippa, IIa, to cut, mow
ett lov, —, permission
lova, I, to promise
mellan, between
i går morse, yesterday morning
naturligtvis, of course
nyttig, *-t*, useful
ett slagsmål, —, fight
sköta, IIa, take care of
ett spel, —, game, play
spela, I, play
tennis, tennis
tidigt, early
tillsammans, together
en tillåtelse, permission
tillåta (insep.), to permit
ett tiotåg, ten o'clock train
vattna, I, to water
verkligen, really
ö'vertyga (insep.), I, to convince

IDIOMS: 1. *att fara till staden*, to go to town.
2. *Jag vill gärna fara med*, I should like to accompany.
3. *Det synes mig*, or *jag tycker*, it seems to me.
4. *bli på det klara*, understand.

LESSON XXIV.

Verbal Auxiliaries *(Continued)*.

SENSES OF MODAL AUXILIARIES (*Continued*).

257. *Böra.*

(a) Duty: *jag bör göra vad som är rätt,* I ought to do what is right.

NOTE 1. The imperfect *borde* is generally used with present meaning and has the same signification as *bör* (ought) if unaccented: *du borde skämmas,* you ought to be ashamed of yourself. If accented it implies that one does not do what one ought to, for instance: *jag borde gå hem och arbeta,* I ought (that is, if I were to do my duty) to go home and work.

2. In the sense of duty *böra* is weaker than *skola.*

(b) Calculation: *tåget bör vara här om tio minuter,* the train ought to be here in ten minutes.

(c) Fitness: *så bör det vara,* thus it ought to be.

258. *Skola.* Originally it signified duty or obligation.

(a) Auxiliary:

1. The present *(skall)* is used as an auxiliary with the infinitive to form the future tense: *jag skall gå,* I shall go; *jag skall hava gått,* I shall have gone.

2. The imperfect *(skulle)* is used with the infinitive as one mode of forming the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive.

(b) Condition or contingency: *om ni skulle se honom, så hälsa honom från mig,* give him my greetings, if you should see him; *han sade, att han skulle komma,* he said that he would come.

(c) Duty or necessity, when proceeding from the speaker: *du skulle ha gått, när han bad dig,* you should have gone when he asked you; *du skall icke stjäla,* thou shalt not steal; *om vi ska göra det, så låt oss göra det snart,* if we are to do it, then let us do it soon.

(d) Threat or promise: *det ska du inte ha gjort för inte,* I will remember you for this (i. e. repay you in kind).

(e) Intention: *han skulle ha kommit i går,* he intended to come yesterday.

(f) Report: *han skall vara kolossalt rik,* he is said to be enormously rich.

(g) Wish: *vi skulle allt ha en trädgård, i vilken alla slags blommor skulle växa,* I wish we had a garden in which all kinds of flowers might grow.

259. *Vilja.*

(a) Will, intention, purpose: *han ville visst icke göra dig ond,* he did not at all intend to make you

angry; *han vill hem, jag kan ej kvarhålla honom,* he is determined to go home, I cannot keep him.

(b) Wish, entreaty or request: *han ville gärna hjälpa,* he was anxious to help; *vill ni komma närmare* or *vill ni vara så god och komma närmare,* please come a little closer (*vill* is very often used thus to express a mild command); *jag ville gärna ha en kopp till,* I should like another cup.

NOTE 1. The imperfect subjunctive of *vilja* with the adverb *gärna,* willingly, is generally used to express a request politely as above, sometimes with *väl* and a negative: *ni ville väl inte göra det för mig?* Would you do that for me?

2. *Vilja* is often used with an object, especially a pronoun: *Vad vill han dig?* What does he have to say to you? *han vill mig väl,* he wishes me well, he is well disposed toward me. Its signification seems to forbid its use with any other than animate subjects, but it is often used figuratively with inanimate: *min klocka vill ej gå,* my watch does not run (won't run); *blommor vilja ej växa i sådan jord,* flowers do not grow in such soil.

REMARK. Do not translate *will* and *would* by *vill, ville,* if they are only a sign of the future or the subjunctive. *Will* and *would* denoting habitual action are generally expressed by the simple tenses, present and past, or by the verbs *bruka* and *pläga* (255, e).

260. *Måste.*

(a) Physical necessity: *jag måste ha mat, annars svälter jag ihjäl,* I must have food, or else I shall starve to death.

(b) Logical necessity: *det måste vara sant,* that must be true.

(c) Moral necessity: *barn måste lyda sina föräldrar,* children must obey their parents.

261. *Tör.*

Probability, supposition: the imperfect *torde* is used with present sense and is of much more frequent occurrence than the present *tör: det torde*

vara ganska svårt, very likely it is quite difficult; *han torde vara sjuk, ty han lovade säkert att komma,* I suppose that he is sick, for he promised surely to come.

OTHER VERBAL AUXILIARIES.

262. The causative auxiliary *låta,* to let, make, or cause (to do or to be done). It has three main significations:

(a) to allow, to give permission: *han lät pojkarna leka,* he allowed the boys to play.

(b) to have somebody do a thing: *jag har låtit Karl hämta brödet,* I have had Carl fetch the bread. When the verb has this signification the subject of the infinitive is often omitted: *jag har låtit göra en rock,* I have had a coat made.

NOTE. In the latter case it is best to render *låta* by *have* and the infinitive by the passive participle.

(c) Låta is used to paraphrase the first person plural of the imperative: *låt oss gå;* also occasionally as a substitute for the passive; as, *det låter sig göra,* that can be done; *han har låtit övertala sig,* he has been persuaded.

NOTE. In this reflexive construction the passive infinitive is also permitted: the reflexive always precedes the infinitive: *han har låtit sig öfvertalas,* he has been persuaded.

263. *Få,* to get, to receive, is also used as an auxiliary in a variety of meanings.

(a) Permission: *nu får du gå,* now you may go. In this sense it is more common than either *kunna* (255, c) or *må* (256, c).

(b) Necessity: *som gosse fick han ofta göra en*

mans arbete, as a boy he often had to do a man's work.

NOTE 1. Very often the word *lov,* permission, is used euphemistically with *få* when it denotes necessity: *du får lov att studera nu,* you must study now.
2. *Måste* has a more general and absolute meaning than *få;* thus, we must all die, must be rendered by, *vi måste alla dö.*

(c) With the verbs *veta, höra,* and *se, få* is used in an inchoative sense resembling the English *get;* as, *hon fick veta det i går,* she received news of it yesterday (learned to know); *kommer han? du får se,* you will see (learn).

NOTE. When used independently *få* presents many striking analogies with *get. Få tag på,* to get hold of; *få igenom en sak,* get a thing through, etc.

264. *Lär* is used only in the present indicative to denote a supposition based on report. In this sense it is more common than *skola* (258, f): *han lär vara sjuk,* they say he is sick.

NOTE. The same idea is more commonly expressed by the use of the adverb *visst,* certainly, surely; *han är visst sjuk.* The adverbs *allt, nog* and *väl* express the idea conveyed by *torde* (261).

EXERCISE XXIV.

A. Continue: 1. Jag bör vara hemma om en timma, ty min far har sagt, att jag måste hjälpa honom, du bör vara, etc. 2. Om jag ändå skall göra det, så borde jag göra det strax, etc. 3. Jag skulle gärna vilja ha kaffe, om jag blott finge lov af min läkare att dricka det, du skulle gärna, etc. 4. Som gosse hade jag nog fått arbeta tungt, om jag hade kunnat, men jag var så klen, som gosse hade du, etc. 5. Jag skulle ha låtit göra mig en kostym, om min far hade velat ge mig pengar att betala den med, etc. 6. Om han hade velat avlägsna sig, så kunde jag ha gått till sängs tidigt, etc. 7. Jag lät honom vänta på svar, ty jag var ej på det klara med hvad han ville, du lät honom, etc.

B. En bonde hade kommit till en marknad och ville köpa något. Han stod vid ett av marknadsstånden och såg, hur folk köpte glasögon. Handlanden gav dem en bok med fin stil i, sedan satte de på ett par glasögon och sågo uppmärksamt i boken. "Kan ni läsa den här stilen bra?" frågade handlanden, och när den andre svarade ja, så köpte han glasögonen. Bonden ville också köpa sig ett par glasögon. Han steg fram till disken, satte på sig det ena paret efter det andra och såg i boken, men lade åter bort dem. Handlanden ville hjälpa honom och erbjöd honom olika glasögon, men bonden sade gång efter annan: "Jag kan inte läsa med dem." Till sist frågade honom en annan bonde, som under tiden hade kommit dit: "Men säg mig, kan du verkligen läsa?" "En sådan dumbom du är", svarade den första bonden, "skulle jag väl köpa mig glasögon, om jag kunde läsa?"

C. Conversation: 1. Vem hade kommit till marknaden? 2. Vad ville han gärna göra? 3. Vad gjorde man vid ett av stånden? 4. Vad gjorde handelsmannen för att kunna se, vad för glasögon han måste ge dem? 5. Av vem bör man låta undersöka sina ögon, innan man köper glasögon? (ögonläkaren). 6. Vad för stil kunna de, som ha svaga ögon, bäst läsa? 7. Vad tyckte bonden, att han också skulle ha? 8. Vad gjorde han alltså? 9. Vad fick handelsmannen lov att ge honom? (*one pair after another*). 10. Hade bonden velat köpa glasögon, om han hade kunnat läsa? 11. Vad trodde han, att glasögonen skulle sätta honom i stånd[1] att göra.

[1]*Sätta i stånd,* to enable; *vara i stånd,* to be able.

D. 1. A peasant who was unable[1] to read wished to buy a pair (of) spectacles. 2. He thought (*trodde*) that all he had to have in order to be able (165, 2) to read was a

pair (of) spectacles. 3. He said to himself: "I ought to have spectacles, and if I can get a pair that fits me I shall be able to read." 4. The peasant would not have wished (254, note) to buy glasses, had he been able to read. 5. A wise man would (258, b) have had (262, b) his eyes examined by an oculist before buying[2] glasses. 6. The dealer let him try one pair after another, thinking[3] that he would find a pair which would fit him. 7. The young man is not permitted (263, a) to read because his eyes are weak. 8. The doctor says that he may read a short while to-morrow. 9. What do the children wish (to have) for Christmas? They want many things, but we can't afford to give them much. 10. Then they will have (use pres. of modal) to be satisfied with little. 11. Carl asked my father, "May we go to town?" and my father answered, "You may go, but you must be back before six o'clock." 12. Your father must have a great deal to do now. Several times I have wished to see him, but I have not been able[1] to. 13. Yes, he is having (262, b) a house built in the country, and must superintend the work. 14. Where have you had your suit made? I should like (259, b) to have the address of your tailor. 15. He can make clothes that fit; he is said (258, g) to have studied his art in London.

[1]*Icke kunna* in proper tense. [2]Expand into a temporal clause with *innan*. [3]Causal clause with *emedan, enär* or *då*.

VOCABULARY.

en adress', -er, address
en bonde, bönder, peasant
bort'lägga[1] (sep.), to put away
bygga, IIb, to build
en disk, -ar, counter
en dumbom[2], *-mar*, fool
er'bjuda, -bjöd, -bjödo, -bjudit, -en, -et, to offer
flere(a) more, several
förstån'dig, -t, wise, sensible
genom, through
glasögon, spectacles
gång efter annan, time and again
en handlande, —, merchant
en handelsman, -män, dealer

kläder, clothes
en konst, *-er*, art
kort, —, short
liten, *-et*, def. *lilla*(*e*), pl. *små*, little
en marknad, *-er*, fair
ett marknadsstånd, — booth
mycket, much
nu, now
nöjd, *nöjt*, satisfied
olik, *-t*, unlike, different
ett råd, —, advice; means
sex, six
en skräddare, —, tailor
stiga fram', to step forth
stil, *-ar*, style; print
en stund, *-er*, while
svag, *-t*, weak
under tiden, in the meantime
un'dersöka (insep.), to examine
upp'märksam, *-t*, attentive
vilja ha', to want
en ögonläkare, —, oculist
övervaka (insep.), I, to superintend

IDIOMS: 1. *Jag har ej råd*, I cannot afford.
2. *Vad vill du ha till julklapp?* What do you wish for Christmas (present)?
3. *att låta sy en rock*, to have a coat made.

[1]More commonly used separably.

[2]Note how final *m* of a word when the preceding vowel is short is doubled on its becoming intervocalic by the addition of an ending (3).

LESSON XXV.

Indefinite Pronouns.

I. USED AS PRONOUNS ONLY.

265. *Man* (indeclinable) is used only in the nominative as an indefinite personal subject and, lacking an exact equivalent, is variously translated *one, they, you, we, people* (cf. German *man*, French *on*). Ex.: *man säger, att han har skrivit en ny bok*, they say that he has written a new book; *man förtalar mig*, people slander me.

(a) In the oblique cases the corresponding forms of *en* are used, *ens* for the genitive, *en* for the objective; the reflexive is *sig*. Thus: *vad man ger, bringar en lycka*, what one gives brings one luck;

man skulle icke berömma sig själv, one should not praise oneself. The reflexive possessive is *sin, sitt,* otherwise *ens* is used: *ens vänner äro ofta värre än ens fiender,* one's friends are often worse than one's enemies; *man bör vörda sina föräldrar,* one ought to honor one's parents.

(b) When *man* is the subject of a transitive verb it is usually best to render the sentence by a passive: *man har behandlat honom illa,* he has been badly treated.

266. *Allting* (gen. *-s;* no plur.), everything.

267. *Någonting* (gen. *-s;* no plur.), something, anything.

268. *Ingenting* (gen. *-s;* no plur.), nothing, *Ingenting* as well as *någonting* in a negative sentence are often intensified by a following (sometimes preceding) *alls;* as, *har du sett någonting? Ingenting alls,* have you seen anything? Nothing at all; *jag såg alls ingenting,* I saw nothing whatever.

NOTE 1. *Ingenting* and *någonting* are followed by an adjective in the indefinite form of the neuter: *har ni någonting gott att äta?* do you have anything good to eat? Likewise *något* and *intet.*

2. *Ingenting* is usually placed before the supine of a compound tense, *någonting,* after; likewise *intet* is placed before and *något* after; *Jag har ingenting (intet) sett, jag har sett någonting (något).* In a dependent clause *ingenting* and *intet* come immediately after the subject: *han säger, att han ingenting har sett.*

269. *Envar* (gen. *envars;* no plur.); *var och en* (neut. *vart och ett,* gen. *vars och ens;* no plur.), sometimes *en och var,* everybody, every one: *var och en (envar) har sina fel,* everybody has his faults; *envars (vars och ens) rykte bör respekteras,* everybody's reputation should be respected.

NOTE. *Var och en* is sometimes used adjectively.

II. USED AS BOTH PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

270. *En* (neut. *ett,* only as adj., gen. *ens,* plur. *ena,* def. form *ene, ena*), one, a, an: *man tror ens egna vänner bäst,* one has most confidence in one's own friends; *han är en av mina bästa vänner,* he is one of my best friends. In less elegant conversation *en* is used in the nominative with the same sense as *man;* in the oblique cases it always takes the place of *man.* It is not used after adjectives like the English *one*: the red apple and the green one, *det röda äpplet och det gröna.*

271. *Den ene (-a)* (fem. *den ena,* neut. *det ena*), the one, is often used in correlation with *den andre* (*-a*), etc., the other: *den ene kommer, den andre går,* one comes, the other goes.

272. *En och annan* (neut. *ett och annat,* gen. *en och annans;* no plur.), one now and then, one here and there: *en och annan säger så,* one now and then says so (some say so).

273. *Ende (-a)* (plur. and def. *enda*), only, is used as an adjective: *han var enda sonen,* he was the only son. When used as a pronoun it is always preceded by the definite or indefinite article and takes an *-s* in the genitive: *dessa voro de enda, som voro där,* these were the only ones who were there; *jag har ej sett en enda av dem,* I have not seen a single one of them.

274. *Någon* (neut. *något,* gen. *någons, någots;* plur. *några;* gen. *några*s), some, some one, any, anyone, a few, something, anything: *har du några*

pengar? have you any money? *någon har frågat efter dig,* some one (has) asked for you; *jag har hört något vackert om dig,* I have heard something nice about you; *någons hatt ligger här,* somebody's hat lies here.

NOTE 1. The words for *any* and *some* when used in a partitive sense are often omitted: *har ni tändstickor?* do you have any matches?

2. *Some* when it means *a little* is translated by *litet* (*lite*).

275. *Ingen* (neut. *intet, inget,* gen. *ingens, intets;* plur. *inga,* gen. *ingas*), no one, none, nobody, nothing; as adjective, no: *jag har inga pengar* (also *jag har icke några pengar*), I have no money; *ingens karaktär kan vara renare än hans,* nobody's character can be purer than his.

NOTE. The paraphrase *icke någon, några* is more common than *ingen, inga;* at the beginning of a statement *ingen* is preferred. *Inget* is becoming more and more common for *intet.*

276. *All* (neut. *allt,* gen. *allas, allts;* plur. *alla,* gen. *allas*), all, everything: *Gud har skapat allt,* God has created everything; *alla hans döttrar voro vackra,* all his daughters were pretty; *all jorden är Guds verk,* all the earth is the work of God.

NOTE 1. When *all* in English means *whole* it must be rendered by *hela* without the prepositive article: *jag har arbetat hela dagen,* I have worked all day; *hela Paris,* all Paris.

2. For the use of *alls* see 268, for the use of *allra* see 316.

3. Observe the following idiomatic uses of *hel: som ett helt,* as a whole; *helt och hållet,* wholly, completely; *på det hela taget,* taken as a whole, on the whole.

EXERCISE XXV.

A. Supply the missing indefinites: 1. Är ... (*anybody*) där? Jag ser ... (*nobody*). 2. Men jag ser ... (*somebody's*) hatt hänga där. ... (*nobody*) har kommit, så vitt[1] jag vet. 3. ... (*one*) borde låsa dörren, annars kan ju vem som helst komma in, och ... (*one*) hör det icke.

4. ... (*somebody*) kunde till och med komma och stjäla bort ... (*one's*)[2] saker, utan att man visste det. 5. Brevbäraren har varit här med ... (*a few*) brev för dig. 6. ... (*one*) var ofrankerat, och jag måste betala fyrtio öre, ... (*the other*) var rekommenderat. 7. Har du ... (*any*) frimärken att låna mig? Jag har skrivit brev ... (*all*) dagen till ... (*every one*) i familjen, och jag har inte ... (*a single*) frimärke kvar. 8. Hur skall ... (*one*) få ... (*one's*)[2] post, när ... (*one*) är ute och reser? 9. Låt adressera dina brev *poste restante* till ... (*some*) av de städer, du ämnar besöka. 10. ... (*everybody*), som är ute och reser, har svårighet med posten. 11. Middagen måste vara färdig nu. Var god och tag plats bredvid mig. 12. ... (*no*) ceremonier, som ni ser; vi äro blott ... (*some*) vänner. 13. Behagar ni ... (*some*) soppa? Soppan är utmärkt. Skulle ni vilja ge mig ... (*a little more*). 14. Behagar ni en kopp kaffe till?

[1]*Så vitt* (*vitt*, neuter of *vid*), as far as; note omission of *som* (as). [2]*Sin* or *ens* (265, a).

B. I am at home to no one[1]; I wish to rest a little. 2. If anyone asks for me, say that I shall be[2] at home again at seven o'clock (*klockan sju*). 3. One (271) of those two Americans asked for (*efter*) you; he left no card, and I cannot recall his name. 4. Have you ever seen anything so annoying? Here I have waited for (*på*) him all week, and now when I am out (for) a few minutes he comes. 5. Do you have anything good to eat? Yes, this chicken is excellent. 6. Should you like a wing or a leg? 7. If you will allow[2] me, I shall take a little of this fruit. 8. Take what you want without ceremony; here one helps oneself (248, note). 9. Try this wine; it is ten years old and of with (*till*) the fruit. 10. Thank you, not now; I shall the best quality. One generally[3] takes a glass (of) wine

taste your wine another time; but I shall take another apple. 11. One single apple like[4] this is worth more to me than all (the) wine in the world. 12. Now, when we have eaten, we shall see the sights of (*bese*) the city. I haven't seen anything of Stockholm yet. 13. Where shall we go? Everybody who visits Stockholm must of course visit the famous Skansen and the Northern Museum. 14. Let us all go there. What do you prefer, car, cab, or automobile?

[1]Translated: *not...for anybody.* [2]Use the present tense. [3]Adverbs cannot stand between subject and verb except adverbs of negation and a few others in a dependent clause (179, a). [4]Translate: one such apple as *(som)* this.

VOCABULARY.

adresse'ra, I, to address
en amerikan', *-er*, American
behaga, I (often impers.), to please; to desire
bredvid, beside
en brevbärare, —, letter carrier
bäst, best
en ceremoni', *-er*, ceremony
en familj', *-er*, family
ett frimärke, *-n*, postage stamp
fyrtio, forty
förarglig, *-t*, annoying
försöka, IIa, to try
hänga, IIb, to hang
ett kort (*visit'kort*), —, card (visiting card)
en kvalitet', *-er*, quality
kvar, over, left
lämna, I, to leave
låsa, IIa, to lock
mer, more
minnas (dep.), IIb, to remember
ofrankerad, *-at*, without stamp
poste restante, general delivery
rekommende'rad, *-at*, registered
sju, seven
smaka, I, to taste
stjäla bort', *bortstjäla* (sep.), *-stal*, *-stulo*, *-stulit*, *-en*, *-et*, to steal
en svårighet, *-er*, difficulty
en soppa, *-or*, soup
tio, ten
vila sig (refl.), I, to rest
ett vin, *-er*, wine
en vinge, *-ar*, wing
ett öre, *-n*, *öre* (coin worth ¼ cent).

IDIOMS: 1. *Vad behagar ni?* What would you like?
2. *Var god och tag plats*, please sit down.
3. *Skulle ni vilja ha en kopp kaffe till?* Would you like another cup of coffee?

LESSON XXVI.

Indefinite Pronouns *(Continued).*

277. *Mången* (neut. *månget,* gen. *mångens;* pl. and def. *många,* gen. *mångas*), *many a* in the singular and *many* in the plural. Ex.: *många vackra blommor växa i trädgården,* many beautiful flowers grow in the garden; *mången rik är olycklig,* many a rich person is unhappy.

278. *Mycket* (indeclinable), much: *hur mycket pengar har du på dig?* how much money do you have about you? *icke alls mycket,* not very much.

279. *Annan* (neut. *annat,* gen. *annans;* pl. and def. *andra,* gen. *andras*), other. Like the English *other* it is preceded either by the definite or indefinite article in the singular: *har ni en annan bok?* Have you another book? *Vad göra de andra?* What are the others doing?

NOTE 1. *Någon annan, något annat* means *somebody else, something else.*

2. *En annan* means *another, a different one; en till* means *one more: var god och giv mig en annan bok,* please give me another book; *jag ville gärna ha en kopp till,* I should like another cup.

3. *Varannan* signifies every other: *varannan dag,* every other day.

280. *Somlig* (neut. *somligt;* pl. *somliga,* gen. *somligas*), some, is used as a pronoun or an adjective generally only in the neut. sing. and plur. of all genders: *somliga människor,* some people; *somliga önska det här, andra det där,* some want this and some that.

NOTE 1. Note the correlatives *somliga.... andra,* some.... others.

2. The English *some* is generally to be rendered by *någon, några,* in speaking of individuals or individual things; by *litet (lite),* in speaking of quantity.

281. *Flera(e)* (gen. *fleras*), more, several.

282. *Flesta(e)* (gen. *flestas*), most, the majority.

Flera and *flesta* are used as comparative and superlative of *många*. When *flera* does not express comparison it signifies several, quite a few; *flesta* is always preceded by the article, but the noun it modifies does not take the postpositive article: *flera voro här i dag än i går*, more were here to-day than yesterday; *på fleras begäran sjöng han sången*, at the request of several he sang the song; *de flesta rösta nog för honom*, the majority will doubtless vote for him.

283. *Få* (gen. *fås)*, few. It is very often preceded by *några: några få voro här*, a few were here.

284. *Varannan* (neut. *vartannat;* no plur.), every other: *varannan dag ha vi tyska,* we have German every other day.

NOTE. *Om vartannat,* topsy-turvy; *var (vart) tredje, var (vart) fjärde;* every third; every fourth.

285. *Endera* (neut. *ettdera*), one of two, either;
någondera (neut. *någotdera),* either;
ingendera (intetdera), neither;
vardera (vartdera), each.

These take an *s* in the genitive when used pronominally. They are rarely used as adjectives. Ex.: *ingendera av oss fick något,* neither of us got anything; *han kan komma endera dagen,* he may come one of these days; *här ha ni ett äpple vardera,* here you have an apple each.

286. *Var* (neuter *vart;* no plur.)
varje (indeclinable)
varenda (neut. *vartenda,* no pl.)
} each, every

Varje is only used adjectively. *Varenda* used as a pronoun is followed by *en, ett.* Ex.: *varje lärjunge måste göra sin plikt.* every pupil must do his duty;

jag har givit bort vartenda ett, I have given away every one.

NOTE. *Varje* may sometimes be used with the sense of *any: varje penna är god nog,* any pen will do.

287. *Vilken* (neut. *vilket,* plur. *vilka) som helst* and *vad som helst* (neuter) are used pronominally and adjectively with the sense of whosoever, whatsoever, whichsoever, anyone at all, anything at all, any at all; *vem som helst,* whosoever, anyone (at all), is used only pronominally.

When these words are used as adjectives, *som helst* generally follows the noun; when used as pronouns, *som* may be dropped before a relative clause. Ex.: *vilken penna som helst är god nog,* any pen is good enough; *vem som helst kan komma,* anyone at all may come; *läs vad bok som helst,* read any book you please; *vid vilken tid som helst,* at any time; *välj hvad helst, som passar,* chose anything that suits you.

1. *Någon, ingen, hurudan,* and conjunctive adverbs like *när, hur, så,* likewise form compounds with *som helst* to become especially indefinite; as, *är det någon som helst orsak, varför du icke kan din läxa? Nej, ingen som helst,* is there any reason whatsoever why you do not know your lesson? No, no reason whatever; *kom när som helst,* come at any time; *kör så fort som helst,* drive as fast as you please.

2. The particle *än* is also used with the relatives and certain conjunctive adverbs to impart an indefinite force: *vem det än är,* whoever it may be; *vad du än gör, gör det väl,* whatever you do, do it well; *vad svar han än gav,* whatever answer he gave; *hur fort det än går, så hinna vi ej fram i tid,* no matter how fast we go, we won't be there in time.

3. Note the difference in meaning between *han gjorde vad som helst,* and *vad han än gjorde.*

288. *Båda, bägge* (gen. *bådas, bägges)*, both, are plural forms. When *båda* is preceded by the prepositive article it means two; as, *de båda flickorna äro systrar*, the two girls are sisters; but *båda systrarna kommo*, both sisters came.

OBSERVE. *Vi båda, ni båda, de båda*, both of us, both of you, both of them.

EXERCISE XXVI.

A. En grosshandlare behövde en gång en springpojke på sitt kontor och satte fördenskull en annons i tidningen. Många gossar infunno sig på kontoret nästa dag. Somliga av dessa hade medfört goda rekommendationsbrev, men grosshandlaren skickade bort dem alla utan att se på deras rekommendationer och behöll en enda liten gosse, som icke hade något som helst skriftligt intyg. En av hans vänner, som var närvarande, frågade varför han just valde en, som ej hade någon rekommendation, då de flesta andra hade medfört sådana. "Jo", svarade grosshandlaren, "han hade ej så få rekommendationer, ehuru de ej voro skriftliga. Han torkade av fötterna vid dörren och tog upp en knappnål från golvet, följaktligen måste han vara både renlig och noggrann. Dessutom tog han av sig mössan och svarade raskt och riktigt, därför måste han vara både förståndig och uppmärksam. Han väntade stilla och tyst, medan var och en av de andra trängde sig fram, och är följaktligen också blygsam. En människas uppförande betyder mycket mer än vilken rekommendation som helst."

B. Conversation. 1. Vad behövde grosshandlaren? 2. Vad gjorde han för att få en springpojke? 3. Medförde hans annons något resultat? 4. Vad hade de flesta medfört? 5. Brydde sig grosshandlaren om deras rekommendationsbrev? (bry sig om = *to care for*). 6. Vem valde han för platsen? 7. Vad var det, som förvånade en

av hans vänner, vilken var närvarande? 8. Vilka fem goda egenskaper (*qualities*) ägde gossen? 9. Varigenom (*through what*) visade gossen, att han var renlig? Artig? Förståndig och uppmärksam? 10. Vad brydde sig grosshandlaren mer om än (*than*) om rekommendationsbrev?

C. 1. Are there[1] many advertisements in the paper today? No, only a few (283). 2. I should like to know if there is anyone who wants an errand boy. 3. It seems as if every other (279, 3) advertisement is about errand boys. 4. The next morning there were many boys in (*på*) the office; it was full of boys who wanted the place. 5. The letters of recommendation of most were very good. 6. Some of the boys had many recommendations each. 7. But the merchant dismissed every one of them and kept a small boy who did not have any[2] recommendation whatsoever. 8. Which one of you got the place? Neither. 9. Every boy who did not have any letter of recommendation was dismissed, and neither of us had any. 10. I believe that he will[3] soon need another (279, 2) boy in his office; the one that (*den som*) he has is neither[4] polite nor[4] tidy. 11. The conduct of both boys was good, but it seemed as if the little boy behaved better. 12. Do you have any reason whatsoever[2] for not having[5] done this yet? 13. I did not know that it should be ready so soon; when I asked you, you said that I could do it at any time. 14. How fast shall I drive? You may drive as fast as you please[2].

[1]*Är det* or *finns det* (244, b). [2]287, 1. [3]Use present or *kommer att* and infinitive. [4]*Varken....eller.* [5]Translate *varför du icke har,* etc.

VOCABULARY.

en annons' (pronounced *annongs'*) *-er*, advertisement
artig, -t, polite
av'torka (sep., *torka av'*), to wipe
behål'la (insep., see *hålla*), to retain
behö'va (insep.), IIb, to need
bety'da (insep.), IIb, to signify
blygsam, -t, modest

bort'skicka, skicka bort' (sep.) to dismiss
både.. och (conj.), both.. and
chu'ru (conj.), although
fort, fast
följaktligen, consequently
förden'skull, on that account
ett golv, —, floor
en grosshandlare, —, wholesale merchant
in'finna sig, to appear, to present oneself
ett intyg, —, testimonial
just, just
en knappnål, -ar, pin
ett kontor, —, office
medan, while
med'föra (sep.), to bring along
noggrann, -grant, careful
närvarande, —, present
nästa, —, next
också, also
en plats, -er, place, position
rask, -t, quick
renlig, -t, cleanly
en rekommendation', -er, recommendation
ett rekommendations'brev, —, a letter of recommendation
skriftlig, -t, written
en springpojke, -ar, errand boy
synas (dep.), IIa, to seem
torka av', I, wipe off
tränga sig fram', IIb, to crowd to the front, to press forward
tyst, —, quiet, silent
upp'taga, taga upp', to take up
ett uppförande (no pl.), conduct

LESSON XXVII.

Use of the Tenses.

289. In general the tenses are used as in English, but the following points should be noticed.

PRESENT.

290. *The Present for the Future.* In both languages the present is used with the meaning of the future but this use is much more extensive in Swedish, and a Swedish present must often be rendered by the future. In fact Swedish employs the present instead of the future almost always when some adverbial expression of time accompanies the verb and prevents a misunderstanding: *jag går till posten och är tillbaka om tio minuter,* I am going to the post office and shall be back in ten minutes.

NOTE. For the progressive present see 228 and note.

IMPERFECT.

291. *The Imperfect for the Present.* The imperfect of the verb *vara* is used in a present sense, especially in exclamatory expressions, to denote intensity of feeling, such as pleasure, enthusiasm, disgust, etc. It is usually combined with the impersonal *det.* Ex.: *Det var förtjusande vackert!* How charmingly beautiful! *Det var förfärligt, hvad det blåser!* How fearfully it storms! *Det var roligt, att du kommer,* I am glad that you are coming. *Det var då löjligt!* Isn't that ludicrous?

NOTE. For the progressive imperfect see 228 and note.

292. The imperfect is used in certain expressions with a present or imperative meaning to give a tinge of modesty or politeness: *herrarna behagade komma in,* please come in, gentlemen; *jag önskade veta om herr X är tillbaka,* I should like to know if Mr. X. is back. This might perhaps be regarded as a subjunctive (167).

PERFECT.

293. *The Perfect for the Future Perfect.* As in English the perfect is often employed with the meaning of the future perfect when no misunderstanding can arise: *när han har varit i Sverige ett år, så talar han svenska flytande,* when he has been in Sweden a year, he will speak Swedish fluently.

FUTURE.

294. For the present taking the place of the future see 290.

295. The future expressed by the auxiliary *skola* and the infinitive often conveys the idea of a reso-

lution, decision, or even command: *jag skall betala,* I will pay, is equivalent to a promise; *du skall betala* is equivalent to an exhortation or command.

296. *Pure futurity* is often expressed by the present of the verb *komma*+the infinitive of the verb preceded by *att*: *jag kommer att betala,* I am going to pay. In this case the present could not be used since there is no adverbial expression of time to obviate the misunderstanding. We may say, *jag betalar i morgon.* If we wish to translate, for instance, *you will laugh when you read the book,* we must say *ni kommer att skratta, när ni läser boken* and not *ni skall skratta, när ni läser boken,* since the latter has almost the force of a command. The present of *skratta* may also be used but is not quite as good in this case as *kommer,* etc.

297. *Stå i begrepp* is occasionally used with the infinitive to express immediate futurity; it is equivalent to the English *to be about to,* or *on the point of,* but is used much less extensively: *jag står i begrepp att resa till Europa,* I am on the point of leaving for Europe.

FUTURE PERFECT.

298. The future perfect is used very little in Swedish, its place being taken by the perfect (293).

299. *Omission of the Auxiliary in the Perfect and Pluperfect.* In a dependent clause the auxiliary *hava* is frequently omitted: *när du gått (har gått), skall jag börja att arbeta,* when you have gone, I shall begin to work.

THE USES OF THE INFINITIVE.

300. The simple infinitive (without *att*) is used much more frequently in Swedish than in English. Thus, *att* is omitted:

(a) With the future auxiliary *skall,* the modals, and *låta, få, lär.*

(b) When the infinitive has a subject in the objective, a construction very common in Swedish; as, *jag bad honom komma,* I asked him to come; *jag hörde honom sjunga,* I heard him sing; *jag såg honom komma,* I saw him coming.

(c) Very often when the infinitive is used predicatively after a verb in the passive: *han hördes säga,* he was heard to say; *han säges ha dött,* he is said to have died; *de synas trivas,* they seem to get along well.

(d) After many verbs which in English require *to* before the infinitive which they govern, like, *ämna,* to intend; *hoppas,* to hope; *bruka,* to use; *pläga,* to use, etc., especially when euphony demands.

301. The infinitive with *att* is used:

(a) As subject or object of a sentence: *att fela är mänskligt,* to err is human. In this case the infinitive is often translated by a verbal noun or a gerund in English.

(b) As a modifier of nouns and adjectives: *konsten att bli rik,* the art of growing rich; *detta är lätt att förstå,* this is easy to understand.

Note expressions like: *rum att hyra,* rooms for rent; *ved att såga,* wood to be sawed, where the noun is really the object.

(c) As predicate after *vara, bliva, finnas, stå,* etc. Swedish uses here the active infinitive where

either the active or the passive is used in English: *Vad är här att göra?* What is here to be done? *Han står ej att övertala,* he is not to be persuaded.

302. *Prepositions with att Infinitive.* When it refers to the subject of the leading verb the *att* infinitive may be preceded by almost any preposition, in which case the English generally requires a verbal noun; as, *han lekte i stället för att göra sitt arbete,* he played instead of doing his work; *genom att hjälpa andra hjälper man ofta sig själv,* by helping others, we often help ourselves; *jag är glad över att kunna hjälpa dig,* I am glad that I can help you.

NOTE. When the subject of the infinitive is not the same as that of the leading verb, Swedish uses an *att* clause preceded by the preposition: *genom att han lånade mig pengar, kunde jag köpa huset,* by his lending me money, I was able to buy the house; *han gick, utan att jag fick tala med honom,* he went without my getting a chance to speak to him.

EXERCISE XXVII.

A. Ett skepp, som seglade från Smyrna till Marseille med dyrbar last, förföljdes av sjörövare och ansågs vara förlorat. Kaptenen kom då på den tanken att låta besättningen gå ned under däck. På däcket lämnade han blott en enda matros, som han noga föreskrev, vad han skulle göra. När sjörövarnas skepp närmade sig och dess kapten befallde, att man skulle stryka flagg, ropade matrosen med jämrande röst: "Jag har ej så mycket styrka kvar; ni få bemäktiga er skeppet; vi komma från Smyrna, och kaptenen samt hälften av besättningen ha dött i pesten på överresan. Sex man äro ännu kvar, men komma säkert att dö, om ni ej hjälper oss. Skynda er att stiga ombord, ty ni allena[1] kan rädda oss." "Far din väg, din[2] dumbom!" ropade sjörövaren till svar, "tror du verkligen, att

jag skulle vilja närma mig ditt fartyg!" Därpå avlägsnade han sig så fort[3] han kunde.

[1]Note the weak form of the adjective after a personal pronoun. [2]Note the use of the personal pronoun of the second person in expressions denoting contempt; transl. *you big fool.* Other expressions of the same kind: *din skurk, din åsna,* etc. [3]Note omission of *som,* as.

B. Conversation. 1. Varifrån kom skeppet? 2. Vart seglade det? 3. Vad för slags last hade det? 4. Var det ett segelfartyg eller ett ångfartyg (*steamer*)? 5. Av vem förföljdes det? 6. Kunde det undkomma (*escape*) sjörövarefartyget? 7. Vart skickade kaptenen hela besättningen med undantag av[1] en enda matros? 8. Vad befallde kaptenen på det andra fartyget honom att göra? 9. Vad hade blivit av kaptenen? 10. Hur många av besättningen voro kvar? 11. Vad gjorde sjörövarna, när de hörde detta?

[1]With the exception of.

C. Supply the proper Swedish equivalent for the English future, namely, the present, future with *skall,* or *kommer att,* in the first six sentences.

1. I morgon ... (resa, 1st plur.) till Stockholm. 2. Om en vecka ... (vara, 1st plur.) tillbaka, och då ... (besöka, 1st plur.) dig. 3. Det där gamla fartyget ... säkert förolyckas. 4. I morgon ... (fara) till Chicago, och då ... (köpa, 1st sing.) en ring åt dig. 5. Du ... (göra) allt ditt arbete, Erik, innan du får gå ut och spela boll. 6. När ni läser min dåliga svenska, så ... (skratta, 2nd sing., polite) åt mina många fel. 7. Hela besättningen ... (dö, progressive present). 8. I går när min kusin kom för att besöka mig, ... (packa, progressive imperfect, first person) min koffert.

Change the following three sentences according to 299. 9. Om jag hade vetat, att han var sjuk, så hade jag besökt

honom. 10. Den gamle herrn, som nyss har stigit i vagnen, är min lärare. 11. Vi sakna våra vänner, som nyss ha rest till New York.

In the following supply the proper infinitive, the *att* infinitive or the simple, of the verbs indicated. 12. Genom ... (narra) sjörövarna räddade kaptenen sitt fartyg. 13. Han bad matroserna ... (gå) ned under däck. 14. Han ansågs ... (vara) rik. 15. Sjörövaren hördes ... (ropa) till matrosen på däcket.

D. 1. But say, this is (291) a beautiful ship! Do you know to what port it is going to sail? 2. Shall[1] we go on board? I know the captain, and shall[1] introduce you to him, if you wish. 3. He is a fine man and I am sure (*säker på*) that you will like[2] him. 4. He has just returned from America and the passage was very difficult. 5. It was only by maneuvering[3] the ship skillfully that (*som*) he saved it. 6. He does not believe that his trip will be[2] stormy. 7. He asked us to come on board, for (*ty*) he did not wish to leave the city without having[3] spoken to us. 8. When the sailor had (299) told the pirate that half of the crew had died of the plague, the pirate sailed away without taking[3] possession of the ship. 9. He was on the point (297) of going out when I entered. 10. Did he do all this work? Well, I call that working (301, a). 11. We must walk fast in order to get (*komma*) home before night (def. form). 12. Mr. Lind was kind enough to lend me a book. 13. He is very much interested in playing[3] tennis. 14. The water is warm enough for bathing[3] (*till att bada i*).

[1]Here the future implies a decision: *skola* or *komma att?* [2]Here pure futurity.

VOCABULARY.

alle'na (only predicative, no neut.), alone

befal'la, IIb, to command

bemäk'tiga sig, to take possession of

en besätt'ning, -ar, crew

dyrbar, -t, precious, costly
ett däck, —, deck
därpå, thereupon
ett far'tyg, —, vessel
en flagga (flagg), -or, flag
fort, quickly, rapidly
fö'reskriva (insep. v.), to prescribe
förföl'ja (insep.), IIb, to pursue
en hamn, -ar, port, harbor
en hedersman, -män, man of honor
en hälft, -er, half
intresse'rad, -at, interested
jämrande, —, plaintive
en kapten', -er, captain
komma in', to enter
en last, -er, cargo; burden
en matros', -er, sailor
manövre'ra, I, to maneuver
ned, down
nog, enough; certainly, to be sure
noga (adj. and adv.), exact
närma sig, I, to approach
ombord, on board
en pest, -er, pest, plague
presente'ra, I, to introduce
ropa, I, to cry, call
en röst, -er, voice
en sjörövare, —, pirate
skicklig, -t, skillful
stryka, strök, ströko, strukit, -en, -et, to lower
en styrka, strength, power
en tanke, -ar, thought
ännu, yet

IDIOMS: 1. *Var så god och låna mig,* be so kind as to (please) lend me; *han var så god och kom,* he was kind enough to come.
2. *att dö i en sjukdom,* to die of a disease.
3. *att komma på en idé, en tanke,* to hit upon an idea, a thought.
4. *att presentera en person för någon,* to introduce a person to somebody.
5. *att omtala något för någon,* to tell somebody something.

LESSON XXVIII.

Comparison of Adjectives

303. Most adjectives form their comparative by adding *-are* to the stem of the positive, and the superlative by the addition of *-ast*.

304. Examples:

rik	*rikare*	*rikast*	rich
ädel	*ädlare*	*ädlast*	noble
trogen	*trognare*	*trognast*	faithful
vacker	*vackrare*	*vackrast*	beautiful
ringa	*ringare*	*ringast*	humble, small

NOTE. Positive stems in unaccented *-el, -en, -er,* drop the *e* of these syllables in the comparative and superlative. Positive stems in *-a* drop the *a*.

305. The following adjectives form their comparative and superlative by the addition of *-re* and *-st* and modify the stem vowel if it is strong:

grov	*grövre*	*grövst*	coarse
hög	*högre*	*högst*	high
låg	*lägre*	*lägst*	low
lång	*längre*	*längst*	long
stor	*större*	*störst*	great, large
trång	*trängre*	*trängst*	narrow, tight
tung	*tyngre*	*tyngst*	heavy
ung	*yngre*	*yngst*	young

NOTE. *Grov, trång* and *låg* are also compared regularly; *låg* then has a moral signification.

306. The following are compared irregularly:

dålig	*sämre*	*sämst*	bad
gammal	*äldre*	*äldst*	old
god, bra	*bättre*	*bäst*	good
liten	*mindre*	*minst*	little, small
mycken	*mera*	*mest*	much
många	*flera(e)*	*flesta(e)*	many

NOTE 1. The plural of *liten* is *små* and is compared like *liten,* but also has the comparative *smärre.*

2. *God* and *dålig* are also compared regularly.

307. Some adjectives derived from adverbs, especially such as designate place, have no positive. These have a comparative in *-re,* generally inverted in the superlative *-erst.*

bakre	*bakerst*	farther back, rear
bortre	*borterst*	farther
främre	*främst*	farther in front
förre(a)	*först*	former
inre	*innerst*	inner
nedre	*nederst*	nether, lower
undre	*underst*	under
yttre	*ytterst*	outer
övre	*överst*	upper

308. Adjectives which do not easily take the endings of comparison may be compared by using *mera* and *mest* together with the positive (such are adjectives in *-e, -ad, -s, isk* and all participles). Ex.: *öde,* desolate, *mera öde, mest öde; älskad, mera älskad, mest älskad.*

NOTE. This is also the case when two qualities of the same object are compared with one another: *han är mera trött än sömnig,* he is more tired than sleepy.

DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

309. The comparative is invariable except that it takes an *-s* in the genitive when used as a noun: *den äldre brodern,* the older brother; *det äldre barnet,* the older child; *den äldres rättigheter,* the rights of the older.

310. The superlative is not declined in the predicate when not preceded by the definite prepositive article; when preceded by this article it is declined like an adjective in the weak declension. Ex.: *han*

var den flitigaste i klassen, he was the most diligent one in the class; *han var äldst,* he was the oldest.

NOTE. Superlatives in *-ast* take only the ending *-e: det vackraste barnet,* but *det yngsta barnet, den yngste gossen.*

311. *Than* is rendered by *än: han är äldre än jag,* he is older than I.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

A. Insert comparative and superlative forms respectively in the blanks.

1. Jag är trogen, du är ..., han är ... 2. Vi äro ädla, ni äro ..., de äro ... 3. Detta huset är stort, det där är ..., och det gröna där borta är ... 4. Detta är en förtjusande utsikt, men utsikten från berget på andra sidan floden är ..., och utsikten från den höga bergstoppen (*peak*) där borta är ... 5. Karl är liten, Erik är ..., Ernst är ... 6. I dag är det många i kyrkan, men förra söndagen var det ... 7. Han är en låg människa, jag har sällan sett en ... 8. Vilken av de två bergstopparna är den ... (*lowest*)? 9. Hur gammal är Erik? Det vet jag ej säkert, men han är ... (*older*) än Karl, och Alfred är den ... (*oldest*) av gossarna. 10. Vem är ... (*most musical*), Anna eller Klara? 11. Anna är ... (comparative) än Klara. 12. Har du sett en ... (*more desolate,* öde) trakt än denna?

B. 1. Är icke katedralen i Köln en av de äldsta, största och högsta kyrkor i världen? 2. Jo, det finns endast få, som äro äldre, större och högre. 3. När tycker ni, att det är intressantast (310) att resa? På sommaren, ty då äro dagarna längre, man kan se mer, och det är mycket angenämare. 4. Hur lång tid tar det att komma från New York till Liverpool? De snabbaste ångarna göra överresan på mindre än sex dagar. 5. Det är ett misstag, att

de europeiska tågen skulle vara långsammare än de amerikanska. 6. I flere länder i Europa äro snälltågen bland de snabbaste, som det över huvud taget finns. 7. Har man ej flere klasser därborta än här? Jo, det är vanligen tre klasser; i Tyskland har man till och med fyra. 8. I Sverige resa endast de allra rikaste (316) i första klass, och de flesta fara i tredje. 9. Man reser bekvämare (318) i andra klass där än i vår första. 10. Vem bor i huset därborta? Två av våra närmaste släktingar, en farbror och en kusin. 11. Den förre bor i främre delen av den övre våningen, den senare i den bakersta delen av den undre våningen; resten av huset står tomt. 12. Jag skulle gärna vilja hyra huset, om dess yttre vore vackrare, dess inre däremot behagar mig. 13. Skulle du vilja göra en längre[1] tur i min bil i eftermiddag? Ja, med största nöje[2].

[1]Translate: *extended; längre* means here rather long. [2]Note the indefinite form of the noun.

C. 1. There are large and high churches in most cities, but there are business buildings in New York which are larger and higher than the largest and highest churches in the world. 2. My oldest brother is the most diligent boy in the class. 3. In point of[1] studies he is at the head (*främst,* 310), but in sports he is poorer than most of them. 4. We had the most beautiful weather on our trip to-day; it was less warm than on our former trip. 5. Have you no nearer and better friend in this city than he? No, he is my nearest and best friend. 6. I do not know whether I shall travel first or second class. Would you advise me? 7. If I were you (*i ert ställe*) I should[2] rather travel second; that class is more comfortable than our first and only the wealthiest travel first class here. 8. The fastest steamers are not always to be preferred[3]; a slower and larger steamer rocks less. 9. Don't you think

that the interior of this house is much more beautiful than the exterior? Yes, but it is more beautiful than modern (308). The house next to ours is for rent (301, b, note). Why don't you rather rent that? It has many more modern improvements (*nutida bekvämligheter*).

[1]Use impersonal form of *gälla*. [2]Translate *så* (171, B, 2) *skulle jag hellre*, etc. [3]*att föredraga* (301, c).

VOCABULARY.

en affärsbyggnad, -er, business building
angenäm, -t, agreeable
(en) bekvämlighet, -er, comfort
bekväm', comfortable
bredvid', next to, at the side of
därborta, over there
endast, only
europeisk, -t, European
en farbror, -bröder, uncle
fattig, -t, poor
fö'redraga (insep., see *draga*), prefer
gunga, I, to rock, to swing
gälla, IIb, to have a value; to be a question of
hellre, rather
i'drott[1], *-er*, sport
en katedral', -er, cathedral
en klass, -er, class
långsam, -t, slow (not lonesome; to be lonesome= *att ha tråkigt*)
ett miss'tag, —, mistake
modern' -t, modern
ett nöje, -n, amusement, pleasure
en rest, -er, remainder
en släkting, -ar, relative
snabb, -t, quick, rapid
ett studium, -er, study
till och med, even
tom, -t, empty, vacant
en tur, -er, trip
vanligen, usually
en ångare, —, steamboat
över huvud taget, on the whole
en överresa, -or, trip across

[1]*Idrott* is generally used collectively in the singular.

LESSON XXIX.

Comparison of Adjectives *(Continued).*

312. A comparison of equality is expressed by *lika(så)...som,* (just) as...as; or by *så...som,* so (as)...as, the latter generally after negatives; *lika* or *så* is occasionally omitted: *han är lika gammal som jag,* he is just as old as I; *hon är ej så lycklig, som hon brukade vara,* she is not as happy as she used to be; *han är tapper som ett lejon,* he is as brave as a lion.

NOTE. A comparison of equality with adverbs is expressed in the same way; where there is no equality the correlative as....as must be rendered by *så.... som* only: *han skriver lika bra som du,* he writes as well as you; *kom så fort som möjligt,* come as soon as possible.

313. The comparison below the positive is formed by using the adverbs *mindre, minst* (less, least): *han är den minst framstående av de tre bröderna,* he is the least prominent of the three brothers.

314. The adverb *the* with a comparative is expressed by *dess, desto* (sometimes *ju);* the correlatives the...the by *ju* (normal order)...*dess, desto* or *ju* (inverted order); as, *jaså, han kommer, desto bättre,* so, he is coming, so much the better; *ju längre han stannade här, dess (ju) fattigare blev han,* the longer he remained here, the poorer he became.

315. The comparative and the superlative are sometimes used absolutely; the comparative then denotes a rather high degree and the superlative a very high degree; as, *en större penningsumma,* a rather large sum of money; *jag gör det med största nöje,* I shall do that with the greatest pleasure; *min bäste vän,* my dear friend (in speaking or writing

to some one); *käraste du* (*kära du* is perhaps more common), in speaking to very intimate friends.

316. *Distributive Superlative.* The superlative is often strengthened by the adverb *allra* (old gen. plural of *all*): *den allra största, den allra vackraste,* the greatest, prettiest of all (the very greatest, prettiest).

Adverbs.

317. The indefinite forms of the neuter singular of most descriptive adjectives can be used as adverbs. Ex.: adj., *god,* good; adv., *gott;* adj., *vänlig,* friendly; adv., *vänligt;* adj., *hastig,* rapid; adv., *hastigt.*

NOTE. Some adverbs are formed from adjectives in *-lig* by means of the ending *-en; trolig-en,* probably; *möjlig-en,* possibly.

318. COMPARISON OF ADVERBS. Adverbs form their degrees of comparison like the adjectives. Very few except those ending in *-t* can be compared.

Examples:

hövligt	*hövligare*	*hövligast*	politely
ädelt	*ädlare*	*ädlast*	nobly
troget	*trognare*	*trognast*	faithfully
tungt	*tyngre*	*tyngst*	heavily

319. The following adverbs are also compared:

bra, väl	*bättre*	*bäst*	well
gärna	*hellre*	*helst*	willingly
illa	*värre*	*värst*	badly
nära	*närmare*	*närmast*	near
länge	*längre*	*längst*	long
före	*förr*	*först*	before
fort	*fortare*	*fortast*	fast
ofta	*oftare*	*oftast*	often
sakta	*saktare*	*saktast*	slow
fram	*främre*	*främst*	forth

320. The comparative and the superlative of adverbs are invariable. Apparent exceptions are a few idiomatic absolute superlatives; as, *de voro i det närmaste ett hundra,* they were very nearly one hundred; *han kämpade i det längsta,* he fought as long as possible; *han hälsade mig på det hövligaste,* he greeted me most politely; *han kom med det snaraste,* he came as soon as possible.

321. So also the Swedish equivalent for the English, as...can, could: *hon gick det tystaste hon kunde,* she walked as quietly as she could; *han läste det tydligaste han kunde,* he read as plainly as he could (also *så tydligt han kunde;* note omission of *som,* as).

322. *As...as possible* is expressed by *så...som möjligt*; *så snart som möjligt,* as soon as possible.

323. The English *more and more*=*allt*+the repeated comparative as in English (a single comparative may be used): *stormen rasade allt häftigare och häftigare,* the storm raged more and more violently.

Exercise XXIX.

A. 1. Går du ofta på[1] teatern, Karl? Högst (*at the most*) fem eller sex gånger om året (338, note). Jag går mycket hellre på föreläsningar och konserter. 2. Konserten i går var troligen den mest lyckade (308) sedan säsongens början, salongen var i det närmaste[2] fullsatt. 3. De olika numren på programmet mottogos med det allra varmaste bifall. 4. Jag tyckte, att fröken Forsell sjöng lika bra som fru Jungstedt, fast den senare är mera omtalad (308). 5. Vad skall ni göra under de stundande

helgdagarna? Jag skall avlägga ett kortare (315) besök hos min bror. 6. Hälsa honom på det hjärtligaste[2] och säg honom, att jag skall skriva till honom med det allra snaraste[2]. 7. Kära du, måste du verkligen resa? Jag är så ledsen; men kom igen så fort du kan (321). 8. Ju oftare du kommer, och ju längre du gör ditt besök, desto bättre, ty du är alltid en mycket välkommen gäst hos oss. 9. Hur går det för Erik i skolan? Icke så bra som det gjorde i början; han var visserligen icke den allra bästa i sin klass, men han var flitigare än nu och gjorde sitt bästa. 10. Nu synes han mera lat än dum (308, note), han arbetar utan det ringaste intresse och är alls icke uppmärksam i klassen. 11. Karl däremot studerar det flitigaste han kan och är främst i sin klass. 12. Jag har hoppats i det längsta[2], att Erik skulle bli uppflyttad i år, men det troligaste är, att han får sitta kvar.

[1]*På* is used in the sense of *to* in a number of phrases: *att gå på teatern, på torget,* to go to the theater, to market. [2]320.

B. Conversation. 1. Vart går ni helst, på teatern eller på en föreläsning? 2. Var auditoriet vid konserten i går talrikt? 3. Fann ni konserten lyckad? 4. Applåderade åhörarna de olika numren[1]? 5. Vem sjöng bäst, fröken Forsell eller fru Jungstedt? 6. När ämnar ni (att) avlägga (ett) besök hos er bror? 7. Har ni skrifvit till honom än? 8. Gör en jämförelse (*comparison*) mellan Eriks och Karls arbete i skolan.

[1]Indef. form *nummer;* one *m* is dropped in the def. form since the long *m*-sound is no longer intervocalic.

C. 1. Do you attend the theater oftener now than you used to (do), Carl? 2. No, extremely[1] seldom, and when I do attend, I attend mostly[2] the opera. 3. I have never before been as occupied as I am now; the more (314) I do, the more there is to do, it seems. 4. Aren't you working a

little (274,[2]) harder than you used to? 5. Perhaps. I wish to have a certain work ready as soon as possible in order to get my vacation. 6. Where do you intend to spend it? At a watering place? 7. No, I have been at watering places several (*flera*) times before. This summer I prefer to take a trip to northern Sweden. 8. A friend of mine has given me a most (*högst*) interesting account of the beautiful sceneries of Lapland. 9. Are you going alone? No, we shall be four, perhaps more (*flera*). 10. Would (*skulle*) you permit me to go with you if I could be ready as soon as you? 11. With the greatest (315) pleasure, the (314) more we are, the merrier it will be.

D. 1. Is Eric as diligent as he was in the beginning? 2. No, I do not know what is the matter with him, it seems as if he were growing lazier and lazier (323). 3. Is he not here yet? Perhaps he will come a little later. 4. No, he wrote me most politely that he would rather come another time. 5. He sent the most cordial (316) greetings to all his friends. 6. My dear (315) friend, can't you come to see me a little oftener than you do? Come as often as you please (287, 1).

[1]*Ytterst* — *högst*, in the highest degree, very, and *ytterst*, extremely, exceedingly, are often used to form an absolute superlative. [2]*För det mesta* (320).

VOCABULARY.

ett auditorium, *-er*, audience
avlägga, insep., to make (a visit); sep. lay, take off
en badort, *-er*, watering place
ett bifall, approval, applause
en början, beginning
dum, *-t*, stupid
fast, although
främst, foremost
full'satt, —, crowded
för det mesta, for the most part
en föreläsning, *-ar*, lecture
en gäst, *-er*, guest
hjärtlig, *-t*, cordial
hård, *hårt*, hard
intressant', interesting
ett intres'se, *-n*, interest
kanhän'da, perhaps
en klass, *-er*, class

kvar (adv. and adj. in the predicate) left, over
lat (no neut.), lazy
ledsen, sorry
lyckad, *-at*, successful
norra (indeclinable), northern
ett nummer, —, number
om'talad, *-at*, mentioned; celebrated
en opera, *-or*, opera; opera house
ett program', —, program
ringa (indeclinable) insignificant
sceneri', *-er*, scenery
en semes'ter[1], *-rar*, semester; vacation
sjunga, *sjöng*, *sjöngo*, *sjungit*, *sjungen*, *-et*, to sing
en skildring, *-ar*, account
snar, *-t*, rapid, quick; *snart*, soon
stundande (indecl.), coming
synas (dep. v.), IIa, to seem, appear
en säsong', *-er*[2], season
tillåta (insep.), to permit
troligen, probably
uppflyttad, *-at*, moved up, promoted
upptagen, *-et*, occupied
verkligen, really
visserligen, to be sure, certainly

[1]*Semester* is a vacation from work, *ferier* a vacation from school. [2]*Säsong* is a social season, *årstid*, a natural season.

IDIOMS: 1. *att sitta kvar*, not to be promoted.
2. *att bli uppflyttad*, to be promoted.
3. *Hvad fattas honom?* What is the matter with him?

LESSON XXX.

The Numerals.

CARDINAL	ORDINAL
1. *en* [neut. *ett*; def. *ene(a)*]	*(den) förste(a)*, 1st
2. *två*	*andre(a)*, 2nd
3. *tre*	*tredje*, 3rd, etc.
4. *fyra*	*fjärde*
5. *fem*	*femte*
6. *sex*	*sjätte*
7. *sju*	*sjunde*
8. *åtta*	*åttonde*
9. *nio*	*nionde*
10. *tio*	*tionde*
11. *elva*	*elvte*

12.	*tolv*	*tolvte*
13.	*tretton*	*trettonde*
14.	*fjorton*	*fjortonde*
15.	*femton*	*femtonde*
16.	*sexton*	*sextonde*
17.	*sjutton*	*sjuttonde*
18.	*aderton*	*adertonde*
19.	*nitton*	*nittonde*
20.	*tjugu (tjugo, tjuge)*	*tjugonde*
21.	*tjuguett*	*tjuguförsta*
22.	*tjugutvå*	*tjuguandra*
30.	*trettio (tretti)*	*trettionde*
31.	*tretti(o)ett*	*tretti(o)första*
40.	*fyrtio (fyrti)*	*fyrtionde*
50.	*femtio (femti)*	*femtionde*
60.	*sextio (sèxti)*	*sextionde*
70.	*sjuttio (sjutti)*	*sjuttionde*
80.	*åttio (åtti)*	*åttionde*
90.	*nittio (nitti)*	*nittionde*
100.	*(ett) hundra*	*hundrade*
101.	*hundra ett*	*hundra första*
200.	*två hundra*	*två hundrade*
250.	*två hundra femtio*	*två hundra femtionde*
1,000.	*(ett) tusen*	*tusende*
1,150.	*ett tusen ett hundra femtio*	*ett tusen ett hundra femtionde*
1,000,000.	*en million*	

REMARKS ON THE CARDINALS.

325. The cardinals are indeclinable when used as adjectives with the exception of *en,* which has the neuter *ett: det är tjuguett barn i rummet;* but *tjuguen gossar.*

326. When used as nouns they take an *s* in the genitive but are otherwise indeclinable: *de fyras*

åsikt, the opinion of the four; *de adertons sammankomst,* the meeting of the eighteen (the Swedish Academy).

NOTE. The numbers, *million, milliard, billion,* etc., are declined as nouns of the Third Declension: *tre millioner människor. Hundra* and *tusen* may also be used substantively and then take the form *hundrade* and *tusende* with plural in *-n: det tjugonde århundradet,* the twentieth century; *det första tusendet,* the first thousand.

327. The form *tu* is used for *två* in certain set phrases; such as, *på tu man hand,* in confidence between two; *de unga tu,* the engaged or newly married couple; *ett, tu, tre* (in counting time, also in the sense of *suddenly);* cf. adv. *itu: riva itu,* tear in two.

328. *Tvenne* and *trenne* are sometimes used for *two* and *three* but never in connection with other numerals. *Båda* and *bägge* are occasionally used with *två* for the sake of emphasis: *båda två,* both; in such expressions as *vi båda, de bägge,* etc., we two, they two, *båda* and *bägge* have the force of numerals.

329. *Hundra* and *tusen* are always preceded by *ett* (in counting *ett* may be left out): *ett hundra femtioåtta; ett tusen ett hundra sextiofem; och,* and, is not used between the hundreds and the tens.

330. The forms *tretti, fyrti, femti,* etc. are used mostly in compounds: *femtiåtta, sextitre.*

NOTE. *Fyrtio* is pronounced as if it was written *förtio. Aderton* is generally pronounced *arton.*

REMARKS ON THE ORDINALS.

331. The ordinals are used as indeclinable adjectives, except *förste(a)* and *andre(a)* which follow the weak declension. They are usually preceded by the prepositive definite article, but may sometimes

be used without it: *den första, den andra, den tredje;* but *första dagen* (also *den första dagen) i veckan är söndagen,* the first day of the week is Sunday; *det är andra gången han är här,* it is the second time he is here.

332. In compound ordinals only the last number takes the ordinal ending, *den ett tusen två hundra sextiofjärde.*

333. The ordinals take the genitive *-s: Karl den tolvtes död,* the death of Charles XII.

334. The cardinals are occasionally used instead of the ordinals; these follow the noun: *på sidan tio,* on page ten.

335. The ordinals are often abbreviated, the last letter or letters being used with the numbers to indicate the ordinal. Ex.: *den 5:e, den 8:e;* the number may be used alone after the article: *den 5 februari.*

EXPRESSIONS OF TIME (O'CLOCK).

336. The following phrases illustrate the manner of telling the time of day:

Hur mycket är klockan? what time is it?

Klockan är tio, it is ten o'clock.

Klockan är halv tio, it is half past nine.

Klockan är en kvart över fyra, it is a quarter past four.

Klockan är en kvart före (till, i) fyra, it is a quarter of four.

Klockan är tre kvart på fyra, it is a quarter of four.

Klockan är tjugu minuter före tre, it is twenty minutes of three.

Klockan är tjugu minuter över tre, it is twenty minutes past three.

Klockan har just slagit fyra, it has just struck four.

På slaget tre, at three o'clock sharp.

Precis tre, at three o'clock sharp.

Vid niotiden, about nine o'clock.

Fram åt tiotiden, towards ten o'clock.

Han kom klockan tio, he came at ten o'clock.

EXPRESSIONS OF MEASURE AND PRICE.

337. After nouns of measure the thing measured is used without preposition: *hon köpte fyra meter svart tyg,* she bought four meters of black cloth; *giv mig ett glas friskt vatten,* give me a glass of fresh water.

338. After an expression of price a noun of measure requires the def. postpositive article instead of the indef. article in English: *detta tyget kostar tre kronor metern,* this cloth costs three crowns a meter; *tio kronor stycket,* ten crowns a-piece.

NOTE. This distributive use of the def. article is found after other expressions of quantity, but the noun is then preceded by a preposition (generally *om, på,* or *i*): *två gånger om året,* two times a year; *han förtjänar trettio kronor i veckan,* he earns thirty crowns a week.

EXERCISE XXX.

A. 1. Practice orally. En gång ett är ett, två gånger ett är två, etc. En gång två är två, två gånger två är fyra, 3×2=6, 4×2=8, etc. 2. Read in Swedish: 2×12=24, 3×12=36, 4×8=32, 6×7=42, 7×9=63, 7×10=70. 3. Addera 1,563, 2,348, 11,213. 4. Subtrahera 15,113 från 19,213. 5. Multiplicera 580 med 213. 6. Give the differ-

ent expressions for: It is a quarter past 12[1]; 12.30; 1.45; 3.15; 4; 5.25. 7. Name the numbers 40, 41, 50, 53, 64, 67, 78, 89, 94, 100, 104, 205, 209, 371, 498, 1,000, 1,001, 75,012, 2,098,427.

[1]At a quarter past twelve, *klockan en kvart efter tolv; klockan* is often abbreviated to *kl.: kl. 12.15.*

B. I denna stad bo 2,656,342 människor, men den är ändå ej på långt när så stor som London, ty där bo nära 7,000,000 människor eller nära tre gånger så många. 2. Hur många invånare har staten Minnesota? Omkring 2,000,000, tror jag. 3. Minnesotas befolkning är ej vidare[1] talrik, när man tar i betraktande, att det är en av de största staterna i Unionen. 4. Med vilket tåg resa vi till Stockholm i morgon? Det går ett tåg ... (*a quarter past seven*), om vi stiga upp ... (*at six or half past five*), så kunde vi äta frukost på hotellet. 5. Säg till uppassaren att vi önska räkningen. Här är den, jag fick den för några minuter sedan. 6. Den är väl tämligen så hög, förmodar jag. Åh nej, icke så värst, 22 kronor och 37 öre, 10 kronor för rummet, 8 kronor och 50 öre för supén och frukosten och resten för diverse småsaker. 7. Då äro naturligtvis icke drickspengarna till betjäningen inbegripna? Nej, dessa får man betala särskilt. 8. Hur mycket belöpa de sig till? 2 kr. eller 2.50[2] räcker. 9. Skynda dig, är du snäll, annars försumma vi tåget. 10. Det brådskar ej, vi ha ännu en kvarts timme på oss (*to spare*), innan det går; klockan har just slagit sju. 11. Jag har köpt en hel del (en massa) saker på torget i dag: 1 kilo mejerismör, 4 tjog ägg, en skinka på fyra kilo och diverse grönsaker. 12. Vad kostar smöret och äggen? Smöret kostar 2.50 kilot[3] och äggen 1.50 tjoget.

[1]*Vidare* means *wider, further;* it has an idiomatic use which is hard to render; sometimes it may be translated by *very.* [2]*Två och* (pronounced *å*) *femti.* [3]Also *per kilo, per* is abbreviated to *pr.*

C. 1. In the city of London live almost 7,000,000 people, or more than three times as many as (312) in our state. 2. Was your bill at the hotel very high? No, it was not as high as I expected; it amounted (B, 8) to about thirty-six crowns, the tips not included[1]. 3. Did you have breakfast at the hotel before you started? No, we only had time to drink a cup of coffee and eat a sandwich. 4. Did you oversleep? Yes, we slept to a quarter past six and the train was[2] to leave at ten minutes past seven. 5. How many minutes do we have to spare (B, 10) before the train leaves? 6. Let me see, only fourteen minutes; it is nine minutes of five by (*enligt*) my watch. Hurry, please, or we shall miss the train. 7. (In a store.) What can I do for you? I should like to look at some view cards of[2] Stockholm. 8. We have cards at (*till*) various prices. This kind is ten öre apiece (338) or a crown a dozen, that, five öre apiece, or fifty öre a dozen. 9. I owe you three crowns and seventy-five öre, I believe; here is a fifty-crown bill, can you change it? 10. Yes, here are forty-six crowns and twenty-five öre in change (*tillbaka*). 11. How much is a crown? A crown is one hundred öre; in American money a crown is about twenty-eight cents. 12. I wish to change one hundred and forty crowns into (*i*) American money.

[1]Use the plur. of the p. part. of *inbegripa*. [2]*Skulle*. [3]Use *över* or translate the whole expression *stockholmsvyer*.

VOCABULARY.

en befolkning, -ar, population
behaga, to please
belöpa sig till, IIa, to amount to
en betjäning (generally no pl.), service, servants
(ett)betraktande, consideration
brådska, I, to hurry
diver'se (pl.), diverse, various
ett dussin, —, dozen
förso'va sig (insep., see *sova*), to oversleep
försum'ma (insep.), to neglect; to miss (train)
grönsaker (pl.), vegetables
del, -ar, part
en invånare, —, inhabitant
mejeri'smör, creamery butter

nära, near, almost
olik, *-t*, unlike, different
ett pris, —, price
en sedel, *-lar*, bill; *femtikronesedel*, fifty-crown bill
en skinka, *-or*, ham
en småsak, *-er*, trifle
en smörgås, *-ar*, sandwich
en stat, *-er*, state
stiga upp' (see *stiga*), to get up, rise
ett stycke, *-n*, piece
en supé, *supéer*, supper
talrik, *-t*, numerous
tillbaka, back
ett tjog, —, score
ett torg, —, market place
tämligen, fairly, pretty
en union, *er*, union
uppassare, —, waiter
vänta, I, to wait, expect
växla, I, to change
ett vykort, —, souvenir postal
ett ägg, —, egg
ändå, yet

IDIOMS: 1. *att taga en sak i betraktande*, to take a thing into consideration.
2. *icke på långt när*, not by far.
3. *icke vidare mycket*, not very much.
4. *utan vidare*, without further ado.
5. *Vad behagas?* What do you wish? What can I do for you?
6. *Jag är skyldig honom tio kronor*, I owe him ten ten crowns.

LESSON XXXI.

The Numerals *(Continued)*.

NUMERAL FORMATIONS.

339. From the cardinals are formed:

(a) The *variatives* by the use of *slags* (the genitive of *slag*, meaning kind) : *två slags*, two kinds of; *tre slags*, three kinds of; *många slags blommor*, many kinds of flowers.

(b) The *multiplicatives* by the addition of *dubbel* (neut. *dubbelt*, pl. *dubbla)* for the adjective and *dubbelt* for the adverb; more rarely by the addition of *-faldig (-t, -a)* for the adjective and *-falt* for the

adverb: *dubbel,* double; *tredubbel,* triple; *fyrdubbelt* (neut. and adv.), quadruple; *kragar av fyrdubbelt linne,* collars of four-ply linen; *dubbelt så många,* twice as many; *mångfaldig,* manifold; *vetet avkastar trettiofalt,* the wheat yields thirty-fold.

(c) The *iteratives* by the use of *gång,* time; plur. *gånger: en gång,* once or one time; *två gånger,* twice or two times; *tre gånger. två är lika med sex,* three times two equals six.

(d) The *distributives* by the repetition of the numerals: *en och en,* one by one, one at a time; *två och två,* by twos, two at the time; *de gingo två och två,* they went by twos, in pairs.

(e) The *collectives* by suffixing the word *tal* to the numeral:

1. To denote a decade or a century; thus, *80-talet,* the eighties; *han går på fyrtiotalet,* he is in the forties; *1500-talet,* the sixteenth century (1500—1599).

2. To denote an approximate number: *ett tiotal,* about ten; *ett tjugutal,* about twenty.

NOTE. Observe expressions like *hundratals,* hundreds, *tusentals,* thousands, *dussintals,* many dozen; *tusentals människor voro närvarande,* thousands of people were present.

340. From the ordinals are formed:

(a) Fractional nouns by compounding the ordinal with the noun *del,* part (plur. *delar): en tredjedel,* a third; *två tion(de)delar,* two tenths; *en halv,* one half; *en tjugutvåendel,* a twenty-second part; so also *en tretti(o)tvåendel,* etc.

NOTE. Half, *halv* and *hälft. Halv* is used as the denominator of fractions and as adjective, otherwise *hälft* is used: *ett halvt dussin,* half a dozen; *ena hälften av huset,* one half of the house.

(b) Fractional adjectives by prefixing *halv* to the

next higher unit: *halvannan,* one and a half; *halvtredje,* two and a half, etc.

NOTE. Only the first is in common use.

(c) Ordinal adverbs by using the preposition *för* with the ordinal: *för det första,* first; *för det andra,* secondly, etc.

(d) Distributives by prefixing *var* to the ordinal: *varannan* (neut. *vartannat),* every other; *var tredje* (neut. *vart tredje),* every third: *varannan dag ha vi räkning,* we have mathematics every other day.

341. EXPRESSIONS OF DATE.

(a) In giving the day of the month the ordinal is used without any preposition; as, *det är den sjätte augusti i dag,* to-day is the sixth of August. In dating a letter the date is placed before the name of the month, not after, as in English: *Boston den 5:e* (or *5) oktober.*

Observe the following date idioms:

Vad ha vi för ett datum i dag? What date is it to-day?

Det är den femtonde juni i dag. To-day is the fifteenth of June.

I morgon är det den sextonde. To-morrow will be the sixteenth.

Vad för en dag är det i dag? What day (of the week) is it to-day?

Det är onsdag i dag. To-day is Wednesday.

(b) The date of the year is given by the cardinal number often preceded by *år,* in the year of, especially in the case of historical dates; as, *Napoleon dog år 1821,* Napoleon died in the year of 1821.

342. With the names of the days of the week the prepositions *på* (on), *om* (about), and *i* (in) are used; *på* requires the def. form, *om* the indefinite and *i* the genitive of the indefinite: *på måndagen voro vi borta,* on Monday we were away; *i måndags voro vi borta,* last Monday we were away; *på söndagskvällen voro vi i kyrkan,* on Sunday evening we were in church; *i söndags kväll for han till New York,* last Sunday evening he left for New York; *om lördag,* next Saturday; *om söndag kväll,* next Sunday evening.

NOTE 1. The day following *i* is the last day of that name, while the day after *på* is any day of that name in the past or future; the day after *om* is the next day of that name (for other uses of *i* and *om* see 338, note, and 343).

2. *På* followed by the def. sing. and *om* followed by the def. plur. may denote indefinite or recurrent time: *på söndagen borde man gå i kyrkan,* on Sunday one ought to go to church; *vad gör ni om söndagarna?* What do you do on Sundays?

343. Note such expressions of time as:

på morgonen, in the morning;
på förmiddagen, in the forenoon;
på eftermiddagen, in the afternoon;
på middagen, at noon;
vid middagen, at noon;
på kvällen, in the evening;
på natten, in the night;
vid midnatt, at midnight;
i kväll, to-night;
i går kväll, last night;
i morgon kväll, to-morrow night;
i morse, this morning;
i går morse, yesterday morning;
i morgon, to-morrow;
i övermorgon, the day after to-morrow;

i morgon middag, to-morrow at noon;
tidigt i morgon, early to-morrow;
i morgon bittida, early to-morrow morning;
i början } in the beginning of April;
i slutet } *på april,* the latter part of April;
i mitten } in the middle of April;
i sommar, this summer;
i fjol sommar, in the summer of last year;
i somras, the past summer (of the same year);
i dag för ett år sedan } a year ago to-day
i dag ett år sedan }
i morgon om ett år, a year from to morrow;
om måndag, next Monday;
om sommarn, in the summer;
till sommarn, next summer.

344. *(a)* In addressing letters the street name is written as one word with *-gatan* (def. form of *gata,* street); the house number follows the street name:

Herr Carl Lind,
Storgatan 8, 4 tr.,
Stockholm.

NOTE. *tr.* (*trappa* or *trappor,* stair or stairs) signifies story.

(b) In giving an address, *i nummer*+the number generally precedes the street name: *han bor i nummer 11 Linnégatan* (also i *11:an* [*elvan*] *Linnégatan),* he lives at number 11 Linné Street.

EXERCISE XXXI.

A. Supply in Swedish whatever is indicated.

1. Hur stor del av ett år är en månad? En månad är en tolvtedel av ett år. 2. Hur många ... (twelfths) innehåller en hel. En hel innehåller ... ($\frac{12}{12}$) eller ... ($\frac{24}{24}$) eller ... ($\frac{100}{100}$), alltså går det ... ($\frac{12}{12}$ etc.) på en hel.

3. Huru adderar man ... ($\frac{1}{3}$) och ... ($\frac{3}{4}$)? Man förvandlar båda bråken till ... (twelfths) och adderar de båda täljarne. 4. Hur mycket blir det? Det blir ... ($\frac{13}{12}$). 5. Vad gör man sedan? Man dividerar täljaren med nämnaren och erhåller ... ($1\frac{1}{12}$). 6. Vad för[1] datum ha vi i dag? Det är ... (the sixth) november i dag. 7. I dag ha vi sålunda årsdagen av Gustav Adolfs död vid Lützen, han stupade ... (the sixth) november ... (in the year of) 1632. 8. Vid vilken tid på dagen stupade konungen? ... (in the morning), tror jag. 9. I dag fira vi pappas ... (50th) födelsedag; han föddes ... (the ninth of) augusti 1861. 10. I går för en vecka sedan kom min bror hem från Tyskand för att deltaga i firandet. 11. Sverige är mer än ... (twice) så stort som Minnesota och har nästan ... (three times) så många invånare. 12. Hur långa äro ferierna vid den svenska folkskolan? Skolan slutar i mitten på juni och börjar igen i slutet på augusti. 13. Sommarferierna räcka alltså omkring ... ($2\frac{1}{2}$) månader. 14. Vilken är den genaste vägen, den till vänster eller den till höger, bägge leda till staden, eller hur? 15. Låt oss ta vägen till vänster, den är bortemot en och en halv kilometer kortare. Den andra är alltså mer än dubbelt så lång. 16. Vad ha vi för en dag i dag? Det är fredag i dag, och om (342, note) lördag måste vi ha det här arbetet färdigt för att kunna ta i tu[2] (327) med något nytt i början på nästa vecka. 17. Har du varit i herr Lindgrens trädgård nyligen? Ja, jag var där i onsdags. 18. Rosorna äro utspruckna; de äro de allra härligaste rosor, jag någonsin har sett, dessutom har han många andra slags blommor.

[1]The indef. article may be omitted, also *vilket datum* or *vad är det för datum, vi*, etc. [2]*Att ta itu med något*, to go to work with something.

B. Conversation. 1. Vad är er brors adress nu? 2. På vilken våning bor han? 3. Han ämnar ju att flytta, vet ni

när? 4. Vad ha vi för datum i dag? 5. Vad är det för datum i morgon om en vecka? 6. När firar er bror sin födelsedag? 7. Vilket år och vilken dag är han född? 8. När föddes Gustav den andre Adolf? 9. När stupade Karl den tolfte?

C. 1. Have you studied fractions? Yes, we are studying (290, note) them now in school. 2. Can you tell me how to multiply[1] two-fifths by one-fourth? I multiply the numerators and the denominators together and the result is two-twentieths. 3. How many units are there in seven-sixths? In seven-sixths there is one unit and one-sixth over. 4. Why are you in such a hurry[2]? I am going[3] to the station to meet my sister. I must be there at a quarter of ten and it is half past nine now. 5. Is she coming so soon, it is only the 18th to-day; a week from to-day is Christmas. 6. Yes, I know, but my birthday is (on) the 20th and we shall have a family festival at home. 7. How old are you? I am in (on) my 20th year. 8. You are the oldest in the family, I suppose. No, my sister Mary is a year and a half older than I, and I have a brother who is almost twice as old as I. 9. I hope that you will pardon (use pres.) my delay in writing[4], but I received your letter, which was dated Monday, August 4th, only (*först*) this morning. 10. You have been away very long, haven't you? Not so very long[5], I left the city at the beginning of August and came back at the end of September; so I was away a little over a month and a half[6]. 11. Does your brother have the same address as (*som*) before? No, he has moved; now he lives at number 13 King's Street.

[1]*How to* followed by an infinitive must be rendered by a clause: here *hur jag skall multiplicera* or *hur man multiplicerar.* [2]To be in a hurry, *att ha bråtт* or *bråttom.* [3]Future with *skall.* [4]Translate *att jag har dröjt med att skriva.* [5]*Icke så värst länge; värst* is colloquial. [6]*En och en halv månad.*

VOCABULARY.

adde'ra, I, to add
alltså, thus (not also)
bliva, to become (in mathematics, to equal)
ett bråk, —, fraction (also trouble)
bråttom (att ha bråttom), to be in a hurry
ett datum, *-a*, date
date'ra, I, to date
del'taga (sep., see *taga*), to participate
divide'ra, I, to divide
ett dröjsmål, —, delay
en död, *-ar*, (generally sing.), death
er'hålla (insep., see *hålla*), to receive, get
en familjefest, *-er*, family festival
ferier (pl.), vacation
ett firande, celebration
folkskola, *-or*, public school
födas (pass. of *föda*, give birth to), IIb, to be born
en födelsedag, *-ar*, birthday
förmo'da, I, to presume
förvand'la, I, to transform
gen, *-t*, near, short (of a road)
en hel (-a), unit
höger (no neut., indef.), right
innehålla (insep.), to contain
en kilome'ter, —, kilometer
leda, IIb, to lead, conduct
en månad, *-er*, month
mitten (def. form of *mitt*), middle, midst
multiplice'ra, I, to multiply
en nämnare, —, denominator
nästan, almost
nyligen, recently
omkring, about
räcka, IIa, to reach; last
sedan (adv. and conj.), then, thereupon, after
sluta[1], I, to end
ett slut, —, close, end
stupa, I, to fall (on the battle field)
så'lunda, thus
en täljare, numerator
ursäkta, I, to excuse
utsprucken, p. part. of *spricka ut'*, to open (of flowers)
en våning, *-ar*, story, apartment
en årsdag, *-ar*, anniversary

[1]*Sluta* when it means *to shut* and *to conclude* belongs to the Fourth Conjugation; *sluta, slöt, slöto, slutit, sluten, -et.*

LESSON XXXII.

Prepositions.

345. Prepositions govern the objective case which, except for a few of the pronouns, is the same as the nominative.

NOTE. *Till* and *i* govern the genitive in a few idiomatic phrases: *till sängs* to (in) bed; *i somras*, last summer.

346. The following are the most important prepositions in Swedish:

av, of, off
bakom, behind
bland, among
efter, after, behind
enligt, according to
från, ifrån, from
framför, in front of
för, for, before
förbi, by, past
före, before, ahead of
genom, igenom, through, by
hos, with, by, among
i, in, into
innan, before
innanför, within
inom, in, within
jämte, by, beside
kring, omkring, around, about
med, with
medelst, by means of
mellan, emellan, between
mot, emot, against, toward
nära, near, close by
nedanför, below
nedför, down
ovan, above
ovanför, above
på, å, on
sedan, since
till, to
undan, away from
under, beneath, below; during
uppför, up
ur, out, out of
utmed, along
utefter, along
utför, down
utom, outside of; beside, except
utan, without
utanför, outside of
vid, invid, by, at
bredvid, by the side of
åt, to, for
över, above

347. The following expressions with prepositional value are of common occurrence:

med avseende på, with reference to
med hänsyn till, in regard to
i kraft av, by virtue of
i or *till följd av,* in consequence of, because of
med anledning av, on account of
i trots av (trots), in spite of
oaktat, in spite of
längs, längsmed, along
rörande, *angående*, *beträffande* } concerning
i stället för, instead of
undantagandes, excepting
för....skull, for the sake of
för.... sedan, ago

NOTE. *För...skull* and *för...sedan* take the expressions which they govern between the two parts. *För...skull* requires the genitive case: *för min fars skull,* for the sake of my father; *för hans skull,* for his sake; *för ett år sedan, för länge sedan,* a year ago, long ago.

USES OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

348. The following are the uses of some of the most common prepositions.

Av, of, off, from, by, for:

(a) Titles: *konungen av Sverige,* the king of Sweden.

(b) Material: *klockan är av guld,* the watch is of gold.

(c) Agent: *han beundrades av alla,* he was admired by everybody.

(d) Cause=for, of: *han grät av glädje,* he wept for joy; *han dog av hunger,* he died of hunger.

(e) Quality, description or characteristic: *en*

man av karaktär, av ära, a man of character, of of honor.

(f) Source: *jag har fått boken av honom,* I have received the book from him; *det är snällt av dig,* it is kind of you.

(g) Partitive idea: *önskar ni ett glas av detta vin?* Do you wish a glass of this wine? *en af mina vänner,* one of my friends; *den flitigaste av alla,* the most diligent of all.

349. *Efter,* after, behind, according to, for, at:

(a) Time or sequence: *efter middagen är det skönt att vila,* it is nice to rest after dinner; *vem kommer efter mig?* Who comes after me (behind me)?

(b) for: after verbs of asking, looking, sending, striving, etc.: *skicka efter läkaren,* send for the doctor; *jag har letat efter boken,* I have hunted for the book; *vem frågar han efter?* Whom does he inquire for? *sträva efter,* to strive for, etc.

(c) according to: *efter vad jag har hört,* according to what I have heard *(enligt* is more common in this sense).

NOTE. Closely related expressions are found with certain verbs: *att döma efter något,* to judge by something; *han rättar sig efter sin fars vilja,* he is governed by his father's will.

350. *För,* for, to, before, etc.:

(a) Advantage, reference, object: *han har sörjt för sina barns uppfostran,* he has provided for the education of his children; *tala om det för honom.* mention it to him; *han har ingen förståelse för ideella saker,* he has no appreciation of ideal things; *för mig får du göra det,* as far as I am concerned you

may do it; *för mig är han blott en vanlig människa,* in my estimation he is only a common mortal.

(b) Price: *giv mig för en krona konfekt,* give me a crown's worth of bonbons; *hur mycket har du betalt för hatten?* How much have you paid for the hat?

(c) Place (especially figurative, a strictly literal *before* is generally expressed by *framför): med döden för ögonen,* with death staring one in the face; *när faran står för dörren,* when danger is at hand (before the door); *spänn hästen för kärran,* hitch the horse to the cart.

(d) Duration of time: *det är nog för en vecka,* that is enough for a week (see *på* and *under).*

NOTE. The temporal *before* is rendered by *före* and *innan.*

(e) Succession: *han har översatt det ord för ord,* he has translated it word for word; *han blev värre dag för dag,* he grew worse day by day, *steg för steg,* step by step.

(f) With *sedan,* in the sense of ago: *för en vecka sedan,* a week ago; *för länge sedan,* long ago.

(g) After verbs denoting flight, concealment, caution, fear, and the like: *han flydde för fienden,* he fled from the enemy; *han gömde sig för mig,* he hid from me (with such verbs *för* is sometimes used together with *undan): att varna någon för något,* to warn somebody against something; *att akta sig för något,* to be on one's guard against something; *att vara rädd för något,* to be afraid of something; *att skrämma någon för något,* to frighten somebody for something.

(h) In a number of idiomatic expressions: *vad*

tar du mig för? What do you take me for? *jag gick för mig själv,* I walked by myself; *han skrattade för sig själv,* he laughed to himself; *för att vara bara ett barn, spelar han icke så illa,* to be only a child he does not play so badly.

Exercise XXXII.

A. 1. Under sommaren bor ni väl ej i staden? Nej, då flytta vi ut på[1] landet; vi äga ett litet lantställe utmed[2] floden nedanför[3] staden. 2. Äro era förbindelser med staden bekväma? Ja, de allra bekvämaste; vi ha ångbåtsförbindelse med två turer i timmen, och efter vad jag har hört, kommer automobilförbindelse snart att upprättas[4]. 3. Det är mycket folk i denna restaurang, men därborta i hörnet till höger[5] är ett bord, som ej är upptaget av någon. 4. Detta lär vara en ypperlig restaurang, jag har fått adressen av en av mina vänner. 5. Där står han själv framför disken och talar med ägaren. Vill ni, att jag skall presentera er för[6] honom? Han är en man av karaktär och bildning. 6. Jag skall gå ned i staden[7] i dag för att göra några uppköp för mig själv; vill du kanske, att jag skall köpa något åt dig? 7. Det var hyggligt av dig att tänka på[8] mig, men jag är alldeles utan pengar nu. 8. Pengarna kan jag förskottera, jag har fått låna av dig så ofta. 9. Om du går förbi Lindgrens cigarrhandel, så titta in och hör efter[9], om de fått in av mina favoritcigarrer än, i så fall[10] köp en låda. 10. Så sorgligt, att herr Lidén skulle dö så hastigt. Vad dog han av[11]? 11. Av hjärtförlamning. Han blev häftigt sjuk efter middagen. Man skickade efter[9] läkaren, men han kunde ej uträtta något. 12. Han var en präktig karl; enligt ryktet har han utövat en storartad välgörenhet. Hans död kommer att förorsaka sorg inom vida kretsar.

[1]*Into;* note use of *ut.* [2]Also *utefter.* [3]*Nedanför, ovanför,* designate location *uppför, nedför* denote direction. [4]Note use of *kommer att; skall* may also be

used. [5]Note omission of article. [6]Not *till*. [7]Down town. [8]Think of, *tänka på*, but if it means to have an opinion of it must be translated by *tänka om: vad tänker du om honom*, what opinion do you have of him? [9]349, a. [10]In that case. [11]348, d.

B. Conversation. 1. Vart flyttar ni, när sommaren kommer? 2. Var ligger ert lantställe? 3. Är det svårt att komna in till staden? 4. Äro ångbåtsturerna täta? 5. På vad sätt kommer förbindelsen med staden att förbättras? 6. Varför tror ni att den här restaurangen är ypperlig? 7. Vad för tjänst vill ni göra er vän? 8. Vad lovar ni att göra, när han säger, att han är utan pengar? 9. Var köper han sina favoritcigarrer?

C. 1. Where do you live during[1] the summer? We live in a little country house, which we own along[1] the river a little above the city. 2. Is it not inconvenient to live outside of[2] the city? No, we have connection by[3] steamer every half-hour[4], and according to the paper we are soon to have connection by[3] automobile. 3. Let us ask that policeman for[5] a good restaurant; I have not had a bite to eat since twelve o'clock and it is now after seven. 4. This looks really cozy; shall we sit down by that table in the corner? 5. Who was the gentleman who just walked past us and saluted? I met him about a week ago[6] when I took a trip up[7] Gotha canal from Gothenburg to Stockholm. 6. May[8] I give you a piece of this steak? If you please[9]. That is too much, give me only half of that. 7. After dinner I shall have[10] to hurry home; I must be at the hotel before nine, I expect company between nine and ten. 8. Which is the best way of getting[11] to the hotel? By street car or by steamboat? 9. The little steamboat that lies there by the quay will land you right[12] in front of the hotel. 10. But it will leave within a few minutes. Now

it backs out from the quay. 11. There will soon come[13] another; I think a steamboat leaves every ten minutes. 12. If you are ready now, we shall go down to the quay and wait for[14] the boat. 13. Just in time[15], there it comes out[16] between those two big boats.

[1]See A, 1, above. [2]*Utom* or *utanför*. [3]*Medelst* (*med* may also be used). [4]*Varje halvtimme* or *var trettionde minut* (note use of ordinal in such expressions). [5]349, a. [6]350, f; *för* precedes *omkring*. [7]See A, note 3, above. [8]Use *få*. [9]*Ja, jag tackar* or *om ni behagar*. [10]Present of modal. [11]Use infinitive of *komma*. [12]Translate *right* by *mitt; mitt,* middle, is used with certain prepositions: *mitt i rummet,* in the middle of the room; *mitt under predikan,* right in the middle of the sermon; *mitt på fingret,* right on the finger. [13]*Det* plus present. [14]*På*. [15]*I tid*. [16]*Fram*.

VOCABULARY.

en automobilförbindelse, -r, connection by automobile
bekväm, -t, comfortable
en bildning, culture, education
en bit, -ar, piece, bit (bite)
en cigarrhandlare, —, cigar dealer
en disk, -ar, counter
en favorit'cigarr', -er, favorite cigar
främmande, —, strange
en förbindelse, -r, connection
för'orsaka (insep. v.), I, to cause
förskotte'ra, I, to advance
Göta kanal, Gotha canal
Göteborg, Gothenburg
en halvtimme, -ar, half hour
hemtrevlig, -t, cozy, homelike
en hjärtförlamning (-ar), heart failure
hygglig, -t, nice, kind
häftig, -t, violent
höger (no neuter, indef.), right
en kaj, -er, pier, quay
kan'ske, may be, perhaps
en karaktär', -er, character
en krets, -ar, circle
ett lantställe, -n, country house
en poliskonstapel, -lar, policeman
präktig, -t, splendid
en sorg, -er, sorrow, grief
sorglig, -t, sad
en spårvagn, -ar, street car
en stek, -ar, steak
storartad, -at, magnificent
titta, I, to look
en tur, -er, trip; turn (also luck)
tät, frequent
ett uppköp, —, purchase
upp'rätta (insep. v.), I, to establish, institute
upp'tagen, -t, occupied
ut'rätta (insep. v.), I, to accomplish

utöva (insep. v.), I, to exercise, practice
en välgörenhet, charity
ypperlig, -t, excellent, fine
en ångbåtsförbindelse, -r, connection by steamer
en ångbåtstur, -er, steamboat trip
en ägare, —, owner

IDIOMS: 1. *att ha främmande*, to have company.
2. *att ha tur*, to be in luck; *det är min tur*, it is my turn.
3. *att titta in hos någon*, to call on somebody.

LESSON XXXIII.

Uses of Prepositions *(Continued)*.

351. *Genom (igenom)*, through, by means of, on account of:

(a) Direction: *vi gingo genom skogen*, we went through the forest.

(b) Time (the preposition may follow the noun in this sense and has then the form *igenom): han var olycklig hela livet igenom*, he was unhappy throughout his whole life.

(c) Means: *han låter hälsa genom sin bror*, he sends greetings through his brother; *genom stora ansträngningar har han uppnått sitt mål*, by means of great exertions he has attained his goal.

(d) On account of: *genom sitt dåraktiga uppförande har han förlorat vårt förtroende*, on account of his foolish conduct he has lost our confidence.

352. *Hos*, at the house of, in the shop of, in: *han bor hos oss*, he lives with us; *hos skräddaren*, at the tailor's; *vi läsa hos Göthe mycket om konsten*, in Goethe we read much about art.

353. *I*, in, into:

(a) Place (literal): *i rummet*, in the room; place into which (literal) is denoted by *in i*, into: *han kom in i rummet*, he came into the room.

NOTE. Observe the difference between expressions like *gå in i kyrkan, gå in i skolan* (go into the church, go into the school [house]) and *gå i kyrkan, gå i skolan* (to attend church, to attend school).

(b) Place (figurative): *att leva i fattigdom*, to live in poverty; place into which (figurative): *att råka i svårigheter*, to get into difficulties.

(c) Time (with seasons and days in the genitive to denote past time, translated by *last)*: *i våras*, last spring; *i fredags*, last Friday; *i går*, yesterday; *i dag*, to-day; *i hundratals år*, for hundreds of years; *en gång i veckan*, once a week.

(d) Manner: *skriva i hast*, to write in haste; *i vrede*, in anger.

(e) Change, transition: *grädden förvandlas i smör och ost*, the cream is changed into butter and cheese; *gå i bitar*, to go to pieces.

354. *Med*, with, by, to:

(a) Accompaniment: *vill ni gå med mig i kyrkan?* Will you go to church with me? *han var med de första, som gingo*, he was among the first who went.

(b) Manner: *att studera med flit*, to study with diligence; *med ett enda språng*, with (at) a single leap.

(c) Instrument: *skicka med posten*, to send by mail; *skriva med penna*, write with pen; *fara med järnväg*, travel by rail.

(d) In a number of set phrases; as, *besläktad med,* related to; *tala med,* speak to, etc.

NOTE. As an adverb *med* means along: *kom med!* Come along!

355. *Mot, emot,* against, toward:

(a) Direction: *hären marscherade emot fienden,* the army marched against the enemy; *var vänlig emot din bror,* be kind to your brother; *han kommer nog fram mot kvällen,* he will very likely come toward evening; *gå emot någon,* go to meet somebody.

(b) Exchange, comparison: *jag bytte ut det gamla pianot mot ett nytt,* I exchanged the old piano for a new; *de vunno spelet med tio poäng mot fyra,* they won the game with ten points to four.

(c) Hostility: *arbeta mot någon,* work against somebody; *sätta sig emot något,* oppose something.

(d) Remedy: *här är ett bra medel mot huvudvärk,* here is a good remedy for headache.

356. *Om,* about, around, in, for, of, a, etc.:

(a) Subject or topic: *han berättade om sina äventyr,* he told of his adventures; *vad handlar boken om?* What does the book treat about? *jag vet ej något om den saken,* I know nothing about that matter.

(b) Time (at the end of which): *tåget kommer om fem minuter,* the train will be here in five minutes; *om en månad,* in a month; *om onsdag,* next Wednesday.

NOTE. *Time within which* is denoted by *inom: jag skall ha det färdigt inom några dagar,* I shall have it ready within a few days.

(c) Time at which (indefinite): *om dagen,* in

the daytime; *om vintern,* in winter; *två gånger om året,* twice a year.

(d) Interest, competition, with verbs of asking, contending, etc.: *bedja om någonting,* ask for something (inquire for=*fråga efter,* see 349, b); *spela om pengar,* play for money; *tävla om ett pris,* to compete for a prize; *att anhålla om något,* to request something.

(e) Motion past: *ska vi försöka att gå om honom?* Shall we try to pass him? (here *om* may perhaps be regarded as a separable prefix; it takes the main stress).

(f) Position: *han har en bindel om huvudet,* he has a bandage about his head; *med armen om någon,* with the arm around somebody; *jag är våt om fötterna,* my feet are wet; *norr om Stockholm,* north of Stockholm; *till höger om,* to the right of.

NOTE. *Position* or *motion around,* especially when the meaning is literal, is generally denoted by *omkring* or *kring.*

EXERCISE XXXIII.

A. 1. Jag skulle vilja växla en del[1] svenska pengar i amerikanska. Kan ni säga mig, var det närmaste växelkontoret ligger[2]? 2. Jag känner ej till[3] något växelkontor i närheten, men därborta om hörnet ligger en bank, och där växlar man nog för er. 3. Det var bra, ty jag har så brått-om; jag skall lämna Stockholm om[4] ett par timmar. 4. Hur mycket kostar ett telegram om[5] tjugufem ord till Berlin? Det blir fyrtio öre per[6] ord, och dessutom måste ni betala för adress och namnteckning. 5. Avgår[7] telegrammet i dag? Ja, med[8] första lägenhet. 6. Jag skulle vilja sända ett tusen kronor per telegraf till Berlin, här är adressen och telegrammet. Törs[9] jag be om[10] ett kvitto?

7. Du var väl ej hos Bloms i går eftermiddag? Nej, herr Carlén bad mig gå med honom till Idrottsparken, och vi kommo ej tillbaka förrän fram mot[11] niotiden. 8. Hur avlöpte fotbollmatchen? Idrottsklubben Kamraterna vann med tre mål mot ett. Kamraterna spelade med kraft och elegans. 9. Jag träffade vår gamle vän Agrell i måndags. Han talade om de ekonomiska svårigheter, i vilka han råkat, och anhöll om[10] ett mindre lån. 10. Stackars Agrell, allt synes ha sammansvurit sig mot honom. 11. Visst inte, han har ådragit sig sina motgångar genom sitt slarv. Han hade kunnat vara välbärgad för länge sedan[12], om han[13] skött sig.

[1]*En del* is used colloquially in the sense of *some, a number of.* [2]Also *är beläget* or *är.* [3]*Känna till,* know of. [4]456, b. [5]*Of.* [6]The Latin per is used after an expression of price with the meaning of *a;* we could also say *fyrtio öre ordet.* [7]Note use of pres.; also *kommer att avgå.* [8]See 354, b; also *vid.* [9]Common form of polite request. [10]356, d. [11]355, a. [12]350, f. [13]Note omission of auxiliary.

B. 1. Here is a telegram for you. It is from my brother; I wish to answer immediately by[1] telegraph. 2. Could[2] you tell me where the nearest telegraph office is? You will find one around the corner on the first cross street. 3. How much does a telegram of[3] twenty words to Paris cost? It costs forty-five öre a[4] word. 4. May I then send the address and signature for nothing[5]? No, you will have to pay for them too. 5. Will you take[6] dinner with[7] us next[8] Wednesday? I am so sorry, but it will not be[9] possible for me. 6. Why not? I have promised to take my friend Carlén along to the football game in the afternoon. 7. I should like to go with you myself; they are going to compete for[10] the championship in football. 8. Get[11] into this compartment; the train will start[12] in a few minutes. Hurry up! 9. I shall[13] take these parcels with me into the car. It was so kind of you to check that valise for me. 10. That seat

will be[14] very comfortable for you, if you are not afraid to ride[15] backwards. 11. Thank you, good-bye! Now they ring for the[16] third time. 12. How far[17] is it to Upsala? Upsala lies thirty miles north[18] of Stockholm. 13. You ought to visit it in[19] the spring, while the students are still there. 14. They will return within[20] a month, I think. 15. Now we are there. Who is this gentleman that comes to meet[21] us? 16. Over there, towards the west[22], we have Old Upsala.

[1]See A, 6, above. [2]See A, 1, above. [3]See A, 4, above. [4]See A, 4, above, note 5. [5]*Intet,* not *ingenting.* [6]Use *äta.* [7]352. [8]356, b. [9]Use present of *bliva.* [10]356, d. [11]Use *gå.* [12]Use pres. of *gå.* [13]Use *skall* since the future here denotes a determination. [14]Use *kommer att bli.* [15]350, g. [16]Leave out the prepositive def. article. [17]Use *långt.* [18]356, f. [19]*Om* or *på.* [20]356, 6, note. [21]358. a. [22]*Väster.*

VOCABULARY.

an'hålla (insep. v.), to request
av'gå, to go out, depart; *gå av'* to break
baklänges, backwards
en bank, -er, bank
ekonomisk, -t, financial
elegans,[1] elegance
en fotbollmatch, -er, football game
genast, immediately
en herre, -ar, gentleman
en idrottspark, -er, athletic park
Idrottsparken, Athletic Park in Stockholm
inom, within
en kraft, -er, force, strength
ett kvitto, -n, receipt
en lägenhet, -er, opportunity
en motgång, -ar, adversity
ett mål, goal; meal
ett mästerskap, —, championship
möjligt, -t, possible(ly)
en namnteckning, -ar, signature
norr (adj. and noun, no indef.), north
(en) närhet, nearness, vicinity
ett ord, —, word
ett paket, -er, parcel
polette'ra, I, to check
en resväska, -or, valise
råka, I, to meet; encounter
rädd (no neut. indef.), timid, afraid
sammansvärja sig (refl. v.), *-svor, -svuro, -svurit, -en, -et,* to conspire
sköta sig (refl. v.), IIa, to take care of oneself
ett slarv, —, carelessness

ett säte, -n, seat
en telegraf', -er, telegraph
en tvärgata, -or, cross street
tävla, I, to compete
välbärgad, -at, well-to-do
växla, I, to change
ett växelkontor, — exchange office
å'draga sig (refl. v.), to bring on, contract

IDIOMS: 1. *att råka en person,* to see, meet a person; *att råka i fattigdom, svårigheter,* to become poverty-stricken, to get into difficulties; *jag råkar inte här,* I do not find my way here.

2. *att ådraga sig en sjukdom,* to contract a disease.

[1]Pronounced *elegangs'*.

LESSON XXXIV.

Uses of Prepositions *(Continued).*

357. *På,* on, upon, at, in, for, to.

(a) Place in which: *boken ligger på bordet,* the book lies on the table; *jag mötte honom på gatan* (not *i gatan);* I met him in the street; *han är på sitt rum,* he is in his room; *ett hål på rocken,* a hole in the coat; *på landet,* in the country.

(b) Place into which: *gå på torget, på posten, på teatern,* to go to market, to the post office, to the theater; *gå ut på fältet, på landet,* to go into the field, into the country.

NOTE. *Till teatern* means only to the theater as a place; *på teatern* implies attendance; *att skicka till posten,* to send to the post office; *att skicka på posten,* to mail.

(c) Direction toward an object: *han riktade sin kamera på mig,* he pointed his camera at me; *jag blickade (såg) på honom,* I looked at him; *han syftade på mig,* he alluded to me.

(d) Time during which, for how long: *han har rest till Sverige på ett år,* he has gone to Sweden

for a year; *han har ej skrivit på en vecka,* he has not written for a week.

(e) Time at which: *på morgonen,* in the morning; *på våren,* in the spring.

NOTE. *Om morgonen, om våren,* etc. is much more indefinite: we must say *i dag på morgonen,* this morning (not *om morgonen*), see *om.*

(f) Response and expectation after certain verbs:

1. Response: *svara på,* to answer; *höra på,* to listen to; *giva akt på,* to pay attention to: *hör på vad jag säger,* listen to what I say; *svara på mitt brev,* answer my letter.

2. Expectation: *hoppas på,* to hope for; *lita på,* to rely upon; *räkna på,* to count on, etc.: *jag hoppas på regn,* I hope for rain; *jag räknar på din hjälp;* I count on your help; *tänk på det!* Think of it! *jag väntar på honom,* I am waiting for him.

(g) With certain adjectives: *ond på,* angry with; *mätt på,* tired of; *avundsjuk på,* envious of; *uppmärksam på,* attentive to; *svartsjuk på,* jealous of, etc.: *jag är mätt på sådana saker,* I am tired of (have had enough of) such things; *han är ond på mig,* he is angry with me.

(h) In a number of idiomatic expressions: *på svenska,* in Swedish; *soppa på oxkött,* beef soup; *att leva på tio dollars i veckan,* to live on ten dollars a week; *jag har inga pengar på mig,* I have no money about me; *en växel på (å) femtio kronor,* a draft for fifty dollars; *på detta sätt,* in this manner; *det går hundra öre på kronan,* there are one hundred öre to the crown.

358. *Till,* to, in, for, of, etc.:

(a) Motion to a place: *gå till staden, till svarta tavlan, till posten, till himlen:* go to town, to the

blackboard, to the post office, to heaven; *sjunka till botten,* sink to the bottom; *föra till bords,* conduct to the table; *han kom till mig,* he came to me.

(b) Place at or in which: *ligga till sängs,* to lie in bed; *sitta till bords,* sit at table; *till sjöss,* on sea.

(c) Purpose, appointment, destination, transformation: *nyckeln är till att låsa upp med,* the key is for unlocking; *de ha krönt honom till konung,* they have crowned him king; *bliva till sten,* become stone; *här är ett paket till er,* here is a package for you; *vara till nytta,* be of use; *taga till hustru,* to marry (lit. to take for wife).

(d) Specification, reference: *god till karaktären,* of good character; *vänlig till sättet,* of a good disposition; *skomakare till yrket,* shoemaker by trade; *benet till bordet,* the leg of the table; *han är son till presidenten,* he is the president's son.

NOTE. Here may perhaps be classed the Swedish equivalent for the objective genitive: *kärleken till fosterlandet,* love of country; *Guds kärlek till oss,* God's love for us.

(e) Addition: *jag dricker kaffe till maten,* I drink coffee with my meals; *tag socker till kaffet,* take sugar with the coffee.

(f) In a number of idiomatic expressions: *till hösten,* next fall; *till påsk far jag hem,* I shall go home for Easter; *vad fick du till julklapp?* what did you get for Christmas present? *vi hade lax till middag,* we had salmon for dinner; *gratulera till födelsedagen,* to congratulate on a birthday, etc.

(g) till och med=to, up to, including: *från sidan tjugu till och med sidan trettio,* from page twenty to page thirty inclusive. As an adverb it means even: *till och med han,* even he.

359. *Under,* under, beneath, during, amid:

(a) Place, direction: *jag stod under trädet,* I stood beneath the tree; *jag står under hans uppsikt,* I am under his supervision; *under omständigheterna,* under the circumstances; *kom under mitt paraply,* come beneath my umbrella.

(b) Time: *under hans livstid,* during his lifetime; *under tiden,* in the meantime; *under marschen,* on the march; *under middagen,* in the course of the dinner.

(c) Rank, value, age: *kaptenen står under majoren i rang,* the captain is below the major in rank; *hans bok är under all kritik,* his book is beneath all criticism; *vill ni sälja huset under 10,000 kronor?* Do you wish to sell the house for less than 10,000 crowns? *under tjugu år,* under twenty years of age.

(d) Manner: *under tårar omtalade han vad som hänt,* weeping (with tears) he related what had happened; *under skratt och skämt,* amidst laughing and joking.

Exercise XXXIV.

A. 1. På[1] många år har ej en så förfärlig järnvägsolycka hänt som i går; till följd av en felsignal urspårade nattsnälltåget mellan Stockholm och Uppsala. 2. Min kusin var bland passagerarne, han blev räddad på[2] ett underbart sätt. 3. Vad väntar du på[3]? Jag väntar på att få[4] en växel å ett tusen kronor inlöst, som jag utställde på denna bank genom[5] dess korrespondent i Chicago. 4. Jag har mycket litet kontanta pengar på mig, men jag har ett kreditbrev på denna bank till belopp av tio tusen kronor. 5. Har du tagit ut[6] alla dina pengar? Nej, jag har till[7] princip att

alltid låta en mindre summa innestå; jag räknar på att kunna sätta in[6] mera senare. 6. Har du reda på att ogynnsamma rykten rörande denna bank under de senaste veckorna varit i omlopp. 7. Nu vänta vi ej längre[8] på honom, utan[9] gå till bords; på honom kan man då aldrig räkna. 8. Vad ha vi till middag i dag, Anna? Soppa på höns, lammstek m. m. (*etc.*) Maken till middag ha vi ej haft på[10] länge. 9. Vem och vad är den där unge mannen, som vi träffade på[11] bjudningen i går? Han är en son till dr Lidén och är lärare till yrket. 10. Lägg det här brevet på posten, så är du snäll. Du har glömt att sätta frimärke på. 11. Det var bra att du gav akt därpå. Adressaten hade nog blivit ond på[12] mig, om han fått[13] betala lösen.

[1]357, d. [2]357, h. [3]357, f. [4]*Få* can often be translated by *get*. [5]351, c. Generally separated; but *de uttagna pengarna, de insatta pengarna; uttagare, insättare.* [7]358, c. [8]Translate, *any longer*. [9]Adversative conjunction; translates *but* after a negative. [10]357, d. [11]357, a. [12]357, a, f. [13]*Få*, have to.

B. Conversation. 1. Var gårdagens järnvägsolycka obetydlig? 2. Varigenom urspårade tåget? 3. Vem befann sig på tåget vid tillfället? 4. Omkom han också? 5. Vad belöper sig er växel till? 6. Varför behöver ni ej bära mycket kontanta pengar på er? 7. Varför låter ni en mindre summa innestå i banken? 8. Varför vore det säkrare att taga ut allt, som ni satt in? 9. Varför har ni ej gått till bords förut? 10. Vad är er tanke[1] om middagen?

[1]*Thought* is here equivalent to *opinion*.

C. What do you think of[1] the railroad accident which happened yesterday afternoon? It is the most serious for[2] many years. 2. My brother, who is on a trip to Narvik, was among the passengers, but was saved. 3. How? He had gone into[3] the dining car and this was the only one of the cars which did not derail. 4. The accident happened because of carelessness on[4] the part of the employees. 5. Could you tell me where Stockholms Enskilda Bank is?

I have a draft on it for[5] one thousand crowns. 6. All the banks are closed at three o'clock sharp[6] and you have only five minutes to spare[7]. 7. I must have the money, for I have very little cash about me. During[8] all my travels I have never been so short of money. 8. I believe that I must turn to[9] you and ask for help. You can count on me. 9. I shall gladly[10] advance the amount of the draft for you; to-morrow they will[11] cash it in the bank. 10. Now we have waited long enough for[12] him and the dinner is getting cold. He seems to have a habit[13] of always coming late. 11. What is your opinion about the book? According to my opinion it is badly written. 12. How is he as to[14] character? I observed only one fault in[15] him while he was under my supervision: too great a love of[16] money. 13. Is your coffee sweet enough? Take a little more sugar. No, thank[17] you. I have not used sugar with[18] my coffee for many years. 14. Mr. Lind will surely be envious of Carl when he hears that they have elected Carl chairman[19].

[1]356, a; *tänka om,* to have an opinion of; *tänka på,* to think of (have in mind), 357, *f*, 2. [2]357, d. [3]353, a. [4]*Å betjäningens sida; å* is used instead of *på* in a few set expressions; the place is never literal. [5]357, h. [6]*På slaget tre* or *precis klockan tre.* [7]*På er.* [8]359, a. [9]*Att vända sig till,* to turn to, address oneself to. [10]*Gärna;* future with *skall* (the future here denotes a promise). [11]Use present; we have here a temporal adverb which obviates ambiguity. [12]357, *f*, 2. [13]*Ha till vana att;* 358, c. [14]358, d. [15]352. [16]358, d. note. [17]*Nej, jag tackar.* [18]358, e. [19]358, c.

VOCABULARY.

en adressat', -er, addressee
all'varsam, -t, serious
avundsjuk, -t, envious
ett belopp, —, amount
en bjudning, invitation, party
ett fel, —, error, mistake
en felsignal, -er, wrong signal
förfärlig, -t, terrible
giva akt' (på), to heed
gårdag, yesterday
en hjälp, help
höns (collective), chickens, poultry
in'nestå (generally insep. in this sense), to remain (money)
in'lösa, lösa in', to redeem; to cash

in'sätta, sätta in' (see *sätta*), to deposit
kallna, I, to become cold
kontant', —, (adj.), cash
en korrespondent', *-er*, correspondent
ett kreditbrev, —, letter of credit
en lammstek, *-ar*, lamb steak
en lösen, ransom; postage due
en make, *-ar*, mate, match
ett nattsnälltåg, —, night express
o'betydlig, *-t*, insignificant
ogynnsam, *-t*, unfavorable
ett omlopp, —, circulation
om'komma (see *komma*), perish
en princip', *-er*, principle
en reda (*-o* in compounds), order; knowledge
en restaurangvagn, *-ar*, a dining car
ett rykte, *-n*, rumor; reputation
räkna, I, to count
en sida, *-or*, side; page; part
ett socker (def. *sockret*), sugar
en soppa, *-or*, soup
ett sätt, —, manner; way
underbar, *-t*, miraculous, wonderful
en uppsikt, supervision
ur'spåra, spåra ur', to derail
ut'ställa (generally insep. in this sense), IIb, to draw (a draft)
ut'taga, taga ut' (see *taga*), to take out
en växel, *-lar*, draft
vårdslöshet, carelessness
ett yrke, *-n*, trade

IDIOMS: 1. *att ha reda på något*, to know something.
2. *att göra reda för något*, to give an account of something.
3. *till följd af*, in consequence of, because of.

LESSON XXXV.

Uses of Prepositions *(Continued)*.

360. *Vid*, at, by, on, etc.:

(a) Vicinity: *slaget vid Breitenfeld*, the battle of Breitenfeld; *vid bordet*, at the table; *vid stranden*, by the shore; *vid Stockholm*, in the neighborhood of Stockholm; *fästad vid väggen*, fastened to the wall. Also figuratively: *fästa sig vid någon*, fix one's affections on somebody; *vid lampan*, by the lamp.

(b) Time: *vid jul*, at Christmas; *vid femtio års*

ålder, at fifty years of age; *vid första tillfälle,* at the first opportunity; *vid läsandet av detta brev,* at the reading of this letter.

(c) Condition: *vara vid god hälsa,* to be in good health; *vid stark hetta,* at a great heat; *vid gott lynne,* in good humor; *han är vid armén,* he is in the army.

(d) Contact: *taga vid handen,* to take by the hand; *röra vid såret,* touch the wound; used thus with verbs like *hålla,* to hold; *gripa,* to seize; *leda,* to lead; *föra,* to conduct; *draga,* to pull.

(e) Penalty: *vid livsstraff,* at the penalty of death; *vid tjugu kronors böter,* at a fine of twenty crowns.

361. *Åt,* toward, to:

(a) Direction=toward, in the direction of, to. In this sense *åt* does not necessarily imply attainment of the goal; the idea of direction is often strengthened by *till* placed after the governed word: *han har gått åt floden till,* he has gone toward the river; *kasta ett ben åt hunden,* throw a bone to the dog; *han sköt stolen åt sidan,* he pushed the chair to the side; *han såg inte ens åt mig,* he didn't even look at me (in my direction).

(b) Often before an indirect object (also *till): jag gav boken åt Karl,* I gave the book to Carl.

(c) Cause (often with a touch of ridicule or contempt): *att skratta åt,* to laugh at; *det är så man kan gråta åt det,* it is enough to make one weep.

362. *Å,* on, is used in a few common phrases; as, *å andra handen,* on the other hand; *å ena sidan,*

on the one side; *en växel å femtio kronor,* a draft for fifty crowns; *å hans vägnar,* in his behalf. When the expression is literal, *på* must be used: *på ena sidan gatan,* one one side of the street.

363. *över,* over, above, across, beyond, about, etc.:

(a) Place (literal and figurative)=over, above, beyond: *ett stort moln hänger över berget,* a big cloud hangs over the mountain; *läraren står över sina lärjungar,* the teacher is above his pupils; *över havet,* beyond the sea; *han är nog över trettio år,* I think he is above thirty. Related to this construction is *över* after such verbs as *regera,* to rule; *råda,* to hold sway (primarily to advise); *segra,* to gain a victory: *Karl den tolvte regerade över ett vidsträckt rike,* Charles XII. ruled over an extensive realm; *han segrade över sina fiender,* he was victorious over his enemies.

(b) Direction=over, across: *bron, som leder över floden, har rasat,* the bridge which leads across the river has collapsed. Related to this construction are expressions like *han har rest till New York över Chicago,* he has gone to New York by way of Chicago.

(c) Excess: *denna sak kostar över en krona,* this thing costs over a crown; *det går över mitt förstånd,* that surpasses my understanding.

(d) Duration: *han blev hos oss över sommaren,* he remained with us during the summer; *över natten,* over night.

(e) Cause, topic=about, of, concerning, on, at:

1. With verbs like *skriva,* to write; *tala,* to

speak; *yttra sig,* express oneself: *han skrev, talade över ett svårt ämne,* he wrote, spoke on a difficult topic; *han yttrade sig över dagens frågor,* he expressed himself concerning the questions of the day.

NOTE. *Om* used with similar verbs may have a different meaning: *att tala om någon,* to speak of somebody (make a mention of), *skriva om,* to write about.

2. With verbs denoting feeling: *sörja över,* to mourn; *klaga över,* to complain of; *glädja sig över,* to rejoice at; *vredgas över,* to become angry at; *förtvivla över,* to despair of.

3. With adjectives denoting feeling: *glad över,* glad of; *ond över,* angry at; *ledsen över,* sorry on account of.

NOTE. We say in Swedish, *ond på en person,* angry with a person, but *ond över en sak,* angry at a thing.

EXERCISE XXXV.

A. 1. Din far är visst ej vid synnerligen god hälsa nu för tiden. Nej det är han inte, men han klagar aldrig över något, och kan inte förmås[1] att tala vid en läkare. 2. Jag har sagt åt[2] honom mer än en gång, att vid hans höga ålder och med hans svaga kroppskonstitution måste han vårda sig om sin hälsa bättre. 3. Ser ni anslaget därborta vid gången? Det där under trädet med orden: "Det ligger i (*is to*) allmänhetens intresse att skona planteringarna?" 4. Ja! Det är ett av de många sätt, på vilka svensken uttrycker det amerikanska "Keep off the grass." Han fäster[3] stor vikt vid hövlighet. 5. Under min vistelse i Sverige har jag ofta förvånats över den stora hövlighet, varmed[4] svenskarna vid alla tillfällen bemöta varandra. 6. Har ni varit vid[5] Skansen, det berömda friluftsmuseet, som Hazelius har upprättat? Vi svenskar äro med rätta[6] stolta däröver. 7. Nej, ännu har jag ej haft tid, men vid[7] första tillfälle

skall jag gå dit. 8. Doktor White, en av mina vänner i London, höll för ej så länge sedan ett högst intressant föredrag över[8] Skansen. 9. Har du träffat Karl? Han har frågat efter dig. Ja, jag träffade honom nyss ute på vägen; han gick åt staden till[9], men sade, att han skulle vara tillbaka vid[7] niotiden. 10. Har Klara blivit färdig med sin läxa än? Nej, hon var så trött, stackars liten[10], att hon somnade över boken.

[1]*Få* and *förmå* are often used in the sense of make, cause: *få någon att tro,* to make somebody believe; *hon kan icke förmås,* he can't be made to; there is more compulsion implied in *få.* [2]361, b; also *till.* [3]*Att fästa vikt (avseende) vid,* attach importance to; *att lägga vikt på,* lay stress on. [4]Note the prepositional compound. [5]Also *på.* [6]*Med rätta,* rightly. [7]360, b. [8]363. e. [9]361, a. [10]Note the irregularities of *liten,* neut., *litet,* def., *lille, -a,* pl. *små.*

B. 1. What shall[1] we do to-night? I am going to[2] the theater; will you go with me? 2. No, I think I shall pass the evening over my books. I am in[3] such a humor to-night that I could not laugh at[4] anything. 3. I know that you are tired of[5] the theater; I am not very fond[6] of it either; you know how I have often expressed myself concerning[7] it. 4. At what time does the play begin? It begins as usual at eight o'clock, I suppose[8]. 5. Do you intend to remain here over Christmas? No, I am going home for[9] Christmas. 6. Where is your home? You have mentioned it to[10] me before, but I have forgotten it. I live in Djursholm, close by[11] Stockholm. 7. Is not Djursholm a suburb of Stockholm? Yes, and it has become famous by reason of the many prominent men that have lived there. 8. Victor Rydberg died there not so very long ago and all[12] Sweden mourned his death. 9. Although I have traveled across the ocean many times, the rolling and pitching of the ship always makes[13] me sick. 10. How quickly we glide over the water! We shall[14] soon be at the mouth of the Elbe. 11. Were you at[15] the spring festival at Skansen yes-

terday? No, on account of the bad weather we all stayed at home in the afternoon. We are so sorry[16] that we could not go there[17]. 12. Were you not out at all? Yes, during the evening the weather got better and we went to Berns and listened to[18] the music. 13. Your eyes look[19] very sore. Yes, I am quite worried about[20] them. 14. Have you consulted an eye doctor about them? Yes, and he told me to study only by daylight. 15. Take the little one[21] by the hand, he may be frightened at the sight of horses.

[1]Future with *skall.* Why? [2]357, b. [3]360, c. [4]361, c. [5]357, g. [6]*Fästad vid, håller ej vidare på,* etc. [7]363, e, also *angående.* [8]Use an adverb. [9]358, e, *vid jul,* at Christmas. [10]350, a. [11]*Invid (nära invid), i närheten av.* [12]What is the Swedish equivalent for *all* used in the sense of *whole?* [13]What order? [14]Present. Why not future with *skall?* [15]360, a. [16]What preposition? In this case the preposition may also be left out. [17]*Here and there* used in the sense of *hither and thither* are *hit och dit: kom hit,* not *kom här.* [18]357, f. 1. [19]*Se* + what? [20]363, e, 2. [21]*Den* + what form of *liten?*

VOCABULARY.

en allmänhet, public, generalities
en anblick, —, sight, aspect
ett anslag, —, design, placard, notice
bemö'ta, IIa, to treat, to receive
ett dagsljus, daylight
framstående (invariable), prominent
fästa, I and IIa, to fasten, attach
en förstad, *-städer*, suburb
förvånas (dep. v.), I, to be astonished
glida, *gled*, *gledo*, *glidit*, *-en*, *-et*, to glide
glömma, IIb, to forget
ett håll, —, hold; direction
(en) hövlighet, *-er*, politeness
klaga, to complain
en kroppskonstitution, *-er*, constitution (of body)
ledsen, *-et*, sorry
ett lynne, *-n*, humor, disposition
en mynning, *-ar*, mouth (of river, cannon); nozzle
om'tala, *tala om'*, to mention
ond, *ont*, angry; evil, sore
orolig, *-t*, uneasy, worried
en pjäs, *-er*, play (theater)
en plantering, *-ar*, vegetation in parks, squares, etc.
en rullning, rolling
rådfråga (insep. v.), I, to consult (a doctor)
Skansen, an open air museum in Stockholm
skona, I, to spare, to treat with care

en stampning, pitching (of ships)
stanna, I, to remain
stolt, —, proud
synnerligen, especially
sörja, IIb, to mourn
till'bringa (insep. v., see *bringa*), to spend, pass (of time)
ett tillfälle, *-n*, opportunity, occasion
uttrycka, IIa, to express
en vikt, *-er*, weight; importance
en vårfest, *-er*, spring festival
vårda, to care for
en ålder, *-rar*, age
en ögonläkare, —, eye doctor

LESSON XXXVI.

Adverbs.

364. *Origin.* With respect to their origin adverbs may be divided into three groups:

(1) Primitive words and compounds of such as *nu*, now; *fort*, fast; *blott*, only; *ja*, *jo*, yes; *nej*, no; *ej*, *icke*, *inte*, not; *där*, there; *här*, here; *därav*, of or from that; *härtill*, to this, hereto.

(2) The neuter singular of the indefinite form of adjectives: *beskedligt* (from *beskedlig)*, modestly; *elakt* (from *elak)*, wickedly; *klart* (from *klar)*, clearly; *hoppfullt* (from *hoppfull)*, hopefully.

(3) Derivatives formed by means of a suffix: *bara* (from *bar)*, only; *möjligen* (from *möjlig)*, possibly; *någorlunda*, tolerably.

365. *Derivative Suffixes.* The usual adverbial suffixes are:

(a) -a: borta (bort), away; *hemma (hem)*, at home.

Note the following idiomatic expressions: *att vara borta*, to be out; *att vara hemma*, to be at home.

(b) -deles: alldeles, entirely, quite; *framdeles,* later on; *särdeles,* especially.

Note the following idiomatic expressions: *alldeles riktigt,* quite right; *jag mår alldeles ypperligt,* I am feeling very well; *jag tycker ej så särdeles om honom,* I can't say I like him very well; *vi få se framdeles,* we shall see later.

(c) -e (in some adverbs of time and place): *länge,* long; *framme,* in front, at hand, at the destination; *inne,* in; *uppe,* up; *ute,* out, etc.

Note the following idiomatic expressions: *i morgon äro vi framme,* to-morrow we shall be at our destination; *har du boken framme?* Do you have the book at hand? *I dag var jag uppe tidigt,* to-day I was up early; *han är ute och går, åker,* he is taking a walk, ride.

(d) -en (from adjectives in *-lig*): *dagligen,* daily; *möjligen,* possibly; *troligen,* probably, etc.

(e) -ledes: således, thus; *ävenledes,* likewise.

(f) -ligen: bitterligen, bitterly; *storligen,* greatly; *svårligen,* hardly; *nyligen,* recently.

(g) -lunda (an old genitive of the Old Swedish *lund,* manner, disposition): *annorlunda,* in any other way; *ingalunda,* by no means; *någorlunda,* tolerably.

(h) -s, -es (originally a genitive, generally in compound adverbs, see 365, b, e, and 366, note 2): *alls* in *alls icke* or *icke alls,* not at all; *någonstans,* anywhere; *hoptals,* in great numbers; *tidtals,* at times; *tjogtals,* by the score; *hundratals,* by hundreds.

(i) -vis (*vis*=English wise): *lyckligtvis,* fortunately; *möjligtvis,* possibly; *troligtvis,* probably; *styckvis,* piecemeal; *delvis,* partly.

366. Compound adverbs are usually composed of prepositions and adverbs. A very common form of adverb compound is *här,* here, or *där,* there, +a preposition: *häri,* in this, or that; *därtill,* to this, or

that; *häri består skillnaden,* the difference consists in this; *därav följer, att....,* from this it follows (or results) that...., etc.

NOTE 1. *Här* and *där* are also prefixed to many adverbs of place to form extremely common compounds: *däruppe,* up there, upstairs; *därborta,* over there; *därhemma,* at (my, your, his, etc.) home; *därinne,* in there, inside, etc.

2. Another form of adverb compound sometimes met with consists of a noun generally in the genitive case preceded by some other part of speech (see also 365): *avsides,* apart; *halvvägs,* half-way; *liggdags* (pronounced *daks*). bedtime (also *hur dags?* at what time?); *någonstädes,* somewhere; *utomhus,* outdoors.

367. Position and comparison of adverbs have already been discussed.

368. The functions of the adverb are practically the same as in English.

369. The following examples illustrate the idiomatic uses of certain adverbs and adverbial expressions:

Allt: Karl kunde allt vara flitigare, Carl could certainly be more diligent; *han har allt bedragit dig,* I am sure he has deceived you.

Alltför, för: han är alltför sträng, he is much too strict; *du kommer för sent,* you come too late.

Bara: om jag bara hade tid! If I only had time! *Kom du hit bara!* Just come here (threat); *om ni behöver något, så bara kom till mig,* if you need anything, just come to me; *bara ett ögonblick,* just a moment.

Ens (in questions and after negatives): *han har icke ens skrivit till sin mor,* he hasn't even written to his mother.

För all (för ingen) del: kom för all del, innan jag reser, come by all means before I leave; *gör det för all del icke,* by all means, don't do it; *jag vill för*

ingen del såra hans känslor, I would by no means wound his feelings.

En gång: han har varit här en gång, tror jag, he has been here once, I believe; *han kommer en och annan gång,* he comes now and then; *det levde en gång en konung,* once upon a time there was a king; *han skriver inte en gång till mig,* he does not even write to me.

Gärna: jag äter gärna fisk, I am fond of fish; *jag skulle gärna göra det,* I should gladly do it; *jag ville gärna ha litet mera kött,* I should like a little more meat; *han vill nog hellre* (comp. of *gärna*) *vila sig,* I think he would prefer to rest.

Heller: min bror var icke trött, och icke jag heller, icke heller jag, my brother was not tired, and I was not tired either, neither was I.

Inte, icke, ej: of the negative adverbs *inte* is used most frequently in conversation. Note such emphatic expressions as:

alldeles icke, by no means; *inte (icke) alls, alls (icke) inte,* not at all; *inte ett grand, inte en smul,* not a bit; *inte det ringaste, inte det allra minsta,* not in the least.

Ju: du gör det ju? You are sure to do it? *Han är ju min far,* he is my father, you know; *det kunde jag ju göra,* I suppose I could do that.

Nog: han kommer nog, he will very likely come; *det kan nog vara sant,* it may possibly be true; *nog borde du ha lytt din far,* I think you ought to have obeyed your father; *jag ville nog gärna gå med, men jag har inte tid,* I should indeed like to go along, but I do not have time.

Till: giv mig en kopp till, är ni snäll, give me another cup, please; *huru många till?* How many more?

Väl[1]*: ni är väl trött,* I suppose you are tired; *det är väl sant,* that is no doubt true; *lat är han väl, men ej dum,* he is lazy, to be sure, but not stupid.

[1]*Väl* has almost the same meaning as *nog;* both denote supposition; *nog* is more subjective, has a ring of concern and sincerity which *väl* lacks.

Exercise XXXVI.

A. 1. Det hände en gång, att en skomakares hustru blev allvarligt sjuk. 2. Hennes man hade gärna kallat[1] en skicklig läkare, men han hade alls ingenting, varmed han kunde betala en sådan och befann sig alltså i stor nöd. 3. Han kände nog en framstående läkare, som bodde mitt[2] emot (tvärs öfver gatan) i ett stort, vackert hus, men han visste också, att denne skulle begära ganska mycket för sin behandling. 4. Han överlade saken länge för[3] sig själv och kom slutligen på följande tanke. 5. Han gick nämligen till läkaren och bad honom att[4] besöka hans[5] hustru. 6. "Har ni då[6] något att betala mig med?" frågade läkaren. 7. "Tyvärr ej så mycket", svarade skomakaren, "men jag ger er gärna allt vad jag har, om ni bara botar min hustru." 8. "Under femtio kronor, åtager jag mig icke er hustrus behandling, och ni förstår ju, att ni måste betala, antingen jag botar henne eller icke." 9. Skomakaren betänkte sig icke länge, så mycket pengar hade han väl inte, men det gällde ju hans sjuka hustru därhemma, och någon utväg funnes[7] nog. 10. "Kom bara", sade han, "och jag betalar, vad ni begär, antingen ni botar henne eller bringar henne om livet." 11. Läkaren åtog sig den sjuka fruns behandling, men denna blev allt värre och värre[8] och dog slutligen. 12. Strax därpå[9] begärde läkaren sitt honorar av skoma-

karen. 13. "Botade ni min hustru" frågade denne. "Olyckligtvis icke", svarade läkaren. 14. "Ni bragte henne väl ej om livet", fortsatte skomakaren. Läkaren protesterade naturligtvis däremot. 15. "Ja, då kan jag alls icke inse, att jag är skyldig er något. 16. Dessa voro ju de två villkor, på vilka jag lovade att betala er."

[1]*Would have liked to.* [2]Ex. XXXII, C, Note 12. [3]350, h. [4]May be omitted. [5]*Honom* referring to *läkare* is the subject of the infinitive, hence *hans* and not *sin.* [6]Translate: But do you have, etc. [7]Translate: and there would probably be, etc. [8]Note *allt* plus repeated comparative. [9]366, note 1.

B. Conversation. 1. Vem insjuknade, skomakaren eller hans hustru? 2. Varför hämtade han icke en läkare med detsamma. 3. Fanns det någon skicklig läkare i närheten? 4. Varför tvekade skomakaren att hämta honom? 5. Vilken bön riktade skomakaren till läkaren? 6. Vad ville denne först veta, innan han åtog sig den sjuka fruns behandling? 7. Var denna läkare barmhärtig? 8. Vad lovade skomakaren att betala? 9. På vilka villkor skulle han betala detta honorar? 10. Lyckades läkaren att bota den sjuka? 11. Var skomakaren enligt sin åsikt skyldig läkaren något?

C. 1. She has fallen seriously ill, and her illness will[1] probably last long. 2. I should have liked[2] to send for a prominent physician, if I had only had money. 3. The doctor who lives right across the street is skillful, but he charges at least ten crowns a visit[3], I suppose[4]. If he had been sick instead of his wife, he would probably[4] not have hesitated at all to summon the expensive doctor. 5. When the health of my wife is concerned, no expense, of course[5], can be too great. 6. You know, do you not[6], that you will never get your fee from him. He is honest, to be sure[6], but altogether too poor. 7. I heard that the doctor soon after sent the shoemaker a bill for his[7] treatment. 8. I have not seen her since she became better. Neither have I.

9. I should like[6] to see Mr. Edgren; is he at home? No, he is out for the moment. He is out riding[8] with Dr. Forsell. 10. Do you happen to have those books at hand[8]? No, I have them somewhere; just wait and I shall look for them. 11. Please don't take the trouble just now; you will, no doubt[6], find them later on. 12. How are you now[10]? I am feeling somewhat better; until now[11] the doctor has visited me daily. 13. What was the cause? Too much indoor[12] work, I think[13].

[1]Not future with *skall.* Why? [2]A, 1, above. [3]A, 3, above. Use the definite postpositive article. Attention has been called before to this distributive use of the definite article after expressions of price; often *per* is used, XXXIII, A, Note 5. In expressions of time *i* and *om* are used: *han förtjänar fyrtio kronor i veckan, 2,000 kronor om året,* he makes forty crowns a week, 2,000 crowns a year; *en gång i månaden,* once a month. [4]Translate by *nog,* which follows the simple verb or the auxiliary. [5]Translate by *ju* which follows verb; invert. [6]Translate by an adverb. [7]*Hans* or *sin?* [8]365, c. Note. [9]349, b. [10]There are three common ways of asking for the health of a person in Swedish; which are they? [11]*Tills nu, tills för närvarande.* [12]Certain adverbs may be used to modify nouns in Swedish, when so used they follow the noun: *arbete inomhus,* indoor work; *nöjen utomhus,* outdoor amusements; *resan dit,* the trip thither, etc. [13]Invert.

VOCABULARY.

allvarligt (adv.), seriously
barmhär'tig, -t, charitable, merciful
befinna sig (refl. v., see *finna*), to be, be situated; feel
begära, IIb, to demand, charge
en behandling, -ar, treatment
betänka sig (refl. v.), IIa, to reflect
bota, I, to cure
dagligen (adv.), daily
fort'sätta (insep. v., see *sätta*), to continue
framme (adv.), in front, at hand
framstående, prominent
följande, following
ett honorar', fee
en hälsa, health
händelsevis (adv.), by chance
inomhus (adv.), indoors
in'se (insep. v., see *se*), to see, realize
i stället för, instead of
leta, I, to search for
nämligen (adv.), namely, that is to say
olyckligtvis, unfortunately
proteste'ra, I, to protest
rikta, I, to aim, direct

en sjukdom, -ar, sickness
slutligen, at last, finally
tveka, I, to hesitate
tvärs (adv., prep), across
en utgift, -er, expense
en utväg, -ar, expedient
vara, I, to last; endure
å'taga sig (refl. v.), to undertake
åtminstone, at least
ett ögonblick, —, moment
ö'verlägga (insep. v., see *lägga*), to deliberate

IDIOMS: 1. *att bringa om livet*, to deprive of life, to kill.
2. *att komma på en tanke*, to hit upon an idea.
3. *Har du händelsevis sett min bok?* Do you happen to have seen my book?
4. *längre fram (framdeles)*, later on.
5. *för ögonblicket*, for the moment.

LESSON XXXVII.

Conjunctions.

370. There are two general classes of conjunctions: (1) the coordinating conjunctions, which are used to connect clauses, phrases, and words of equal rank; (2) the subordinating conjunctions, which join a dependent clause to some other part of the sentence.

I. COORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS.

371. The coordinating conjunctions are divided into two groups: *(a)* general connectives and *(b)* adverbial conjunctions.

(a) General connectives.

The most important of these are:
antingen...eller, either...or
både...och, both...and
ej heller, nor, neither
eller, or

icke blott...utan även(också), not only...but also
men, but
och, and
samt, and
såväl...som, as well as
ty, for
utan, but (adversative)
varken...eller, neither...nor

372. REMARKS ON THE GENERAL CONNECTIVES. Those of the general connectives which connect clauses require the normal order (subject before predicate) with the exception of *antingen....eller, varken....eller* and *ej heller*, which require the inverted order (predicate before subject) when they connect clauses: *han reste genast, men jag stannade*, he left immediately, but I stayed; *antingen vet han ingenting, eller vågar han ingenting säga*, either he knows nothing, or he dares not say anything.

NOTE. *Icke blott...utan äfven* may take either word order. The normal is more common, in which case *icke blott* and *även* are placed within the sentence; if they stand at the beginning the inverted order must be used: *han icke blott gav mig goda råd, utan han lånade mig även penningar*, he not only gave me good advice but he also lent me money; *icke blott gav han mig goda råd, utan även lånade han*, etc., (*även* rarely stands at the beginning). In dependent clauses the normal order is used with *antingen...eller: jag vet inte antingen han kommer eller ej.*

373. The following peculiarities in usage should be noted:

(1) *ej heller* translates *nor* when it it not correlative: *han kommer icke, ej heller jag*, he does not come, nor do I.

(2) *eller* requires the inverted order when used with *antingen* and *varken* but not as a rule when used alone.

(3) *samt* does not connect clauses and is not used in conversational language.

(4) *för* often takes the place of *ty* in conversation.

(5) *utan* is used only after a negative and introduces a contrast which excludes or contradicts what goes before: *detta är icke ett skäl, utan en förevändning,* this is not a reason, but a pretext.

374. *(b) Adverbial conjunctions.* A large number of conjunctions are adverbs in form, but are used as conjunctions to connect coordinate clauses. The most important of these are the following:

alltså, consequently
annars, otherwise
dels....dels, partly..partly
dock, yet, still
därför, therefore
emellertid, yet, still
icke desto mindre, nevertheless
likväl, yet, still
ock, also
också, also
så, so
således, thus
sålunda, thus
än....än, now....now
ändock, yet, still
även, also, even

REMARKS ON THE ADVERBIAL CONJUNCTIONS.

375. The adverbial conjunctions require the inverted order: *klockan är åtta, således bör han vara*

här snart, it is eight o'clock, consequently he ought to be here soon.

376. Note the following peculiarities in usage:

(1) Do not confuse the Swedish *alltså* with the English *also;* the equivalents of *also* are *ock, också,* and *även. Också* is more common than *ock;* when used as mere adverbs *ock* and *också* like English *too* often follow the word they modify, while *även* precedes: *man har ej hört av honom på många år, alltså är han troligen död,* he has not been heard of for many years, consequently he is probably dead; *jag också har varit i Paris,* I, too, have been in Paris.

(2) *Dock, emellertid, likväl,* and *ändock* are often placed after the subject and the predicate: *angreppet var häftigt, dock* (*likväl,* etc.) *blev det tillbakaslaget* (or *det blev dock,* etc.), the attack was furious, yet it was repulsed. The adverbial conjunctions must be placed after the subject and the predicate when a dependent clause precedes: *ehuru han var där, fick jag dock ej tillfälle att tala vid honom,* although he was there I had no opportunity to speak to him.

(3) *Än...än* is equivalent to the English *now... now* or *at times....at times* (or *alternately....*): *än grät hon, än skrattade hon,* she laughed and cried alternately. Quite common in the same sense is *ömsom....ömsom.*

Exercise XXXVII.

A. 1. Det ligger ett paket smutsiga stärksaker antingen i matsalen eller i salongen. Var snäll och tag dem

till strykinrättningen, Karl. 2. Säg åt dem, att både kragar och skjortor måste vara vita och väl[1] strukna, ty de äro mycket vårdslösa. 3. Jag låter[2] icke hämta tvätten själv, utan[3] de måste skicka hem den före klockan sex på onsdag kväll. 4. Herr Sjöstedt bad mig hälsa och säga, att antingen[4] kommer han på slaget fem, eller kommer han icke förrän i morgon. 5. Klockan fem? Det är bara halv två nu; då hinner jag icke blott att gå till barberaren, utan också att uträtta ett par ärenden. 6. Här är en frisersalong; ehuru den icke ser fin ut, får jag likväl lov[5] att gå in, ty jag har bråttom. 7. Jag önskar att bli både klippt och rakad, men jag har brått, alltså får ni vara snäll och skynda er. 8. Vad felas den här rocken? Dels[6] saknas ett par knappar, dels[6] har den gått upp i sömmarna här och där. 9. Ehuru det är mycket att laga på den, så skall jag emellertid[7] försöka att få den färdig till i kväll. 10. Emedan ni lagat rocken så väl[1], skall jag också beställa en ny kostym hos er. Var därför så god och tag mått på (*of*) mig. 11. Jag använder endast de bästa varor och sysselsätter endast de skickligaste arbetare, sålunda kan jag garantera både tyget och snittet.

[1]*Bra* and *väl* would here be interchangeable, *väl* denoting a higher degree of excellence. *Bra* often has reference to the essential excellence, *väl*, to the outward: *skriva väl* and *skriva bra* are not the same, the former refers to form, the latter to contents. *Bra* colloquially may have the sense of *very (much): bra mycket, arbeta bra,* etc. [2]Note use of *låter.* [3]373, 5. [4]372. [5]*Få lov,* must. [6]375. [7]376, 2.

B. Conversation. 1. Var ligger paketet med stärksakerna? 2. Vart vill ni, att Karl skall bära det? 3. Huru vill ni ha era kragar och skjortor? 4. När måste tvätten vara färdig? 5. Varför? 6. Vad låter herr Sjöstedt hälsa? 7. Vad ämnar ni göra under tiden? 8. Varför går ni in i en frisersalong, som ej ser fin ut? 9. Vad vill ni ha gjort där? 10. Vad fattas er rock?

C. 1. A boy is here from the laundry and asks for[1] your washing, but we can't find it, therefore I came in to ask you. 2. It is either on the little table in the dining room or in the hall. Just[2] wait a little, I shall come down myself. 3. It is a very poor laundry, they can neither wash nor iron. Carl is not satisfied with their work either[3]. 4. You must not wait for[4] me to call for it this time, but send it home on Friday[12] without fail. 5. Neither the collars nor the cuffs were well ironed last time. 6. Both the washing and the ironing must be better next[5] time, or[6] I shall send my washing to another laundry. 7. I don't know his address; consequently I can't write to him. 8. My friend writes that he will either come at five o'clock sharp[7] or not at all. 9. Although he will be here in an hour, yet I shall go to the barber shop. 10. I need not only a hair cut[8], but also a shave[8]. 11. I have only three quarters[9] of an hour to spare[10], hence you must hurry. 12. The coat was almost worn out; nevertheless he sent it to the tailor to be mended. 13. Although the coat was almost worn out, nevertheless[11] he sent it, etc.

[1]349, b. [2]369, *bara.* [3]369, *heller;* place negative + adverb after the subject. [4]357, f, 1, 2. (Translate by clause.) [5]*Nästa;* note definite form of adjective, noun is indefinite. What two words translate *time?* [6]When or equals *otherwise,* it is translated by *annars.* [7]*Precis klockan fem* or *på slaget fem.* [8]Idiom 3. [9]*Tre kvarts timme.* [10]Use a prepositional phrase. [11]376, 2. [12]See 342.

VOCABULARY.

en arbetare, —, workingman
an'vända, IIb (impf. *använde*), to use
en barberare, —, barber
bestäl'la, IIb, to order
ehuru, although
felas (dep., intr.), I, to lack, to ail
en friser'salong, *-er*, (commonly, *rakstuga*), barber shop
före (prep.), before
förrän' (conj.), before
garante'ra, I, to guarantee
gå upp' (sep.), to go up; rise (sun); open
hämta, I, to fetch
hinna, *hann*, *hunno*, *hunnit*, *-en*, *-et*, to have time; attain, get (to)

en kostym', *-er*, suit, costume
en krage, *-ar*, collar
laga, I, to mend; to occasion
en manschett', *-er*, cuff
ett mått, —, measure
ned (adv.), down
nöjd, *nöjt*, satisfied
en onsdag, *-ar*, Wednesday
ett paket', *-er*, parcel
sakna, I, to miss
en salong', *-er*, drawing room; auditorium (in a theater)
en skjorta, *-or*, shirt
smutsig, *-t*, dirty, soiled
ett snitt, —, cut
stryka, *strök*, *ströko*, *strukit*, *-en*, *-et*, to iron; erase, rub
en strykinrättning, *-ar*, laundry
(en)strykning, ironing
stärksaker (pl.), laundry (linen)
sysselsätta (see *sätta*), to occupy; to employ
en söm, *sömmar*, seam
en tambur', *-er*, vestibule, hall
ett tyg, *-er*, cloth
utsliten, *-et*, worn out
vara, *-or*, article; merchandise
vårdslös, *-t*, careless
ett ärende, *-n*, errand

IDIOMS: 1. *Jag hinner ej att göra det*, I shall not have time to do it.
2. *Han hann dit i tid*, he reached there in time.
3. *Jag önskar att bli klippt, rakad*, I wish to have a hair cut, a shave.
4. *Rocken har gått upp i sömmen*, the coat has ripped in the seam.
5. *Dörren har gått upp*, the door has opened.
6. *Laga, att ni är här då*, see to it that you are here then.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Conjunctions *(Continued)*.

II. SUBORDINATING CONJUNTIONS.

377. The most important of these are:

(a) Comparative: *ju....desto (dess)*, the.... the; *som*, as; *såsom*, as, such as; *än*, than.

(b) Concessive: *ehuru, fast, fastän, oaktat*, though, although; *om ock, om än, även om*, even if, even.

(c) Causal: *då, efter, eftersom,* since, as; *emedan,* because; *enär,* since; *som,* as; *därför att,* because.

(d) Conditional: *bara,* if only; *ifall,* in case, if; *om,* if, whether.

(e) Consecutive (result): *så....att,* so....that; *så att,* so that.

(f) Final: *för att, på det att,* in order that; *så att,* so that, in order that; *att,* that.

(g) Temporal: *då,* when; *förrän, innan,* before; *medan,* while; *när,* when; *sedan,* after; *så ofta,* as often as; *så snart,* as soon as; *tills,* until.

(h) The general subordinating *att,* that.

REMARKS ON THE SUBORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS.

378. After a subordinating conjunction many adverbs (negative adverbs, indefinite temporal adverbs and certain adverbs expressing supposition, etc.) which in an independent clause follow the simple predicate or auxiliary must be placed before the predicate: *eftersom han icke kommer, så få vi börja äta utan honom,* since he does not come, we shall have to begin to eat without him; *det är osäkert, om vi någonsin få se honom,* it is doubtful, if we ever shall see him; *han sade, att han möjligen skulle kunna låna mig ett par hundra,* he said that he possibly might be able to lend me a couple of hundred.

NOTE. If the independent clause follows, its verb precedes the subject and is often introduced by *så,* so: *ehuru solen tycktes skina ganska varmt i dag på förmiddagen, så var luften rätt sval,* although the sun seemed to shine quite warm, the air was quite cool.

379. In a subordinate clause the auxiliary *hava* is very often omitted: *om han inte slösat bort sina pengar, så hade han varit välbärgad nu,* if he had

not squandered his money, he would have been in easy circumstances now.

380. The following will serve to illustrate the uses of the subordinating conjunctions:

(1) *Ju* requires the normal order of words, its correlative *desto* (*dess*) the inverted order: *ju förr du gör det, desto lättare går det,* the sooner you do it, the easier it will be (go).

(2) *Som* may have both a comparative and a causal value (*eftersom* is more common in the sense of *since*): *han gjorde precis som jag,* he did exactly as I; *lika rik som du,* as rich as you (*såsom* is less common; it is more emphatic than *som*: *såsom det nu regnar, har det icke regnat förr i år,* as it now rains it has not rained before this year); *som vädret var tryckande, höll jag mig inne,* as the weather was oppressive, I stayed indoors.

(3) *Om ock, om än* are often separated if they stand at the beginning of a clause, *ock* and *än* being placed immediately after the subject: *om han än vore här, så kunde vi inte göra något,* even if he were here, we could not do anything.

(4) *Då* and *när* are temporal conjunctions, but both may, like *when* in English, have a causal value (*då* is more common in the sense of *as*); *when* as interrogative=*när*.

(5) *Emedan* and *enär* are used less in the spoken than in the written language.

(6) *Bara*=*om bara* (often *om...bara*), if only: *om det bara inte regnar, så skola vi gå,* if only it does not rain, we shall go.

(7) *Om* is also equivalent to *whether* in an indirect question: *jag vet ej, om jag skall stanna eller gå*, I do not know whether I shall stay or not. *Som om*, as if, as though: *det ser ut, som om det skulle regna*, it looks as though it would rain.

(8) *På det att* is less common than the other final conjunctions; *så att* always denotes result when used with the indicative: *han skadade sig, så att han icke kunde arbeta*, he injured himself so that he could not work. *För att* with the infinitive is used when the subject in the purpose clause would be the same as in the principal one.

(9) *Så ofta*, as often as, and *så snart* (*så fort*), as soon as, may take *som* but generally do not: *så snart han kommer, sänd honom hit*, as soon as he comes send him here.

Observe: *så ofta som helst*, as often as you please; *så snart som helst*, as soon as you please; *när som helst*, whenever you please.

(10) *Att* is almost identical in its usage with the substantive conjunction *that*. Like its English equivalent it is often omitted: *jag förmodar han kommer snart*, I suppose he will soon be here; *jag tror icke jag kan*, I don't believe I am able.

NOTE 1. Subordinate noun clauses introduced by *att* may be immediately preceded by a preposition: *han har övertygat mig om att han menar uppriktigt*, he has convinced me that his intentions are sincere; *endast genom att du kom mig till hjälp, blev jag räddad*, only by your coming to my assistance I was saved.

2. Prepositions may also govern other clauses: *jag tänker på hur jag skall få bud till min bror*, I am thinking of how I shall get a message to my brother; *jag gläder mig över vad som har hänt*, I rejoice over what has happened.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

A. En viss person erhöll en gång ett tungt brev från en vän. Enär brevet ej var frankerat, måste han betala ganska

mycket i lösen. Då han öppnade det, fann han ingenting annat än orden: "Jag mår alldeles förträffligt." Mottagaren skrattade och avsände samma dag[1] ett stort paket till vännen, ävenledes utan att frankera det. Adressaten betalade utan att knota den höga lösen i hoppet, att han skulle bli rikligt ersatt genom paketets innehåll, så mycket mer som dess tyngd lät ana något värdefullt. Till sin överraskning fann han dock intet annat däri än en stor sten med orden: "Vid underrättelsen att du mådde bra, föll närslutna[2] sten från mitt hjärta."

[1]Note use of indefinite form with *samma.* [2]*Närslutna* is definite and the noun indefinite, so *innelyckta,* inclosed.

B. Conversation. 1. Vad måste man betala, när ett brev är ofullständigt eller icke alls frankerat? 2. Vad fann personen i fråga, när han öppnade brevet? Vad gjorde han för att hämnas på vännen? 4. Varför betalade vännen den höga lösen utan att knota? 5. Vad var det i all synnerhet, som kom honom att tro, att paketet innehöll något värdefullt? 6. Hur kände han sig vid upptäckten av paketets innehåll? 7. Vad hade avsändaren bifogat?

C. Complete the following according to the anecdote above and the indications given; be especially careful to get the word order correct. 1. Brevet var ej frankerat, alltså[1] . . . (*must pay,* etc.). 2. Då han öppnade brevet, . . . (*he found,* etc.). 3. När en viss person var på resa, . . . (*he received,* etc.). 4. Eftersom han insåg, att hans vän velat spela honom ett spratt, . . . (*he decided,* etc). 5. Han önskade att hämnas på sin vän, därför[1] . . . (*he sent,* etc.). 6. Emedan han såg, att en vän hade sänt det tunga brevet, . . . (*he paid,* etc.). 7. Ehuru han såg, att avsändaren ej var en av hans vänner, . . . ändock . . . (*he paid,* etc.). 8. Han trodde, att paketet innehöll något värdefullt, så mycket mer som . . . (*it was not light*). 9. Ehuru han vän-

tat något annat, ... icke desto mindre[3] ... (*he did not become astonished*). 10. Än[1] ... (*he played*) en vän ett spratt, än en annan. 11. Ju tyngre det är, desto[4] värdefullare ... (*one believes the contents to be*). 12. Den fattige mannen ber om bröd, ty[5] ... (*he is hungry*). 13. Han sade, att ... (*he knew nothing*). 14. Ju förr ... (*he comes*), desto[4] fortare... (*we shall be ready*). 15. Våra kusiner komma icke att besöka oss i början på juli ... (*but*) i slutet av september i stället. 16. Jag tordes ej vända mig till honom, enär ... (*I had never seen him before*).

[1]375. [2]378, note. [3]376, 2. [4]379, 7. [5]372.

D. 1. As soon as[1] the tailor comes, please[2] send him up to me. 2. I have sent for[3] you because my friends have recommended you to me so often. 3. If you have samples of cloth that I like[4], I may order[5] a suit. 4. The finer and more durable the cloth is, the better, even if it should cost a little more. 5. As the suit now is, it does not please me, (but[6]) you will have to change it. 6. Don't you see that the coat is altogether too tight under the arms; besides it does not fit me very well in the back. 7. You must hurry and change it so that you can send it home on[7] Friday, for I shall leave[8] the city on Saturday. 8. He did his work so well that all were pleased[9] with it. 9. Since you went away yesterday, he has done nothing but play[10]. 10. Since you cannot do it, you must let me try. 11. As long as[11] it rains, we cannot go out. 12. The boys had seated themselves at the table in order to[12] study. 13. We have not gone away, nor[13] shall we. 14. He does not believe what you say, nor I either[13]. 15. The dearer the food is and the colder the weather, the more the poor suffer. 16. He went out of the house without saying[14] a word. 17. Have you

thought of[15] how we can help him? 18. I have no confidence in[15] what he does.

[1]380, 9. [2]*Var god och.* Give at least three equivalents for the English *please.* [3]349, b. [4]*Tycka om* can be used in the sense of *like* about both animate and inanimate objects; *älska,* to love, generally only about animate objects (also about objects like *home, fatherland,* etc.): *hålla av,* to cherish affection for, only about animate objects. [5]Use present of verb with *kanhända,* perhaps. [6]373, 5. [7]Either *på* or *om.* What form does *på* require? What, *om?* (See 342 and note 1.) [8]Either of the three equivalents for the future will do here. Which are they? [9]*Nöjda* or *belåtna.* [10]Swedish uses the supine instead of the infinitive. [11]In analogy with *as soon as,* 380, 9. [12]380, 8. [13]369, *heller,* and 373, 1. [14]Use infinitive. [15]380, 10, note 2.

VOCABULARY.

ana, to have a presentiment
arm, *-ar*, arm
av'sända, sända av', to send, dispatch
belåten, *-et*, satisfied
er'hålla (insep.), to receive
er'sätta (insep.), to compensate; take the place of
fattig, *-t*, poor
fin, *-t*, fine
ett förtro'ende, *-n*, confidence
hämnas (dep.), I, to take revenge
ett innehåll, —, content(s)
knota, I, to grumble
leka, IIa, to play
lida, *led*, *ledo*, *lidit*, *-en*, *-et*, to suffer
en mottagare, —, recipient
närsluten, *-et*, inclosed
passa, I, to suit, fit
ett prov, *-er*, sample; test (pl. —)
riklig, *-t*, abundant
sitta, *satt*, *sutto*, *suttit*, to sit; fit
ett spratt, —, trick
trång, *-t*, narrow, tight
tung, *-t*, heavy
töras, *tordes*, *torts*, to dare
en underrättelse, *-r*, information
varaktig, *-t*, durable
värdefull, *-t*, valuable
ändra, I, to change
även ledes, likewise
ö'verraskad, *-at*, surprised
ö'verraskning, *-ar*, surprise

IDIOMS: 1. *ingenting annat än, ingen annan än,* nothing but, no one but.
2. *att hämnas på någon,* to revenge oneself upon somebody.
3. *att låta ana,* to indicate.

LESSON XXXIX.

Interjections.

381. The most common interjections are:

ack! alas! oh!
ah! aha! ah!
aj! ouch!
fy! shame! whew!
ha! ha!
hallå! hello!
hej! hey!
hejsan! heigh-ho!
hm! hm!
hurra! hurrah!
hu! whew!
hysch! hush!
klatsch! crack!
kras! smash!
kratsch! crash!
o! oh! O!
oj! ouch!
paff! pang! bang!
plask! splash!
ptro! whoa!
puh! usch! whew!
ve! woe!

NOTE 1. A number of other words and expressions are also used as interjections, such as *gott!* good! *halt!* halt! *hell!* hail! *hjälp!* help! *Se där!* look! *Se upp!* look out! *Välan'!* very well! etc.

2. *Aj* is the usual interjection to express pain. *Usch* expresses disgust; *hu,* horror, *puh,* oppression and discomfort, *fy,* reprimand and disgust. These interjections are often followed by *då: usch då! fy då!*

382. The affirmatives *ja* and *jo,* yes, and the negative *nej,* no, may be classed as interjections. *Jo* is used in answer to a negative question or in answer to a question or statement implying doubt:

(1) *Kommer han snart? Ja, det gör han.* Will he come soon? Yes, he will.

(2) *Du har väl icke tid nu? Jo, det har jag visst.* I don't suppose you have time now? Yes, certainly I have.

(3) *Ska vi fara* (doubt)? *Jo visst!* Shall we go? Certainly!

NOTE. *Ja* and *jo* are often strengthened by the addition of *då* and *visst: ja visst, jo visst,* certainly, yes; *jo då,* why, yes. *Ja* may sometimes be rendered by well: *ja, har jag inte sagt dig det?* Well, haven't I told you so.

383. *Jaså,* an interjection extensively used in Swedish, is made to express almost any emotion, as joy, sorrow, anger, menace, etc. It may be rendered by *so, oh! is that so? well, you don't say!* etc.

384. *Nej* is often strengthened by *då, visst inte* or *inte alls: Nej då,* no indeed; *nej visst inte,* certainly not; *nej, inte alls,* not at all. It has other idiomatic uses: *Nej, vad säger du?* You don't say! *Nej, se där!* Why, just look! *Nej, så vackert!* How beautiful!

APPENDIX.

The Use of the Articles.

1. Some of the most important uses of the articles have been given already. The following summary may be useful.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

The definite postpositive article is used:

(a) With abstract nouns, nouns of material and class: *leve friheten*, long live freedom; *guldet är ej så nyttigt som järnet*, gold is not as useful as iron; *människan är skapelsens krona*, man is the crown of creation.

NOTE. The article is omitted when the noun is not used in an absolutely general way: *han har guld*, he has gold (partitive).

(b) With names of seasons and days of the week: *sommaren är slut*, summer is ended; *om våren*, in the spring; *på måndagen*, on Monday.

Note omission of article in expressions like *om måndag*, next Monday.

(c) With many names of rivers, lakes, oceans, mountains: *öfre sjön*, Lake Superior; *östersjön*, the Baltic; *Klippiga bergen*, the Rocky Mountains.

(d) With names of streets: *Linnégatan*, Linné Street; *Odengatan*, Oden Street.

(e) With names of places of public and official resort: *i kyrkan*, in or to church; *i skolan*, at (in) or to school; *inför rätten*, in court.

(f) In a distributive sense where English uses the indefinite article. In temporal expressions the noun is preceded by a preposition, generally *i* or *om*: *två kronor metern*, two crowns a meter; *hundra kronor i veckan*, a hundred crowns a week; *två gånger om året*, twice a year.

(g) Instead of possessive adjective, see 178.

(h) With titles used alone in address: *vill doktorn vara så god och komma?* Please come, doctor; *har kyrkoherden träffat honom?* Have you met him, rector? (See 142.)

2. *The definite postpositive article is omitted:*

(a) With nouns used as partitives (some, any) or as a simple predicate: *har ni pengar?* Do you have money? But *penningen* (general) *är upphovet till mycket ont,* money is the cause of much evil.

(b) After *samme,* same: *samme gosse, som vi sågo i går,* the same boy that we saw yesterday.

3. *The prepositive article* is as a rule used in connection with the postpositive article when the noun is preceded by an adjective. It may be omitted in a few instances (cf. the remarks on the prepositive article, 126, 2).

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

4. It thus appears that the definite article is used more widely than in English. On the other hand the indefinite article is more frequently omitted:

(a) Before an unmodified noun denoting vocation, rank, character, station in life, used alone, or connected by *som,* in the former case also before a noun denoting nationality: *han är soldat,* he is a soldier; *han talade som soldat och ej som statsman;* he spoke as a soldier and not as a statesman. But we must say: *han är en tapper soldat,* he is a brave soldier.

NOTE. If the noun and modifier form a set phrase the indefinite article is omitted: *han är svensk språklärare,* he is a teacher of Swedish; *han är en svensk språklärare* would mean he is a Swedish teacher of languages; *han är kungligt råd,* he is a royal councilor.

(b) Often in phrases: *i hast,* in haste, in a hurry; *med gråtande stämma,* in a tearful voice; *med darrande hand,* with a trembling hand; *jag har huvudvärk, tandvärk,* etc., I have a headache, toothache; *jag har fått svar,* I have received an answer, etc.

(c) Note such forms as *några få,* a few; *mången, -et,* many a; *en sådan, ett sådant,* such a; *vilken, -et,* what a; *vilken man han är!* What a man he is!

Rules of Gender.

REMARK. Only the rules for determining the neuter gender are given. In regard to masculine and feminine nouns it will suffice to say that sex names follow the sex—male names being masculine, female names, feminine. Originally masculine or feminine names of inanimate objects or abstracts are now classed as common gender (Swedish *realgenus* or *den-genus*).

5. Neuter are:

(a) Almost all names of continents, countries, places, metals, letters of the alphabet, and all words not real substantives but used as such: *det mäktiga Amerika*, the powerful America; *det vackra Stockholm*, the beautiful Stockholm; *järnet*, the iron; *det sköna*, the beautiful.

(b) Verbal abstracts of the same form as the verb after dropping the infinitive ending *-a*, with or without change of vowel: *fallet*, the fall; *kallet*, the calling; *skriket*, the cry; derived from *falla*, *kalla*, *skrika*.

(c) Nouns ending in *-a* (pl. *-n*), *-an* (in concrete nouns), *ande*[1], *ende*[1], *at*[1], *döme*[1], *-e* (pl. *-n*), *-el* and *-er* (plur.=sing)[2], *eri*, *-ment*, *-on*, *-skap* (plur.=sing.)[2], *-um*, *-eum*, *-ium*.

[1]In abstract nouns. [2]Otherwise common gender.

Notes on Inflection of Nouns.

VOWEL MODIFICATION IN THE PLURAL.

6. The following nouns modify the vowel in the plural, some also double the final consonant:

en and, *änder*, duck
en bok, *böcker*, book
en bot, *böter*, fine
en brand, *bränder*, fire-brand
en broder, *bröder*, brother
en dotter, *döttrar*, daughter
en fader, *fäder*, father
en fot, *fötter*, foot
en gås, *gäss*, goose
en hand, *händer*, hand
en ledamot, *ledamöter*, member
en lus, *löss*, louse
en man, *män (männer)* man
en moder, *mödrar*, mother
en mus, *möss*, mouse
en natt, *nätter*, night
en rand, *ränder*, border
en rot, *rötter*, root
en son, *söner*, son
en spång, *spänger*, foot-bridge
en stad, *städer*, city
en stav, *stäver*, stave
en stång, *stänger*, pole
en tång, *tänger*, pincers

DOUBLE PLURALS.

7. Some nouns have double plurals, corresponding to different senses of the singular:

en börs, börsar, purses	*börser*, bourses
en form, formar, molds	*former*, shapes
en gång, gångar, paths	*gånger*, times
en stav, stavar, staffs	*stäver*, staves

SINGULAR LACKING.

8. Some nouns occur only in the plural, the following being the most important:

FIRST DECLENSION.

anor, pedigree	*snubbor*, scolding
bannor, scolding	*snäsor*, snubbing
håvor, goods, gifts	*sådor*, chaff
inälvor, entrails	*åthävor*, gestures, manners

SECOND DECLENSION.

föräldrar, parents	*vägnar*, behalf; *på (å) någons vägnar*, in behalf of somebody
goddagar, easy life	

THIRD DECLENSION.

annaler, annals	*ränker*, intrigues
ferier, vacation	*skrofler*, scrofula
finanser, finances	*specerier*, groceries
grönsaker, vegetables	*umgälder*, dues
musikalier, music (written)	*utskylder*, taxes

DOUBLE GENDER.

9. Some nouns may have either common or neuter gender; the most important of these are:

blod, blood	*näbb*, beak, bill
bolster, bolster	*paraply'*, umbrella
borr, drill	*parasoll'*, parasol
bräm, border, trimming	*redskap*[2], utensil, tool
doft, fragrance	*snitt*, cut

finger[1], finger	*spån*, shaving
musslin', muslin	*tack*, thanks

[1]Generally *fingrar* in the plural. [2]Always common gender when used in a collective sense: *redskapen*, the utensils.

Irregularities in Conversational Pronunciation.

10. Conversational Swedish presents many peculiarities in pronunciation, among which are the following:

(a) The words *mig*, *dig*, *sig*, and *säga* are practically always pronounced as if written *mäj*, *däj*, *säj*, and *säja*.

(b) Det often drops the *t* in pronunciation. Colloquially *dem* is always pronounced as if written *dom*. In certain parts of Sweden, especially in Stockholm, *dom* is used for *de*. Another common colloquial form for *de* is *di*.

(c) Adjectives ending in *-ig* generally drop *g* before the neuter *-t* in pronunciation: *tro'ligt*, probable, pronounced *tro'litt; ste'nigt*, stony, *ste'nitt*, etc.

(d) Är and *äro*, is, are, are often pronounced *ä* or *e*.

(e) Och is generally pronounced *å*, so is also *att* when it is the sign of the infinitive: *jag skulle tycka om att (å) träffa honom*, I should like to see him.

(f) Vad very often drops *d* in conversation: *Va(d) (be)falls?* I beg your pardon, what did you say? *Va(d) menar du?* What do you mean?

(g) Final *-t* in the supine of verbs of the Fourth Conjugation is dropped in conversation in many parts of Sweden: *tagi* (hard or soft *g*) for *tagit*, *skrivi* for *skrivit*. So also final *-t* in *mycket* and *litet*.

(h) Skall is generally pronounced *ska; taga*, *bliva*, *draga*, *hava*, *bedja giva* are generally shortened to *ta*, *bli*, *dra*, *ha*, *be*, *ge*.

(i) Verbs of the First Conjugation often drop the ending *-de* of the past tense in conversation: *jag tala med honom i går*, I spoke to him yesterday.

(j) There are a number of familiar words which are softened in conversation by the dropping or assimilation of a consonant: *trädgård*, garden, *träggård; gästgivare*, innkeeper, where *stg*= *sh*.

(k) The plural ending *-or* of the First Declension is often pronounced *-er: vecka(or), vecker.*

(l) For enclitic pronouns *'en, 'et ('t)*, and *-na*, see 140, c.

Irregularities in Conversational Grammar.

11. The most common grammatical irregularities met with in the spoken language are here noted:

(a) The singular of a verb regularly takes the place of the plural in conversation.

(b) Neuters of the Fifth Declension take *-ena* in the def. form of the plural instead of *-en*, thus becoming like nouns of the Fourth Declension: *hus-ena*, the houses; *namn-ena*, the names.

(c) Gender nouns ending in *-n* preceded by a vowel often have the definite form the same as the indefinite: *han står på gräsplanen* (pronounced *gräsplan*), he stands on the lawn; *fågeln sitter på grenen* (pronounced *gren*), the bird sits on the branch.

STRONG AND IRREGULAR VERBS.

INFINITIVE	PRES.	IMPERFECT SING.	IMPERFECT PLUR.	SUPINE	PAST PART.
bedja, *ask, pray*	beder (ber)	bad	bådo	bett	bedd, bett
binda, *bind*	binder	band	bundo	bundit	bunden, – et
bita, *bite*	biter	bet	beto	bitit	biten, – et
bjuda, *offer*	bjuder	bjöd	bjödo	bjudit	bjuden, – et
bliva, *become, remain*	bliver / blir	blev	blevo	blivit	bliven, – et
bringa[1], *bring*	bringar	bragte	bragte	bragt	bragt, bragt
brista, *burst*	brister	brast	brusto	brustit	brusten, – et
bryta, *break*	bryter	bröt	bröto	brutit	bruten, – et
brinna, *burn*	brinner	brann	brunno	brunnit	brunnen, – et
bära, *bear*	bär	bar	buro	burit	buren, – et
böra, *ought*	bör	borde	borde	bort	——
dimpa, *fall*	dimper	damp	dumpo	dumpit	dumpen, – et
draga, *draw*	drager	drog	drogo	dragit	dragen, – et
dricka, *drink*	dricker	drack	drucko	druckit	drucken, – et
driva, *drive*	driver	drev	drevo	drivit	driven, – et
dräpa[2], *kill*	dräpa	drap	dråpo	dräpit	dräpen, – et
dö, *die,*	dör	dog	dogo	dött	——
falla, *fall*	faller	föll	föllo	fallit	fallen, – et
fara, *go, travel*	far	for	foro	farit	faren, – et
finna, *find*	finner	fann	funno	funnit	funnen, – et
flyga, *fly*	flyger	flög	flögo	flugit	flugen, – et
flyta, *flow*	flyter	flöt	flöto	flutit	fluten, – et
frysa, *freeze*	fryser	frös	fröso	frusit	frusen, – et
få, *get, may*	får	fick	fingo	fått	-fådd, – fått[3] / -fången, – et[3]
förgäta, *forget*	– gäter	– gat	——	– gätit	– gäten, – et
förnimma, *perceive*	– nimmer	– nam	– nummo	nummit	– nummen, – et
försvinna, *disappear*	– svinner	– svann	– svunno	– svunnit	– svunnen, – et
giva / ge, *give*	giver / ger	gav	gåvo	givit	given, – et
gitta, *care*	gitter	gitte / gittade	gitte / gittade	gittat	——
gjuta, *pour, cast*	gjuter	göt	göto	gjutit	gjuten, – et
glida, *glide,*	glider	gled	gledo	glidit	gliden, – et
gnida, *rub*	gnider	gned	gnedo	gnidit	gniden, – et
gripa, *seize*	griper	grep	grepo	gripit	gripen, – et
gråta, *weep*	gråter	grät	gräto	gråtit	– gråten, – et[3]
gå, *go*	går	gick	gingo	gått	gången, – et
göra, *do*	gör	gjorde	gjorde	gjort	gjord, gjort

1 Also First Conjugation. 2 Also Second Conj., Class I.
3 In compounds.

heta, *be named*	heter	hette	hette	hetat	——
hinna, *have time*	hinner	hann	hunno	hunnit	hunnen, —et
hugga, *hew*	hugger	högg	höggo	huggit	huggen, —et
hålla, *hold*	håller	höll	höllo	hållit	hållen, —et
idas[1],	ids[2]	iddes	iddes	itts / idits	——
klinga[3], *sound*	klingar	klang	klungo	klungit	klungen, —et
kliva, *strids*	kliver	klev	klevo	klivit	—kliven, —et[4]
klyva, *split*	klyver	klöv	klövo	kluvit	kluven, —et
knipa, *pinch*	kniper	knep	knepo	knipit	knipen, —et
knyta, *tie*	knyter	knöt	knöto	knutit	knuten, —et
komma, *come*	kommer	kom	kommo	kommit	kommen, —et
krympa, *shrink*	krymper	krympte	krympte	krympt / krumpit	krympt / krumpen, - et
krypa, *creep*	kryper	kröp	kröpo	krupit	krupen, - et
le, *smile*	ler	log	logo	lett	—ledd, —lett[4]
ledas, *be lonesome*	ledes / leds	leddes	leddes	letts	——
leva, *live*	lever	levde	levde	levat	—levad, —at
lida, *suffer*	lider	led	ledo	lidit	——
ligga, *lie*	ligger	låg	lågo	legat	—legad, - at[4]
ljuda, *sound*	ljuder	ljöd	ljödo	ljudit	——
ljuga, *lie*	ljuger	ljög	ljögo	ljugit	—ljugen,—et[4]
ljuta[5], *suffer*	ljuter	ljöt	ljöto	ljutit	ljuten, —et
lyss, *listen*	lyss	lyddes	lyddes	——	——
låta, *sound*	låter	lät	läto	låtit	——
låta, *let*	låter	lät	läto	låtit	—låten, —et[4]
lägga, *lay*	lägger	lade	lade	lagt	lagd, lagt
läsa, *read*	läser	läste	läste	läst / läsit	läst / —läsen —et[4]
löpa[6], *run*	löper	lopp	lupo	lupit	lupen, —et
—— *may*	må	måtte	måtte	——	——
—— *must*	måste	måste	måste	måst	——
niga, *curtsy*	niger	neg	nego	nigit	——
njuta, *enjoy*	njuter	njöt	njöto	njutit	njuten, —et
nysa[6], *sneeze*	nyser	nös	nöso	nysit	——
pipa, *pipe*	piper	pep	pepo	pipit	——
rida, *ride*	rider	red	redo	ridit	riden, —et
rinna, *flow*	rinner	rann	runno	runnit	runnen, —et
riva, *tear*	river	rev	revo	rivit	riven, - et
rädas, *be afraid*	rädes	räddes	räddes	rädits	——
se, *see*	ser	såg	sågo	sett	sedd, sett
simma[3], *swim*	simmar	sam	summo	summit	summen, —et
sitta, *sit*	sitter	satt	sutto	suttit / setat	-sutten, -et[4] / —suten[4]
sjuda, *seethe*	sjuder	sjöd	sjödo	sjudit	sjuden, —et
sjunga, *sing*	sjunger	sjöng	sjöngo	sjungit	sjungen, —et

1 *Att icke idas göra något* = to be too lazy to do a thing.
2 Pronounced *iss.* 3 Also First Conjugation.
4 In compounds. 5 Only in the expression *ljuta döden*, to suffer death
Generally Second Conjugation, Class I.

sjunka, *sink*	sjunker	sjönk	sjönko	sjunkit	sjunken, —et
skina, *shine*	skiner	sken	skeno	skinit	——
skjuta, *shoot*	skjuter	sköt	sköto	skjutit	skjuten, —et
skola, *shall*	skall	skulle	skulle	skolat	——
skrida, *move*	skrider	skred	skredo	skridit	skriden, —et
skrika, *cry*	skriker	skrek	skreko	skrikit	skriken, —et
skriva, *write*	skriver	skrev	skrevo	skrivit	skriven, —et
skryta, *boast*	skryter	skröt	skröto	skrutit	skruten, —et
skära, *cut*	skär	skar	skuro	skurit	skuren, —et
slinka, *slink*	slinker	slank	slunko	slunkit	slunken, —et
slinta, *slip*	slinter	slant	slunto	sluntit	slunten, - et
slippa, *not to have to*	slipper	slapp	sluppo	sluppit	sluppen, - et
slita, *tear*	sliter	slet	sleto	slitit	sliten, —et
sluka[1], *devour*	sluker	slök	slöko	slukit	sluken, —et
sluta[2], *shut*	sluter	slöt	slöto	slutit	sluten, —et
slå, *strike*	slår	slog	slogo	slagit	slagen, —et
smita, *sneak*	smiter	smet	smeto	smitit	smiten, - et
smyga, *go stealthily*	smyger	smög	smögo	smugit	smugen, —et
snyta, *blow the nose*	snyter	snöt	snöto	snutit	snuten, - et
sova, *sleep*	sover	sov	sovo	sovit	——
spinna, *spin*	spinner	spann	spunno	spunnit	spunnen, - et
spricka, *crack*	spricker	sprack	sprucko	spruckit	sprucken, —et
springa, *leap*	springer	sprang	sprungo	sprungit	sprungen, —et
spritta, *start*	spritter	spratt	sprutto	spruttit	sprutten, - et
sticka[3], *stick*	sticker	stack	stucko	stuckit	stucken, —et
stiga, *step*	stiger	steg	stego	stigit	stigen, - et
stinga, *sting*	stinger	stang	stungo	stungit	stungen, —et
stinka, *stink*	stinker	stank	stunko	stunkit	——
stjäla, *steal*	stjäl	stal	stulo	stulit	stulen, —et
stryka, *stroke*	stryker	strök	ströko	strukit	struken, —et
stupa[1], *fall*	stupar	stöp	stöpo	——	——
stå, *stand*	står	stod	stodo	stått	—stådd, tt[4] / stånden, —et
suga, *suck*	suger	sög	sögo	sugit	sugen, - et
supa, *imbibe*	super	söp	söpo	supit	supen, —et
svida, *smart*	svider	sved	svedo	svidit	——
svika, *disappoint*	sviker	svek	sveko	svikit	sviken, —et
svälta, *starve*	svälter	svalt	svulto	svultit	svulten, —et
svär(j)a, *swear*	svär(jer)	svor	svuro	svurit	svuren, —et
säga, *say*	säger	sade	sade	sagt	sagd, sagt
sätta, *set*	sätter	satte	satte	satt	satt, satt
taga, *take*	tager	tog	togo	tagit	tagen, —et
tiga, *be silent*	tiger	teg	tego	tegat	—tegad, - at[4]
tjuta, *howl*	tjuter	tjöt	tjöto	tjutit	——
tryta, *run short*	tryter	tröt	tröto	trutit	—truten, - et[4]
tvinga[1], *force*	tvingar	tvang	tvungo	tvungit	tvungen, - et

1 Also First Conjugation. 2 Also First Conjugation in the sense of *end*.
3 Also First Conjugation in the sense of *to knit*. 4 In compounds.

två, *wash*	tvår	tvådde	tvådde	tvagit tvått	tvagen, tvådd
—— *be likely*	tör	torde	——	——	——
töras, *dare*	törs	tordes	tordes	torts	——
vara, *be*	är	var	voro	varit	——
varda, *become*	varder	vart	vordo	——	vorden, —et
veta, *know*	vet	visste	visste	vetat	——
vetta, *face*	vetter	vette	vette	vettat	——
vika, *yield, fold*	viker	vek	veko	vikit	viken, —et
vilja, *will*	vill	ville	ville	velat	——
vinna, *win*	vinner	vann	vunno	vunnit	vunnen, —et
vrida, *twist*	vrider	vred	vredo	vridit	vriden, —et
vidlåda[1], *adhere*	—låder	—lådde	—lådde	—lått —lådit	——
äta, *eat*	äter	åt	åto	ätit	äten, —et

1 Also First Conjugation.

VOCABULARY.

SWEDISH-ENGLISH.

In the vocabulary, only the gender of neuter nouns is designated; all nouns not marked (n.) are gender nouns. For the principal parts of irregular and strong verbs the list on page 254 should be consulted. Parts of speech are designated only in cases of ambiguity.

A

abborre, -ar, perch
adde'ra, I, add
adjö', good-bye
adress', -er, address
adresse'ra, I, address
adressat', -er, addressee
affär', -er, business; store
affärsbyggnad, -er, business building
aga, I, punish
akt (invar.), notice
alldeles, entirely, quite
alle'na (gen. def.), alone
allmänhet, public; *i* —, in general
alls, at all
alltid, always
alltså, consequently, thus, so
allvarlig, sober, grave, serious
allvarligt, adv., seriously
amerikan', -er, American
an-, accented var. prefix
anblick, -ar, sight, spectacle
anförtro, III, intrust
angenäm, agreeable, pleasant
anhålla, st. v., request
ankare (n.), —, anchor
ankomma, st. v., arrive
anlägga, irr. v., found, establish
anlända, IIb, arrive
anse, irr. v., regard, consider, think
ansikte (n.), *-n*, face
anslag (n.), —, plot, design; placard, notice
använda, IIb, use
ana, I, suspect; anticipate
annars, otherwise
annons' (*annongs'*), *-er*, advertisement
apote'kare, —, druggist
aptit', appetite
arbeta, I, work
arbetare, —, workingman
arm, -ar, arm
arreste'ra, I, arrest
artig, polite
att, conj., that; to (infinitive sign)
auditorium (n.), *-ier*, audience
automobil', -er, automobile
automobilförbindelse, -r, connection by automobile
av, prep. and accented variable prefix, of, by, from, etc.
avbryta, st. v., insep., interrupt; sep., break off

avgå, irr. v., sep., depart
avlägsna (sig), I, remove; refl., go away.
avlöpa, IIb, turn out
avsända, IIb, sep., send away, dispatch
avundsjuk; envious

B

backa, I, back
bad (n.), —, bath
badort, *-er*, watering place
baka, I, bake
bagare, —, baker
bakgrund, *-er*, background
baklänges, backwards
bakom, behind
bank, *-er*, bank
bara, only
barmhär'tig, merciful
barn (n.), —, child
be-, unaccented insep. prefix
bedja (om), irr., pray, ask for
bedraga, st. v., cheat, deceive
befalla, IIb, command
befinna sig, st. v., be (health and place)
befolkning, *-ar*, population
begära, IIb, demand, request
begäran, no pl., demand
behaga, I, please
behandling, *-ar*, treatment
behålla, st. v., keep, retain
behöva, IIb, need
bekant, known, acquainted; *en* —, an acquaintance
bekväm, comfortable, convenient
bekvämlighet, *-er*, comfort, convenience
belopp (n.), —, amount
belåten, *-et*, def. *-låtna*, satisfied
beläst, well-read
belöpa sig (*till*), IIa, amount to
bemäktiga sig, I, take possession of
bemöta, IIa, treat; receive
ben (n.), —, bone, leg
berg (n.), —, mountain
berätta, I, relate
berömd, n. *-römt*, famous
berömma, IIb, praise
bestå, irr. v., exist; stand (a test); treat; — *av*, consist of
beställa, IIb, order
besättning, *-ar*, crew
besök (n.), —, visit
besöka, IIa, visit
betala, I, IIa, pay
betjäning, no pl., servants, attendance
betraktande (n.), consideration; *taga i* —, take into —
betyda, IIb, mean, signify
betänka, IIa, consider, deliberate; — *sig*, reflect
bevista, I, attend
bifall (n.), applause
bil, *-ar*, "auto"
bildad, n. *-at*, cultured
bildning, culture, education
biljett'kontor' (n.), ticket office
bit, *-ar*, piece
bita, st. v., bite
bjudning,- *ar*, invitation, party
blank, smooth, shiny, glossy

bliva, st. v., become; remain, be (aux. of passive)
blixtra, I, lighten
blomma, *-or*, flower
blom'sterrabatt', *-er*, flower bed
blott, only
blygsam, def. *-samma*, modest
blåsa, IIa, blow
bläck (n.), ink
bo, III, dwell, live
bok, *böcker*, book
bonde, *bönder*, peasant, farmer
bord (n.), —, table
borsta, I, brush
bort, away
borta, away from home; *där-*—, over there
bostad, *-städer*, dwelling, residence
bota, I, heal, cure
bra (adj. and adv.), good, fine; well, quite
bredvid', by, at the side of
brev (n.), — letter
brevbärare, —, letter carrier
brodd, sprout
broder, *bröder*, brother
bruka, I, use
bryta av', st. v., break off
brådska, hurry
bråk (n.), —, trouble; fractions (math.)
bås på, take after, favor
brått, *bråttom*, *ha* —, be in a hurry
bröd (n.), —, bread
by, *-ar*, village
bygga, IIb, build
både...och, both...and
bära, st. v., carry
bärare, —, porter
bäst, best
börja, I, begin
början (no. pl.), beginning

C

ceremoni', *-er*, ceremony
cigarr', *-er*, cigar
cigarrhandel, cigar store
cigarrhandlare,—, cigar dealer

D

dag, *-ar*, day
daglig (adj.), daily
dagligen (adv.), daily
dagsljus (n.), daylight
dal, *-ar*, valley
dam, *-er*, lady
date'ra, I, date
datum (n.), *data*, date
del, *-ar*, part
deltaga, st. v., sep., participate
den (pron.), that, it; (art.) the
dessutom, besides, in addition
det (pron.), it; (art.) the
dikt, *-er*, poem
direkt', direct
disk, *-ar*, counter; dish
dit, thither
diver'se (pl. only), diverse
divide'ra, I, divide
doktor, *dokto'rer*, doctor
dotter, *döttrar*, daughter
dram, *-er*, drama
drama (n., no plur.), drama
dricka, st. v., drink
drickspengar (pl. only), tip(s)
droska, *-or*, cab
dröja, IIb, delay, take (time)
dröjsmål (n.), —, delay

duell', *-er*, duel
duka, I, set the table
dum, def. *dumma*, stupid, foolish
dumbom', *-bommar*, fool
dussin (n.), —, dozen
dyrbar, expensive, precious
dålig, poor, bad, wicked
där, there
därbor'ta, over there
därhem'ma, at home
därpå, thereafter, thereupon, on it (them)
dö, irr. v., die
död, *dött* (adj.), dead
död, (*-ar*), death
döda, I, kill
dörr, *-ar*, door

E

efter, prep., adv., and accented variable prefix, after
efterkomma, st. v., comply with, *komma efter*, come after
eftermiddag, *-ar*, afternoon; *i* —, this afternoon
ehuru, although
ej, not
ekono'misk, financial
eld, *-ar*, fire, conflagration
elegans' (*elegangs'*), elegance
elektrisk, electrical
emedan, because
emot (prep. and adv.), against, opposite
en, *ett*, a, an, one
endast, only
envar, everybody
enligt, according to
episk, epic
er-, accented insep. prefix
erbjuda, st. v., offer
erfarenhet, *-er*, experience
erhålla, st. v., receive, get
erinra, I, remind; — *sig*, remember
ersätta, irr. v., to replace, compensate
europe'isk, European
exporte'ra, I, export

F

fabrik', *-er*, factory
fader (far), *fäder*, father
familjefest, *-er*, family festival
familj', *-er*, family
fara, st. v., travel, drive, go
fara med', go along (drive, travel)
farbror, *-bröder*, uncle
fartyg, —, ship, vessel
fast, n. *fast*, firm, solid, fast
fast (conj.), although
fattas, I, dep. impers. v., lack, ail; *vad* — *dig?* What is ailing you?
fattig, poor
fel (n.), —, error, mistake
felas, I, dep. impers. v., lack
ferier (pl.), vacation
fin, nice, fine, delicate
finna, st. v., find; *det finns*, there is (are)
fira, I, celebrate
firande (n.), celebration
fisk, *-ar*, fish
flagga, *-or*, flag; *hissa flaggan*, hoist the flag
flere, several, more

flicka, -or, girl
flitig, diligent
flod, -er, river
fly, III, flee
flyta, st. v., flow
flytande, indecl., flowing, fluent
flytta, I, move
folk (n), —, people, nation; also collectively, people
folkskola, -or, public school
forsla, haul
fort (adv.), fast, quickly
fortsätta, irr. v., continue
fot, fötter, foot
fotbollag (n.), —, football team
fotbollspel (n.), —, or *-match, -er*, football game
fram, adv. and accented var. prefix, forth, forward
framdeles, in the future, later
framme (adv.), at destination, at hand
framräcka, or *räcka fram'*, reach forth, hold out
framstående, indecl., prominent
framtid, future
franke'ra, I, stamp (put on stamp)
Frankrike (n.), France
Frans, Francis, Frank
fransk, French; *franska*, French language
fri, fritt, free
friköpa, sep., v., ransom, redeem
friluftsmuseum (n.), *-er*, open air museum
frimärke (n.), *-n*, stamp
friser'salong, -er, barber shop
frisk, fresh, healthy
fru, -ar, lady, wife, Mrs.
frukost (pronounced *fruc'kost*), *-ar*, breakfast
frukt, -er, also collective pl., *frukt*, fruit
frysa, st. v., freeze
frysa bort', perish by frost
fryspunkt, -er, freezing point
fråga (*efter*), I, ask a question, inquire
från, prep., adv. and accented variable prefix, from
främmande, n., —, strange, foreign, *ha* —, have company
främst, foremost, first
fullpackad, n. *-at*, crowded
fullsatt, n. —, crowded
fylla, IIb, fill; — *år*, have a birthday
fyrtio, forty
få, irr. v. (modal), get, receive; may
fågel, fåglar, bird
fält (n.), —, field
färdig, ready
fästa, I and IIa, fasten
födas, IIb, dep. v., be born
födelsedag, -ar, birthday; *till födelsedagen*, for a birthday
följa, IIb, follow
följa med', accompany
följaktligen, consequently
följande, n. —, following
fönster (n.), —, window
för (prep.), for, before
för...sedan, ago

för (adv.), too; — *mycket*, too much
för-, accented insep. prefix, before
för-, unaccented insep. prefix
förarglig, annoying, vexatious
förbindelse, *-r*, connection; obligation
förbjuden, n. *-bjudet*, def. *bjudna*, prohibited
fördraga, st. v., tolerate; — *varandra*, bear with one another
före, prep., adv., and accented var. prefix, usually insep., before, first, ahead
föredrag (n.), —, lecture
föredraga, st. v., prefer
föreläsning, *-ar*, lecture
förening, *-ar*, union, society
föreskriva, st. v., dictate, prescribe
föreslå, st. v., propose
föreställning, *-ar*, performance
företaga (*sig*), st. v undertake
författare, —, author
förfärlig, terrible
förfölja, IIb, pursue
förgifta, I, poison
förhindra I, prevent
förhållande (n.), *-n*, relation, condition; *i* — *till*, relative to
förkläda (*sig*), IIb, disguise (oneself)
förkyla sig, IIb, catch cold
förkyld, n. *-kylt*, having a cold
förkylning, *-ar*, cold (sickness)
förlora, I, lose
förmak (n.), —, parlor
förmiddag, *-ar*, forenoon; *på förmiddagen*, in the forenoon
förmoda, I, suppose
förmå, III, intr., be able; tr., induce
förolyckas, I, dep. v., perish
för'orsaka, I, cause, occasion
förr (adv.), before
förre(a), former
förrän (conj.), before, until
försena, I, cause to be late, delay
försiktig, cautious
förskotte'ra, I, advance (money)
förslag (n.), —, proposition
försona, I, reconcile; refl. v., become reconciled
försova, st. v., oversleep
först, first
förstad, *-städer*, suburb
förstå, irr. v., understand
förståndig, wise, sensible
förstöra, IIb, destroy
försumma, I, neglect, miss (train, meal, etc.)
försöka, IIa, try
förtjusande, n. —, charming
förtjäna, I, also IIa, earn
förträfflig, excellent
förvandla, I, change, transform
förvånas, I, dep. v., to be astonished
föräldrar, pl. only, parents

G

gammal, def. *gamla*, old
ganska, quite, entirely
garante'ra, I, guarantee
gata, *-or*, street
gen (adj.), near (of a road)
genast, immediately
genom or *ige'nom* (prep. and adv.), through; as adverb it has the form *igenom*
giva, st. v., give; — *akt' på*, notice, observe
glad, n. *glatt*, glad, happy
glas (n.), —, glass
glasögon, pl., spectacles
glida, st. v., glide
glädja, irr. v., gladden
glädje, no pl., joy
glömma, IIb, forget
golv (n.), —, floor
gosse, *gossar*, boy
grad, *-er*, grade, degree; *i högsta* —, in the highest degree
gren, *-ar*, branch
gro, III, sprout
grosshandlare, —, wholesale merchant
gråta, st. v., weep, cry
gräs (n.), grass
gräsmatta, *-or*, lawn
grön, green
grönsaker, pl. only, vegetables
gul, yellow
gunga, I, rock, swing
gå, irr. v., go, run; *det går icke*, it won't work; *klockan går*, the watch is running
gå upp', rise
gång, *-er*, time (in counting); *en* —, once
gång, *-ar*, walk, path
går, *i går*, yesterday
gårdag, yesterday
gås, *gäss*, goose
gälla, IIb, concern; have a value; be a question of
gäst, *-er*, guest
göra (irr. v.), do, make
Göta kanal, Gotha Canal
Göteborg (n.), Gothenburg

H

hals, *-ar*, neck, throat
halv, half
halvtimme, *-ar*, half hour
halvsula, I, half-sole
halvvägs (adv.), halfway
hamn, *-ar*, harbor, port
han, he
hand, *händer*, hand
handbagage, hand baggage
handla, I, act, trade; — *om*, treat about
handlande, —, merchant
harv, *-ar*, harrow
hastig, quick, rapid, sudden
hatt, *-ar*, hat
havre (n.), oats
hedersman, *-män*, man of honor
hel, n. *-t*, whole; *en* —, a unit
helgdag, *-ar*, holiday
hellre, rather
hem (n.), home
hem (adv.), home; *gå* —, go home

hemifrån, from home
hemma, at home
hemtrevlig, cozy, homelike
hennes, her, gen. case
herr, Mister, in address
herre, *-ar*, master, gentleman
heta, irr. v., to be called; *jag heter Karl*, my name is Carl
hinna, st. v., attain; have time to do or get to
historia, *-ier*, history, story
hitta, I, to find
hjälp, help
hjälpa, IIa, help
hjärta (n.), *-n*, heart
hjärtförlamning, *-ar*, heart failure
hjärtlig, hearty, cordial
hon, she
hopp (n.), —, hope
hoppa, I, jump
hoppas, I, dep. v., to hope
hos, with, by, in, in the house of
honorar' (n.), —, fee
hotell' (n.), —, hotel
hund, *-ar*, dog
hungrig, hungry
hur, how
hus (n.), —, house
hustru, *-r*, wife
huvudvärk, headache
hygglig, nice, kind, accommodating
hyra, IIb, rent, hire
hålla, st. v., hold, keep
håll (n.), —, hold; direction; *åt alla* —, in all directions
hår (n.), —, hair
hård, n. *hårt*, hard
häftig, violent, vehement
hälft, *-er* (noun), half
hälsa, health
hälsa, I, greet
häl'sa på, greet
hälsa på' (*hos*), make a call (at somebody's home)
hälsning, *-ar*, greeting
hämnas, I, dep. v., take revenge
hämta, I, fetch
hända, IIb, happen
händelse, *-r*, event
händelsevis (adv.), by chance
hänga, IIb, hang
hänseende (n.), *-n*, respect
här, here
härlig, glorious, magnificent
häst, *-ar*, horse
hög, high
höger, def. *högra*, right; *till* —, to the right
höjd, *-er*, height, hill
höns (n.), —, chicken, collective, chickens
höra, IIb, hear
höra på, listen to; *hör på mig*, listen to me
hörn (n.), —, corner
höst, *-ar*, fall; *i höstas*, last fall
höstdag, *-ar*, autumn day
hövlig, polite
hövlighet, politeness

I

i (prep.), in, into
i'akttaga, st. v., observe
ibland', sometimes

i'drott, *-er*, sport
idrottspark, *-er*, athletic field
igen', adv. and accented var. prefix, again, back
igenkänna, IIb, sep. v., recognize
i'hålig, hollow
illa (adv.), bad; *det var illa*, that was too bad
illumine'rad, *-at*, illuminated
in, prep., adv., and accented var. prefix, in, into
inackordering, *-ar*, boarder, also board; *hel* —, room and board
inbegripa, st. v., include
infinna sig, st. v., to come, arrive
ingen, *intet*, or *inget*, no, no one, nothing
inköp (n.), —, purchase
inlösa, IIa, sep., to redeem, cash
innan (conj.), before
inne (adv.), inside
inne-, accented var. prefix
innehåll (n.), —, contents
innehålla, st. v., contain
innestå, irr. v., remain (money in a bank)
inom (prep.), within
inomhus (adv.), indoors
insätta, irr. sep. v., deposit
inse, irr. v., to see, understand
inte, not
intet, n. of *ingen*, no, nothing
intresse'rad, n. *-at*, interested
intressant', n. —, interesting
intres'se (n.), *-n*, interest
intyg (n.), —, testimonial
invånare, —, inhabitant
is, *-ar*, ice
Ita'lien (n.), Italy

J

ja, yes
jaså (pronounced *jas'så*), so; you don't say! Is that so?
jo, yes
ju, the (with the comparative), you know, to be sure
jul, *-ar*, Christmas; *vid* —, at Christmas; *till* —, for Christmas
just, just
juste'ra, I, adjust
jämrande, n., —, plaintive
järnvägsbiljett, *-er*, railway ticket
järnvägsolycka, *-or*, railway accident
järnvägsstation, *-er*, railway station

K

kaffe (n.), coffee
kaj, *-er*, quay, pier
kall, cold
kallna, I, grow cold
kalla, I, call
kamma, I, comb
kanhän'da, perhaps
kan'ske, perhaps
kappa, *-or*, cloak
karaktär', *-er*, character
kapten', *-er*, captain
kasta, I, throw
kasta ut', throw out

katedral', *-er*, cathedral
katt, *-er*, cat
kilo, *kilogram* (n.), —, kilogram
kilome'ter, —, kilometer
klack, *-ar*, heel (of shoe)
klaga (*över*), I, complain
klandra, I, criticise
klar, clear
klass, *-er*, class
klassisk, classic
klen, weak
klimat' (n.), —, climate
klippa, IIa, cut, shear
kläda, IIb, dress
kläda sig, dress (oneself)
kläda om' sig, change dress
kläder, pl. only, clothes
knacka, I, knock; — *på dörren*, knock at the door
knappast, hardly
knappnål, *-ar*, pin
knota (*över*), I, grumble
koffert, *-ar*, trunk
koka, I, cook, boil
kollide'ra, I, collide
komma, st. v., come
komma in', come in
konduktör', *-er*, conductor
konsert', *-er*, concert
konst, *-er*, art; pl. tricks
konstnär', *-er*, artist
kontant, n. —, cash
kontor (n.), —, office
kopp, *-ar*, cup
korg, *-ar*, basket
korrespondent', *-er*, correspondent
kort (o long and close) (n.), —, card
kort (o short and open), n. —, short
kosta, I, cost
kostym', *-er*, suit
kraft, *-er*, strength, power
krage, *-ar*, collar
kredit'brev (n.), —, letter of credit
krets, *-ar*, circle, society
krok, *-ar*, hook
krona, *-or*, crown
kroppskonstitution, *-er*, constitution (of body)
kulle, *-ar*, hill
kunna, know; (modal) can, be able
Kungsgatan, King's Street
kupé, *-er*, compartment (railway)
kusin' *-er*, cousin
kusk, *-ar*, driver, cabman
kvalitet', *-er*, quality
kvar, adv. and accented var. prefix, left over, behind, remaining
kvarlämna, I, sep., leave behind
kvarn, *-ar*, flour mill
kvart, *-er*, quarter; *en kvarts timme*, a quarter of an hour
kväll, *-ar*, evening; *i går* —, last night; *på kvällen*, in the evening
kyckling, *-ar*, young chicken
kylig, chilly
kyrka, *-or*, church
kämpa ut', I, fight to a finish; die
känna, IIb, know (acquainted with)

känna till', be acquainted with
kärlek, love
köld (n.), cold
köpa, IIa, buy
köra, IIb, drive

L

laga, I, mend; bring to pass
lammstek, *-ar*, lamb steak
land, *länder*, country; *på landet*, in the country; *i land*, ashore
landskap (n.), —, landscape
landsätta, irr. v., land
lantställe (n.), *-n*, country house
lantbrukare, —, farmer
last, *-er*, load; vice
lat, no neuter, lazy
le, irr. v., smile
leda, IIb, lead
ledsen, n. *ledset*, def. *ledsna*, sad, sorry
lek, *-ar*, play, game
leka, IIa, play
leva, irr. v., live
lida, st. v., suffer
ligga, irr. v., lie
lik (adj.), like, alike
lika (adv.), (just) as
liten, n. *litet*, def. *lilla*, pl. *små*, little, small
litteratur, *-er*, literature
liv (n.), —, life
ljus (n.), —, light; candle
ljus (adj.), light
loge, *logar*, threshing floor
londonångare, —, London steamer
lov (n.), permission; vacation (from school); *få lov*, may have to
lova, I, promise; praise
lugn (adj.), calm, quiet
lycka, happiness, fortune
lyckad, n. *-at*, successful
lyckas, I, dep. v., succeed
lycklig, happy
lyda, IIb, obey
lynne (n.), *-n*, humor; *vid gott* —, in good humor
låda, *-or*, box, drawer
låna, I, lend; borrow
lång, long
långsam, def. *-samma*, slow
låsa, IIa, lock
låta, st. v., let, allow; cause to do or be done
lägenhet, *-er*, opportunity
lägga bort', irr. v., put away
läkare, —, physician
lämna, I, leave
länge (adv.), long
längre, comp. of *lång*, *länge*, longer
lära, IIb, teach; learn
lärare, —, teacher
lärd, n. *lärt*, learned
lärjunge, *-ar*, pupil
läsa, IIa, read
läsa upp', also *upp'läsa*, recite
läsebok, *-böcker*, reader
läxa, *-or*, lesson
lösa (biljett), buy (ticket)
lösen, no pl., ransom

M

maj, May
majs, Indian corn
make, *-ar*, match, mate
mala, IIb, grind
man, *män*, man
man (indef. pron.), one, they
manschett', *-er*, cuff
manövre'ra, I, maneuver
marknad, *-er*, fair
marknadsstånd (n.), —, booth at a fair
mat, food
matsal, *-ar*, dining room
matsedel, *-sedlar*, bill of fare
med, prep., adv., and accented var. prefix, with, along, etc.
medföra, IIb, bring, entail
medan (conj.), while
mejeri'smör (n.), creamery butter
mellan (*emellan*), between
men, but
mena, I, mean
mer(*a*), more
meta, I, angle
middag, *-ar*, noon; dinner; *i middags*, this (past) noon
min, n. *mitt*, my
minnas, IIb, dep. v., remember
minut', *-er*, minute
miss'taga, st. v., mistake
misstaga sig, be mistaken
misstag (n.), —, mistake
mitt, indecl. noun, middle; *i mitten*, in the middle
mjöl (n.), flour
mjölnare, —, miller
moder, *mödrar*, mother
modern', modern
mogen, n. *moget*, def. *mogna*, ripe
mogna, I, ripen
morgon, *morgnar*, morning; *tidigt på morgonen*, early in the morning
i morgon, to-morrow
morgontidning, *-ar*, morning paper
i morse, this morning
mot, prep. and accented var. prefix, also *emot*, against
motgång, *-ar*, adversity
mottaga, receive
mottagare, —, recipient
mottagningsrum (n.), —, reception room
mo'torbåt, *-ar*, motor boat
mulna, I, become cloudy
multiplice'ra, I, multiply
mun, *munnar*, mouth
munter, def. *muntra*, merry
museum(n.), *museer*, museum
musik', music
musikalisk, musical
musikkår, *-er*, band
mycken, n. *mycket*, def. *mycka*, much
mycket (adv.), very
mynning, *-ar*, mouth (of river, cannon); nozzle
må (modal), may
må, III, feel; *hur mår ni?* How are you?
mål (n.), goal; meal
månad, *-er*, month
måndag, *-ar*, Monday
mått (n.), —, measure

människa, -or, human being, person
mästerskap (n.), —, championship
möbel, möbler, piece of furniture
möjlig, possible
möjligen, possibly
mörk, dark
mössa, -or, cap
möta, IIa, meet
mötas, reciprocal; meet (one another)

N

namn (n.), —, name
namnteckning, -ar, signature
natt, nätter, night; *i* —, last night
nattsnälltåg (n.), —, night express
nappa, I, bite
natur', nature
naturligtvis (adv.), of course
ned, down
nej (adv.), no
ni, you (polite address)
nog, enough
nog, certainly; I suppose
noga (adv. and predicate adj., indecl.), careful(ly)
noggrann, n. *-grant,* careful, accurate
norr (noun and adj., def. form only), north, northern
nu, now
nu för tiden, now-a-days
nummer (n.), def. *numret,* —, number
ny, n. *nytt,* new
nyhet, -er, newness, novelty; news
nyligen, recently
nyss, just now
någon, n. *-ot,* pl. *några* (adj. and pron.), any, some
någonsin, ever
nämligen, that is to say; namely
nämnare, —, denominator
när, when
när (adj.), near
nära (adv. and prep.), near
närhet, nearness, vicinity
närma sig, I, approach
närsluten, n. *-slutet,* def. *-slutna,* inclosed
närvarande, indecl., present
nästa, indecl., next, following
nästan, almost
nöd, distress
nöjd, n. *nöjt,* contented
nöje (n.), *-n,* amusement, pleasure

O

o-, accented prefix of negation
obetydlig, -t, insignificant
obetydlighet, -er, insignificance, trifle
och, and
också, also
oense (indecl. predicate adj.), at variance
officer', *-er* or *-are,* officer
officerskappa, -or, officer's cloak
ofrankerad, n. *-at,* not stamped, not prepaid
ofta, often

ogynnsam, def. *-samma*, unfavorable
olik, unlike, different
olycka, *-or*, misfortune
olyckligtvis, unfortunately
olympisk, Olympic
om, conj., if; prep. and accented var. prefix, around, about; concerning
ombord, aboard
om'komma (see *komma*), perish
omkring (adv. and prep.), about, around
omlopp (n.), circulation
omtala. I, sep., relate, tell
omtalad, n. *-at*, mentioned; celebrated
omöjlig, impossible
ond, n. *ont*, bad, evil; sore; angry
onsdag, *-ar*, Wednesday
opera, *-or*, opera
ord (n.), —, word
ordförande, —, chairman
ordine'ra, I, prescribe
orolig, uneasy
orsak, *-er*, reason
otålig, impatient
oskadlig, harmless
ovanlig, unusual

P

packa, I, pack
packa upp', unpack
paket' (n.), —, parcel
pant, *-er*, security; forfeit
par (n.), —, pair, couple; *ett par*, a couple of
paraply (n.), *-n*, umbrella
passa, I, fit, suit; be proper
passagerare, —, passenger, traveler
passande, n. —, proper
patient', *-er*, patient
pengar, pl., money
penna, *-or*, pen
person', *-er*, person
pessimistisk pessimistic
pest, *-er*, pestilence, plague
piller (n.), —, pill
pjäs, *-er*, play (theatrical)
plan, *-er*, plan
plane'ra, I, plan
plante'ring, *-ar*, park; planting
plats, *-er*, place; *tag* —, sit down
plocka, I, pick
plåga, I, pain, torment, trouble
polette'ra, I, check (trunk)
polis'konstapel, *-staplar*, policeman
post, mail; post office; *skicka på posten*, mail
poste restante, general delivery
postanvisning, *-ar*, money order
pota'tis, — (colloquially often *-ar*), potato
precis', exactly; *precis klockan fem*, five o'clock sharp
predi'ka, I, preach
predikan, no. pl., sermon
presente'ra (*för*), introduce
princip', *-er*, principle
pris (n.), *-er*, price

program' (n.), —, def. *-grammet*, program
promene'ra, I, take a walk
proteste'ra, I, protest
prov, *-er*, sample; test (pl. —)
pryda, IIb, decorate, adorn
präktig, fine, magnificent, splendid
punkt, *-er*, point, dot
på, on, upon
påminna, IIb, remind

R

raka, I, shave
rask, quick, brisk
recept' (n.), —, prescription
redan, already
regna, I, rain
rekommendationsbrev (n.), —, letter of recommendation
rekommende'ra, I, recommend; register
rekommenderad, n. *-at*, registered
reda (-o in compounds), order; *ha — på*, know about; *ta — på*, find out
regna, I, rain
rengöra, irr. v., clean
resa, IIa, travel, go
resa, *-or*, journey, trip
resona'bel, def. *-abla*, reasonable
rest, *-er*, remainder
restaurang', *-er*, restaurant
restaurangvagn, *-ar*, dining car
resultat (n.), —, result
resväska, *-or*, valise
rev, *-ar*, fish-line
revolver, *-rar*, revolver
rik, rich
riklig, abundant
rikta, I, aim, direct
riktig, right, correct, quite (adv.)
ring, *-ar*, ring
ringa, indecl., humble, insignificant
ringa, IIb, ring
ringa på' (hos), ring up
riva, st. v., tear, scratch
ro, III, row
roa sig, I, amuse oneself
rock, *-ar*, coat
roddbåt, *-ar*, rowboat
rolig, amusing; *ha roligt*, have fun
roll, *-er*, part (theatrical)
ropa, I, call, shout; — *på*, call (somebody)
ruin', *-er*, ruin
rullning, *-ar*, rolling
rum (n.), —, room
rykte (n.), *-n*, reputation; rumor
Ryssland (n.), Russia
råd (n.), —, advice; *ha råd*, have the means to
råda, IIb, advise
rågbröd (n.), —, rye bread
rådfråga, I, consult
råka, I, meet; get (into); — *i svårigheter*, get into difficulties; *råkas*, to meet one another
räcka, IIa, reach, last, be sufficient
rädd, no. n., timid, afraid; *rädd för*, afraid of

rädda, I, save
räkna, I, count
räkning, *-ar*, bill; calculating, counting
rätt (adj.), n. —, right; *ha rätt*, be right
röd, n. *rött*, red
röka, I, smoke
rökare, —, smoker
rökkupé, *-er*, compartment för smokers
rökning, smoking
rörande, concerning
rörelse, *-r*, movement, motion, exercise
röst, *-er*, voice

S

sak, *-er*, thing, matter
sakna, I, lack, miss, feel loss of
sakta (*sig*), slow down; lose time (watch)
sakta (adv.), slowly
sal, *-ar*, hall
salong', *-er*, drawing room, auditorium
salt (n.), salt
sam-, accented, insep. prefix, together
samma, (the) same
sammansvärja (*sig*), irr. v., conspire
samtal (n.), —, conversation
samtala, I, converse, chat
sceneri' (n.), *-er*, scenery
se, irr. v., see; *se' på*, look at; *se ut'*, look (appearance)
sed, *-er*, custom
sedan, (conj.), after, when; (adv.), then, thereupon, after; (prep.), since, after
sedel, *sedlar*, bill
segelbåt, *-ar*, sailboat
segla, I, sail
semes'ter, *-rar*, semester; vacation
sen, late
senare, later
sex, six
sida, *-or*, side; page
sig, him-, her-, itself, themselves
sin, reflex. possessive, 3d pers.
sist, last; *till sist*, at last
sitta, irr. v., sit
sju, seven
sjuk, sick
sjukdom, *-ar*, sickness
sjunga, st. v., sing
sjunka, st. v., sink
sjö, *-ar*, sea, lake
sjöröfvare, —, pirate
sjösjuk, seasick
sjöstrand, *-stränder*, lake shore
skada, *-or*, injury, damage
skadad n. *-at*, injured, damaged
ske, III, happen
skepp (n.), —, ship
skicka, I, send
skicka bort', send away; dismiss
skicka in', send in
skicka ut', send out
skicklig, skillful
skildring, *-ar*, description, portrayal

skillnad, difference; — *på*, difference between
skina, st. v., shine
skinka, *-or*, ham
skiva, *-or*, slice
skjorta, *-or*, shirt
skjuta, st. v., shoot
sko, *-r*, shoe
skola, *-or*, school; *gå i* —, go to school (attend)
skolavgift, *-er*, tuition
skolkamrat, *-er*, school-mate
skog, *-ar*, forest
skomakare, —, shoemaker
skona, I, spare
skorsten, *-ar*, chimney, smoke-stack
skratta, I, laugh
skriftlig, written
skrika, st. v., shout, cry
skriva, st. v., write
skriva om', rewrite
skridsko, *-r*, skate; *åka skridsko*, skate.
skridskobana, *-or*, skating rink
skräddare, —, tailor
skuld, *-er*, guilt; debt
skydda, I, protect
skyldig, guilty; *vara skyldig*, owe
skynda, I, hurry
skynda sig, hurry
skämmas (*för*), IIb, dep. v., be ashamed (of)
sköta, IIa, take care of; manage
slag (n.), —, blow, stroke
slagsmål (n.), —, fight
slant, *-ar*, coin
slott (n.), castle
slut (n.), close, end
sluta, I and st. v., close; end; shut
slutligen, finally, at last
slå, st. v., strike
släkting, *-ar*, relative
slarv (n), —, carelessness
slå (irr. v.), strike
släppa, IIa, let go; *släppa in*, *ut*, let in, out
slätt, *-er*, plain
smaka, I, taste
smeka, IIa, caress
smutsig, dirty
småsak, *-er*, trifle
smälta, IIa, melt
smör (n.), butter
smörgås, *-ar*, bread and butter, sandwich.
snabb, quick, rapid, fast
snar, quick, speedy
snart, soon
snitt (n.), —, cut (fashion)
snäll, good, kind; *var* —, please
snälltåg (n.), —, express train
snö, snow
socker (n.), def. *sockret*, sugar
soffa, *-or*, sofa, seat
solsken (n.), sunlight
solstråle, *-ar*, sunbeam
som (rel. pron.), who, which, that; (conj.) as
sommar somrar, summer; *i somras*, last summer
somna, I, fall asleep
son, *söner*, son
soppa, *-or*, soup
sorg, *-er*, sorrow, grief
sorglig, sad, sorry

sova, st. v., sleep
spara, I, save
spatser'tur, *-er*, walk; *göra en —*, take a walk
spegel, *speglar*, mirror; *se sig i spegeln*, look in the mirror
spel (n.), —, play; game
spela, I, play
spratt (n.), —, trick; *spela ett —*, play a trick on
springa, st. v., run
springpojke, *-ar*, errand boy
språk (n.), —, language
spårvagn, *-ar*, street car
stackars, indecl., poor, wretched
stad, *städer*, city
stampning, pitching (ship)
stanna, I, stop, stay, remain
stark, strong
stat, *-er*, state
station', *-er*, station
stek, *-ar*, steak
sten, *-ar*, stone
stiga, st. v., step
stiga fram', step forth
stiga på', enter
stiga upp', get up, rise
stil, *-ar*, style; print
stjäla bort', st. v., steal
stjälpa, IIa, upset
stol, *-ar*, chair
stolt. n. —, proud
stor, great, large
storartad, n. *-artat*, grand, magnificent
stormig, stormy
strand, *stränder*, shore
strax, soon
strid, *-er*, strife, struggle, fight
stryka, st. v., iron; lower (of a flag); stroke
strykning, ironing
strykinrättning, *-ar*, laundry
stude'ra, I, study
studium (n.), *studier*, study
stund, *-er*, while; *om en kort —*, in a short while
stundande, indecl., coming
stupa, I, fall; die (on the battle field)
stycke (n.), *-n*, piece
styrka, strength, force
stå till', irr. v., be (with reference to health), *hur står det till?* How are you?
ställe (n.), *-n*, place; *i ert —*, in your place
stänga, IIb, close, shut
stärk'saker, pl. only, laundry (washing)
supé, *-er*, supper
svag, weak
svar (n.), —, answer
svara, I, answer
svensk (adj.), Swedish; (n.), *-ar*, Swede
Sverige (n.), Sweden
svår, difficult; serious
svårighet, *-er*, difficulty
svälja, IIb, also *svalde*, *svalt*, swallow
synas, IIa, dep. v., seem
synnerligen, especially
sysselsätta, irr. v., busy; employ
syster, *-trar*, sister
så, III, sow
så, so
så att, so that

sålunda, thus, consequently
sång, *-er*, singing, song
säga, irr. v., say; — *åt* (*till*), tell
säker, def. *säkra*, sure, certain; — *på*, sure of
sällan, seldom
sällskap, *-er*, society, club
sällsynt, n. —, rare
säng, *-ar*, bed; *gå till sängs*, go to bed
särskilt, separate
säsong', *-er*, season
säte (n). *-n*, seat; bench
sätt (*n.*), —, manner, way
sätta, irr. v., set, put, place
sätta sig, sit down
södra, def. only, southern
söka, IIa, seek, look for
söm, *sömmar*, seam
sömnig, sleepy
söndag, *-ar*, Sunday
sörja, IIb, mourn, grieve
söt, n. *sött*, sweet

T

taga, *ta*, st. v., take
taga upp', take up
tal (n.), —, speaking, speech; number
tambur', *-er*, hall, vestibule
talrik, numerous
tand, *tänder*, tooth; *ha ont i tänderna*, have a toothache
tandvärk, toothache
tanke, *-ar*, thought
tappa, I, lose, drop
tavla, *-or*, picture, painting
tavelgalleri' (n.), *-er*, picture gallery
teater, *teatrar*, theater; *gå på teatern*, go to the theatre
telegraf, telegraph
telegram (n.), —, telegram
telegram'bud (n.), —, messenger boy
telefone'ra, I, telephone
tennis, tennis
termome'ter, *-metrar*, thermometer
tid, *-er*, time; *i* —, on time
tidig, early
tidtabell', *-er*, time table
tidning, *-ar*, newspaper
tiggare, —, beggar
till, prep., adv., and accented var. prefix, to, until.
tillbaka, back
tillbringa, I and irr. v., pass, spend
tillfälle (n.), *-n*, chance, occasion; *vid första* —, at the first occasion
tillhöra, IIb, belong to
tillkomma, st. v., befit, be the right of
tillåta, st. v., allow, permit
tillåtelse, *-r*, permission
tillsammans, together
tillverka, I, manufacture
tills (conj.), until
timme, *-ar*, hour
titta, I, look; — *på*, look at
tjog (n.), —, score
tjugu, twenty
tom, def. *tomma*, empty, vacant
torg (n.), —, market place
torka, I, dry
torka av', wipe off, dry

torr, dry
trevlig, pleasant, nice; *ha det trevligt*, have a fine home, time, etc.
tro, III, believe
trogen, n. *troget*, def. *trogna*, faithful
troligen, probably
tråkig, tedious, boring, unpleasant
trång, narrow, crowded
träd (n.), —, tree
trädgård, *-ar*, garden
träffa, I, meet, see
träffas, reciprocal, meet, see one another
tränga sig fram, IIb, crowd up, make a way for oneself
tröska, I, thresh
trött, n. —, tired
tu (två), two; *itu*, in twain, apart, asunder
tung, heavy
tunga, *-or*, tongue
tur, *-er*, trip, turn; luck
tveka, hesitate
tvenne, two
tvist, *-er*, quarrel
två, two
tvärgata, *-or*, cross street
tvärs (*över*), across
tvätt, *-ar*, wash(ing)
tvätta, I, wash
ty, for, because
tycka, IIa, think, fancy; — *om'*, like; — *illa om*, dislike
tyg (n.), *-er*, cloth
tyngd, *-er*, weight
tysk, German
tyska, German language
tyst, n. —, silent
tyvärr', unfortunately
tåg (n.), —, train
täcka, IIa, cover
täljare, —, numerator
tämligen (adv.), quite, fairly
tänka (*på*), IIa, think (of)
tät, frequent
tävla (*om*), compete (for)
töras (modal), dare; may

U

under, prep. and accented var. prefix, under, beneath, etc.
underhålla, st. v., entertain; support
underlåta, st. v., neglect
underrättelse, *-r*, information
undersöka, IIa, examine, investigate
underbar, wonderful
undra, I, wonder
union', *-er*, union
upp, adv. and accented var. prefix, up
uppassare, —, waiter
uppbränd, n. *-bränt*, burnt up
uppdragen, n. *-et*, def. *dragna*, wound up
uppflyttad, n. *-at*, moved up; promoted
uppföra, IIb, erect, build
uppföra sig, conduct oneself, behave
uppförande (n.), —, conduct, performance
uppläsa, IIa, sep., recite

uppluckra, I, sep., loosen (soil)
uppmärksam, def. *-samma*, attentive
uppmärksamhet, attention
upprätta, I, establish, found
uppsats, *-er*, composition
uppsikt, supervision
uppskatta, I, esteem
uppstå, irr. v., sep., to arise; originate
upptaga, st. v., sep., to take up; to adopt
upptagen, n. *-et*, occupied; busy; adopted
urmakare, —, watchmaker
urspåra, I, derail
ursäkta, I, excuse
ut, adv. and accented var. prefix, out (motion)
utan, prep. and adv., without; *att vara* —, lack
utantill, by heart
utbryta, st. v., sep., break out
ute, out
utflykt, *-er*, picnic, excursion
utförande (n.), execution
utgift, *-er*, expense
utgiva, st. v., sep., publish; edit; spend
utkämpa, I, bring a contest to a close; play (a game)
utmana, I, challenge
utmärkt, n. —, excellent
utom, outside of, beside; except
utrikes, adv. and indecl. adj., abroad, foreign
uträtta, I, to carry out, accomplish
utsikt, *-er*, view
utsliten, n. *-et*, def. *-slitna*, worn out
utsprucken, n. *-et*, def. *-sprucknа*, open (about leaves and flowers)
utställa, IIb, exhibit; draw (draft)
uttaga, st. v., sep., take out
uttrycka, IIa, express
utväg, *-ar*, expedient
utöva, I, practice; exercise

V

vacker, def. *vackra*, pretty
vagn, *-ar*, wagon, carriage
vakna, I, awaken
vaktmästare, —, janitor, waiter
vandra, I, wander, stroll
vanlig, usual, common
vanligen, usually
vapen (n.), def. *vapnet*, —, weapon
var, indecl. adj., each, every
var och en, everyone
vara, *-or*, ware, merchandise
vara, I, to last, endure
vara (v.), to be
varaktig, lasting, durable
varje, indecl. adj., each, every
varm, warm
varsebliva, st. v., sep., become aware of
vart, whither
Vasagatan, Vasa Street
vatten (n.), water
vattna, I, water

veranda, *-or*, porch
verk (n.), —, work
verkligen, really
vete (n.), wheat
vetebröd (n.), —, white bread, loaf of —
vid, prep., adv., and accented var. prefix, at, by
vid, n. *vitt*, wide
vidare, further; *utan* —, without further ado, directly
vikt, *-er*, weight; importance
viktig, important
vila, I, rest
vilja (v.), will, wish, intend, etc.; — *ha*, want
villkor (n.), —, condition
vin (n.), *-er*, wine
vinge, *-ar*, wing
vinter, *-rar*, winter; *i vintras*, last winter
vinterhatt, *-ar*, winter hat
visa, I, show
viss, sure, certain
visst, adv., surely, certainly
visserligen, to be sure
vistelse, *-r*, sojourn
vykort (n.), —, souvenir postal card
våning, *-ar*, story, apartment
vår, *-ar*, spring; *i våras*, last spring
vårda, I, nurse, take care of
vårdslös, careless
vårdslöshet, carelessness
vårfest, *-er*, spring festival
våt, n. *vått*, wet
väcka, IIa, wake up
väder (n.), —, weather
välbärgad, n. *-at*, well to do
välgörenhet, charity, benevolence
välja, IIb, choose, elect
välsigna, I, bless
vän, *vänner*, friend
vända, IIb, turn, turn back; — *sig*, turn around
vänlig, friendly, kind; — *mot*, kind to
vänskap, friendship
vänster, def. *vänstra*, left; *till vänster*, to the left
vänta (*på*), I, wait (for)
väntsal, *-ar*, waiting room
värdefull, valuable
värd (n.), *värt*, worth
värld (*l* mute), *-ar*, world
väsnas, I, dep. v., make noise
växa, IIa, grow
växel, *växlar*, draft; *utställa en* —, draw a draft
växelkontor (n.) —, exchange office
växla, I, change, exchange

Y

ypperlig, excellent

Å

å, prep. and accented insep. prefix, on
ådraga sig, st. v., contract, incur
ålder, *åldrar*, age
åka, IIa, ride
åker, *åkrar*, field
ångare, —, steamer
ångbåtsförbindelse, *-r*, connection by steamer
ångbåtstur, *-er*, steamboat trip
ångmaskin, *-er*, steam engine

år (n.), —, year
årsdag, *-ar*, anniversary
åsikt, *-er*, opinion
åtaga sig, st. v., undertake
åter, adv. and accented var. prefix, again; back
återlämna, I, sep., return
återstå, irr. v., remain
återvända, IIb, sep., return
åtmins'tone, at least
åttio, eighty

Ä

ädel, def. *ädla*, noble
äga, IIb, own
ägare, —, owner
ägg (n.), — egg
ämna, I, intend
än, yet; than (after a comparative)
ändamål (n.), —, purpose
ändå, yet, nevertheless
ändra, change; — *sig*, change one's mind
äng, *-ar*, meadow
ännu, still, yet
äpple (n.), *-n*, apple
ärende (n.), *-n*, errand
ä'venledes, likewise
äta, st. v., eat

Ö

ö, *-ar*, island
öga (n.), *ögon*, eye
ögonblick (n.), —, moment
ögonläkare, —, oculist
ömsesidig, mutual
önska, I, wish
önskan, indecl., wish
öppna, I, open
öre (n.), *-n*, Swedish coin
över, prep., adv., and accented var. prefix, over
överlägga, irr. v., deliberate
överraska, I, surprise
överraskning, *-ar*, surprise
överresa, *-or*, trip across, voyage
övertyga, I, convince
övervaka, I, supervise
övervikt, overweight

ENGLISH-SWEDISH.

For particulars of declension and conjugation, the Swedish-English vocabulary must be consulted.

A

a, *an*, en, ett
able, *be* —, kunna
about, om, omkring
abroad, utrikes
abundant, riklig
accident, olycka, olycksfall
accompany, följa med
accomplish, uträtta
according to, enligt
accordingly, följaktligen
account, skildring, räkning; *on account of*, med anledning av, till följd av
acquainted, bekant
accustom, vänja
across, tvärs (över)
add, addera

address, adress
address, adressera
addressee, adressat
adopt, upptaga, antaga
adorn, pryda
advance (money), förskottera
adversity, motgång
advertisement, annons
advice, råd
advise, råda
afternoon, eftermiddag; *this —*, i eftermiddag; *in the —*, på eftermiddagen
afraid (*of*), rädd (för)
after, efter
again, igen
against, emot, mot
age, ålder
ago, för...sedan
agreeable, angenäm, behaglig
ail (impers.), fattas
aim, rikta
air, luft
alike, lika
allow, tillåta
almost, nästan
alone, generally def., allena
along (as in *come —*), med
already, redan
also, också
although, ehuru, fastän
altogether, alldeles
always, alltid
American (n.), amerikan, (adj.), amerikansk
among, bland, ibland
amount, belopp
amount to, belöpa sig till
amuse, roa; *to amuse oneself*, ha roligt
amusement, nöje
amusing, roande, rolig
and, och
angle, meta
another, en annan
anniversary, årsdag
annoying, förarglig
answer, svara
any, någon; *any longer*, längre
anything, någonting, något
appetite, aptit
applause, bifall
apple, äpple
approach, närma sig
approval, bifall
arm, arm
around, omkring, om
arrest, arrestera
arrive, ankomma, anlända
art, konst
article, artikel; vara
artist, konstnär
as, som
ashamed, skamsen; *to be —*, skämmas (för)
ashore, i land
ask, fråga (efter), bedja (om)
astonished, förvånad; *be —*, förvånas
at, vid (time, place); *at the house of*, hos
attain, uppnå, hinna
attend (visit), besöka, bevista; *— church*, gå i kyrkan
attention, uppmärksamhet
attentive, uppmärksam
audience, auditorium
author, författare
automobile, automobil
autumn day, höstdag

aware, varse; *to become — of*, bliva varse
away, bort, borta; *to go away*, gå bort; *to be away* (out), vara borta.

B

back, tillbaka; *back and forth*, fram och tillbaka
back (v.), backa
background, bakgrund, fond
backwards, baklänges
bad, dålig, ond, elak
badly, illa
bake, baka
baker, bagare
band, band, musikkår
bank, bank
barber shop, frisersalong
basket, korg
be, vara; *how are you?* Hur står det till?
bear, bära
beat, slå; besegra (in games)
beautiful, skön, vacker
because, emedan, ty
become, bliva; *what became of him?* Hvad blev det av honom? — *cloudy*, mulna
bed, säng; *go to* —, gå till sängs
befit, passa; tillkomma
before (prep.) före; (adv.) förr, förut; (conj.) innan
beg, tigga; — *for*, bedja om
beggar, tiggare
begin, börja, begynna
beginning, början; *in the* —, i början
behind, bakom
being, väsen; *human* —, människa
belated, försenad, sen
belief, tro
believe, tro; — *in*, tro på
bell, klocka
belong (to), tillhöra
bench, bänk, säte
beside, bredvid, vid; utom (except)
besides (prep.) utom; (adv.) dessutom, därtill
best, bäst
between, (e)mellan
big, stor
bill, sedel; räkning
bill of fare, matsedel
bird, fågel
birthday, födelsedag
bite, bita; nappa (of fish)
bite, napp (of fish), bit.
bless, välsigna
blow, blåsa
blonde, ljus, blond
board (fare), kost
board and room, inackordering
board (a train), stiga på'
boarder, inackordering
boil, koka
bone, ben
book, bok
booth, stånd
boring, tråkig
born, född; *be* —, födas
borrow, låna; *borrow from*, låna av
both, båda, bägge; *both... and*, både...och
boy, gosse
branch, gren
bread, bröd
break, bryta

break off, bryta av, avbryta
break out, bryta ut
breakfast, frukost
bring, bringa, hämta
bring along, medföra, föra med
brother, broder
brunette, brunett, mörk
brush, borsta
build, bygga
building, byggnad
burn, bränna
burnt up, uppbränd
business, affär; *do a good* —, göra goda affärer
business building, affärsbyggnad
but, men, (after a negative, utan)
butter, smör
buy, köpa
by, vid, bredvid

C

cab, droska
cabman, kusk
calculation, räkning
call, kalla
call on, hälsa på (hos), besöka
called, be —, heta
calm (adj.), lugn
can, kunna
captain, kapten
car, vagn, spårvagn
card, kort
care (noun), vård, skötsel, omsorg
care (v.), vårda, sköta
careful, aktsam, noggrann
careless, vårdslös, slarvig
carelessness, vårdslöshet, slarv
cargo, last
carriage, vagn
carry, bära
cash (noun), kontant
cash (v.), inlösa
castle, slott
cat, katt
cathedral, katedral
cause (noun), orsak
cause (v.), förorsaka
cautious, försiktig
cease, sluta, avsluta, upphöra med
celebrate, fira
celebrated, firad, omtalad
celebration, firande
certain, säker, viss
chair, stol
chairman, ordförande
challenge, utmana
championship, mästerskap
chance, tillfälle; *by chance*, händelsevis
change, ändra; växla (money)
character, karaktär
charge, begära
charitable, barmhärtig, välgörande
charity, barmhärtighet, välgörenhet
charming, förtjusande
chat (noun), samtal
chat (v.), samtala
cheat, bedraga
check, polettera
chicken, höns, kyckling
child, barn
chilly, kylig

choose, välja
Christmas, jul
church, kyrka
cigar, cigarr; — *dealer*, cigarrhandlare
circle, cirkel
circulation, omlopp
city, stad
class, klass
classic, klassisk
clean, ren
cleanly, renlig
clear, klar
climate, klimat
clock, klocka
close (noun), slut
close (v.), sluta, stänga
cloth, tyg
clothes, kläder
cloudy, mulen; *become* —, mulna
coat, rock
coffee, kaffe
coin, mynt, slant
cold (adj.) kall, (noun) förkylning
collar, krage
collide, kollidera
comb, kamm
come, komma
come (to a place), infinna sig
comfort, tröst
comfortable, bekväm
coming, kommande, stundande
command, befalla
common, allmän, vanlig
company, sällskap, främmande (guests)
compartment, kupé
compensate, belöna, ersätta
compete, tävla
complain, klaga (över)
comply, efterkomma
composition, uppsats
concern, angå, gälla
concert, konsert
condition, förhållande; tillstånd
conduct (noun), uppförande
conduct (oneself), uppföra sig
conductor, konduktör
confidence, förtroende
conflagration, brand, eldsvåda
connection, förbindelse
consequently, följaktligen
consideration, betraktande
consist, bestå (av)
conspire, sammansvärja (sig)
consult, rådfråga
constitution, kroppskonstitution
contain, innehålla
contents, innehåll
continue, fortsätta
contract, ådraga sig (as a sickness)
converse, samtala
conversation, samtal
cook, koka
cool, kylig
correspondent, korrespondent
cordial, hjärtlig
corner, hörn
cost, kosta
costly, dyrbar, kostbar
costume, kostym
count, räkna
counter, disk

country, land; *in the* —, på landet
country house, lantställe
couple, par; *a couple of*, ett par
course, gång, kurs; *of course*, naturligtvis
cousin, kusin
cozy, hemtrevlig
creamery butter, mejerismör
crew, besättning
cross street, tvärgata
crowd, folkmassa
crowded, fullsatt, fullpackad
cuff, manschett
culture, kultur
cultured, bildad
cup, kopp
cure (v.), bota
custom, sed
cut (noun), snitt
cut (v.), klippa, skära, avmeja

D

daily, daglig
damage (v.), skada
dark, mörk
date, datum
date (v.), datera
daughter, dotter
day, dag
daylight, dagsljus
dead, död
deal, del; *a great deal*, mycket, en hel del
dealer, handlande
dear, kär, dyr (price)
death, död
debt, skuld
deceive, bedraga
deck, däck
degree, grad
delay (noun), dröjsmål
deliberate, betänka, överväga
demand (noun), anhållan, begäran
demand (v.), anhålla
denominator, nämnare
deposit, insätta
derail, urspåra
description, beskrivning
deserve, förtjäna
design, anslag; mönster
desire (noun), önskan, lust
destroy, förstöra
die, dö
different, olik, annorlunda
difference, skillnad
difficult, svår
difficulty, svårighet
diligent, flitig
dining car, restaurangvagn
dining room, matsal
dinner, middag
direct, direkt
direction, håll, riktning
dirty smutsig
disguise, förkläda
dismiss, skicka bort
dispatch, avsända
diverse, diverse
divide, dividera
do, göra
doctor, doktor
doctor's office, mottagningsrum
doctor's fee, honorar
dog, hund
door, dörr
dot, prick, punkt
down (adv.) ned; (prep.) nedför

dozen, dussin
draft, växel
drama, dram, drama
draw, draga; rita
drawing room, salong
dress, kläda (sig)
drink, dricka
drive, köra
drop, släppa ned, tappa (lose)
druggist, apotekare
dry, torr
duel, duell
durable, varaktig
dwelling, bostad

E

each, var, varje
early (adj.) tidig; (adv.) tidigt
earn, förtjäna
eat, äta
economical, sparsam, ekonomisk
egg, ägg
eighty, åttio
either (conj.), antingen
elect, välja
electric, elektrisk
elegance, elegans
emperor, kejsare
employees, betjäning
empty, tom
end (noun), slut, ände
endure, fördraga; bestå; vara
enjoyment, nöje
enough, nog
entail, medföra
enter, inträda, komma in
entertain, underhålla, roa
entertaining, roande, underhållande
entirely, helt och hållet
entrust, anförtro
envious, avundsjuk
erect, uppföra, upprätta
errand, ärende
errand boy, springpojke
error, fel, misstag
especially, isynnerhet
establish, anlägga, upprätta
esteem, uppskatta
European, europé, europeisk
even, till och med; äfven
evening, afton, kväll
every, varje, var
everybody, envar, var och en
exact, noga, noggrann
exactly, precis
examine, examinera, undersöka
excellent, förträfflig, ypperlig
except, utom
exchange, byta, utbyta
excursion, utflykt
excuse (v.), ursäkta
execution, utförande
exercise (noun), övning, rörelse
exercise (v.), utöva, öva, röra
expect, vänta
expedient, medel; råd
expense, utgift
expensive, dyr
experience, erfarenhet
export (v.), exportera
express (v.), uttrycka
express train, snälltåg
eye, öga

F

face, ansikte
factory, fabrik
fair (noun), marknad
faithful, trogen
fall, falla, stupa (fall on the battlefield)
family, familj; — *festival*, familjefest
famous, berömd, ryktbar
farmer, lantbrukare
fast (speed), fort, hastigt
fast (unmovable), fast
father, fader
fault, fel
fee, honorar
feel, känna
fetch, hämta
few, få; *a few*, några (få)
field, åker
fight (noun), slagsmål, strid
fill, fylla
finally, slutligen, äntligen
find, finna, hitta
fine, fin, trevlig, vacker
fire, eld, eldsvåda
first, först
fish, fisk
fit, passa
flag, flagga
flee, fly
floor, golv
flour, mjöl
flow, flyta
flower, blomma; —*bed*, blomsterrabatt
fluent, flytande
follow, följa
following, följande
food, mat
fool, narr
football game, fotbollspel
football team, fotbollag
for (prep.) för; (conj.) för, ty
force, kraft, styrka
foreign, främmande; utrikes
foremost, främst
forenoon, förmiddag; *in the forenoon*, på förmiddagen
forest, skog
forget, glömma
fortune, lycka; förmögenhet
fraction, bråk (arithmetic)
France, Frankrike
Francis, Frans
free, fri
freeze, frysa
freezing point, fryspunkt
French, fransk
friend, vän
friendly, vänlig
friendship, vänskap
frightened, förskräckt
from, (i)från
front, front; *in front*, framme
frost, frost
fruit, frukt
full, full
further, längre, vidare
future, framtid

G

game, spel, lek
garden, trädgård
general, allmän, vanlig
general delivery, poste restante
generality, allmänhet
generally, vanligen

German, tysk
Germany, Tyskland
get, få, erhålla, bekomma
get up, stiga upp
girl, flicka
give, giva
glad, glad; *I am glad*, det glä-der mig
glass, glas
glide, glida
glorious, härlig
go, gå, resa, fara
goal, mål
God, Gud
good, god, snäll
good-bye, farväl, adjö
goose, gås
Gotha Canal, Göta kanal
Gothenburg, Göteborg
granary, lada
grass, gräs
great, stor
green, grön
greet, hälsa
greeting, hälsning
grief, sorg
grind, mala
grow, växa, blifva (become)
grumble, knota
guest, gäst
guilt, skuld
guilty, skyldig

H

habit, vana
hair, hår
half, halv (adj.), hälft (noun)
half hour, halvtimme
half-sole, halvsula
halfway, halvvägs
hall, tambur
ham, skinka
hand, hand; *at* —, till hands, framme
hand baggage, handbagage
hang, hänga
happen, ske
happiness, lycka
happy, lycklig, glad; *make* —, glädja
harbor, hamn
hard, hård, svår
harmless, oskadlig
hat, hatt
haul, forsla, köra
he, han
headache, huvudvärk
health, hälsa
healthy, frisk, hälsosam
hear, höra
heart, hjärta; *by* —, utantill
heart failure, hjärtförlamning
heavy, tung
heed, lyda, giva akt på
heel, häl; klack (of shoe)
height, höjd
help (noun), hjälp
help (v.), hjälpa
her (gen. and obj.), hennes, henne
herself, sig
here, här
hesitate, tveka
high, hög
highly, högt, högligen, mycket
hill, höjd, kulle
him, honom
himself, sig
hire, hyra
his, hans

history, historia
hold (noun), håll
hold (v.), hålla; — *out*, räcka fram
holiday, helgdag
hollow, ihålig
home (noun), hem; *at* —, hemma
home (adv.), hem
honest, ärlig
hook, krok
hour, timme
hope (noun), hopp
hope (v.), hoppas
hotel, hotell
house, hus; *at the house of*, hos
human, mänsklig; — *being*, människa
humanity, mänsklighet,
humor, lynne
hungry, hungrig
hurry (noun), brådska; *be in a* —, ha bråttom
hurry (v.), skynda, skynda sig
hurry up, skynda på

I

ice, is
if, om
ill, sjuk
illuminated, illuminerad
immediately, genast
impatient, otålig
important, viktig
inclose, innesluta, närsluta
inclosed, närsluten
include, inbegripa
inconvenient, obekvämt
indicate, visa
induce, förmå
industrious, flitig
information, underrättelse
inhabitant, invånare
injured, sårad, skadad
ink, bläck
insignificance, obetydlighet
insignificant, obetydlig
intend, ämna, vilja
interest (noun), intresse
interested, intresserad
interesting, intressant
interrupt, avbryta
introduce, presentera (för)
invite, bjuda, inbjuda
invitation, inbjudning
iron (v.), stryka
ironing, strykning
island, ö
it, det
Italy, Italien

J

journey, resa
joy, glädje
jump (v.), hoppa
just, just

K

keep, behålla, hålla
kilogram, kilogram, kilo
kilometer, kilometer
kind (adj.), snäll, vänlig
kind (n.), slag
king, konung, kung
King's Street, Kungsgatan
knock (v.), knacka
know, veta, känna, kunna
know about, känna till

L

lack, sakna; impers., fattas, felas
lady, dam
lake, sjö, insjö
lake shore, sjöstrand
lamb steak lammstek
land (noun), land
land (v.), landa (intr.), landsätta (tr.)
landscape, landskap
language, språk
Lapland, Lappland
large, stor
last (v.), vara, räcka
last (adj.), sist; *last night*, i går kväll; *last year*, i fjol; *last Monday*, i måndags
late, sen, försenad
laundry, strykinrättning (place)
laundry, stryksaker
lawn, gräsmatta
lazy, lat
lead (v.), föra
learn, lära
learned, lärd
least, minst; *at* —, åtminstone
leave (v.), lämna, avresa, gå
leave behind, kvarlämna
lecture, föreläsning
left, vänster; *to the* —, till vänster
left, kvarlämnad
leg, ben
lend, låna
less, mindre
lesson, läxa; lektion
let, låta
letter, brev; — *of credit*, kreditbrev; — *of recommendation*, rekommendationsbrev
lie, ligga
lie, ljuga
life, liv
like (adj.) lik; (adv.) as
likewise, äfvenledes
like, tycka om
line (fishing), rev
listen, lyssna; — *to*, höra på
literature, litteratur
little, liten; *a little*, lite(t)
live, leva, bo
load, last, börda
loaf, kaka
lock, låsa
long, lång; (adv.) länge
longer, längre
long (v.), längta
long expected, länge väntad
look, titta, blicka; se ut (appearance); — *at*, se på; *look for*, söka efter, leta efter
lose, förlora, tappa
love, kärlek
lower, taga ned; stryka (flag)
luck, lycka, tur

M

magnificent, härlig, storartad
mail (noun), post
mail (v), bära, lägga på posten
make, göra; (induce) förmå (att), få (att)
man, man, människa
maneuver (v.), manövrera
manner, sätt, vis
manufacture, tillverka
many, många

market place, torg
mate, make
may, må, få, kunna
meadow, äng
meal, mål
mean (v.), mena, betyda
means, medel; *by means of*, medelst
measure, mått
meet, möta, träffa
melt, smälta
mend, laga
mention, nämna, omtala
merchant, handlande
merciful, barmhärtig
merry, glad, munter
miraculous, underbar
messenger boy, telegrambud
middle, mitt (i mitten)
mill, kvarn
miller, mjölnare
minute, minut
mirror, spegel
misfortune, olycka
miss, sakna, försumma
mistake (noun), misstag
mistake (v.), misstaga (sig)
Mister (Mr.), herr
modern, modern
modest, blygsam
moment, ögonblick
Monday, måndag
money, pengar; *make* —, förtjäna pengar
money order, postanvisning
month, månad
more, mer, flere
morning, morgon; *to-morrow*, i morgon; *this* —, i morse: — *paper*, morgontidning
most, mest; *most people*, de flesta
mother, moder
motor boat, motorbåt
mountain, berg
mourn, sörja
mouth, mun; mynning (cannon, river)
move, flytta
movement, rörelse; verk
much, mycken, mycket
multiply, multiplicera
museum, museum
music, musik, spel
mutual, ömsesidig
my, min

N

namely, nämligen, that is to say
nature, natur
near (adj.) när, (adv. and prep.) nära
nearness, närhet
need, behöva
neglect, försumma, underlåta
nest, bo
never, aldrig
new, ny
newness, nyhet
news, nyheter
newspaper, tidning
next, näst
next to, bredvid
nice, hygglig, snäll, trevlig
night, natt; *to-night*, i kväll
night express, nattsnälltåg
no (adv.), nej; (adj.) ingen
noble, ädel
noise, väsen, larm

noon, middag; *at* —, på middagen
north (noun) norr, (adj.) norra (def. only)
northern, norra (def. only), nordlig
Northern Museum, Nordiska museet
not, inte, icke, ej
nothing, ingenting, intet
notice (v.), varsebliva
now, nu
number, nummer, tal
numerator, nämnare
numerous, talrik

O

oats, havre
obey, lyda
observe, iakttaga
occasion, tillfälle
occupied, sysselsatt, upptagen
occupy, sysselsätta, upptaga
oculist, ögonläkare
of, av, om
offer (v.), erbjuda
office, kontor
office building, affärsbyggnad
officer, officer
often, ofta
old, gammal
Olympic, olympisk
on, på
on board, ombord
one, en, ett; (indef. pron.) man
once, en gång
only, bara, endast, blott
open (adj.), öppen; utsprucken (flowers)
open (v.), öppna
opera, opera
opinion, mening, tanke
opportunity, tillfälle, lägenhet
or, eller, annars
order (noun), ordning, reda
order (v.), befalla, beställa
originate, uppstå
otherwise, annars
out, ut, ute
over, över; kvar; — *there*, därborta; —*sleep*, försova (sig)
overweight, övervikt
owe, vara skyldig
own, äga
owner, ägare

P

pack, packa
page, sida
pain (v.), plåga; göra ont
painting, målning, tavla
pair, par
palace, palats
paper, papper, *newspaper*, tidning
parcel, paket
pardon, ursäkta
parents, föräldrar
parlor, förmak
park, park
part, del; roll (theater)
participate, deltaga
pass, tillbringa
passage, överresa
passenger, passagerare
past (prep. and adv.), förbi
patience, tålamod
patient, tålig; patient
pay, betala
peasant, bonde

pen, penna
people, folk
perch, abborre
performance, föreställning
perhaps, kanske, kanhända
permission, tillåtelse, lov
permit, tillåta
person, person, människa
pessimistic, pessimistisk
pest, pest
physician, läkare
picture gallery, tavelgalleri
pick, plocka
pick upp, taga upp
piece, stycke, bit
piece of furniture, möbel
pill, piller
pin, knappnål
pirate, sjörövare
pitching, stampning
placard, anslag, plakat
place, plats; *in the — of*, i stället för; *take the — of*, ersätta
plaintive, jämrande
plan (noun), plan
plan (v.), planera
plant, plantera, så
play (v.), leka; spela
play (noun), lek; spel; pjäs (theater)
pleasant, angenäm, behaglig, trevlig
please, behaga
pleasure, behag, nöje
poem, dikt
poet,, diktare, skald
point, punkt, dot
poison, förgifta
policeman, poliskonstapel
polite, hövlig, artig
politeness, hövlighet, artighet
poor, fattig, stackars, dålig
population, befolkning
porch, veranda
port, hamn
porter, bärare
portrayal, skildring
position, plats; ställning
possible, möjlig
postage stamp, frimärke
post office, postkontor
potato, potatis
power, kraft; makt
practice (v.), praktisera, öva, utöva
praise, berömma
pray, bedja
preach, predika
preacher, predikant
precious, dyrbar
prefer, föredraga, hellre (helst)+verb
prescribe, ordinera, föreskriva
prescription, föreskrift, recept
present (adj.), närvarande
presentiment, aning; *have a —*, ana
presume, förmoda, tro sig
pretty, vacker; (adv.) tämligen, ganska
prevent, förhindra
price, pris
print, tryck, stil
principle, princip
probable, trolig
probably, troligen
program, program
prohibit, förbjuda
prohibited, förbjuden

prominent, framstående
promise (v.), lova
promoted, befordrad
propose, föreslå
proposal, förslag
proposition, förslag
protect, skydda
protest, protestera
proud, stolt
public (noun), allmänhet, publik
public (adj.), allmän, offentlig
public school, folkskola
publish, utgiva
pupil, lärjunge
purchase (noun), inköp
purpose, avsikt
pursue, förfölja
put, lägga, sätta
put away, lägga bort

Q

quality, kvalitet
quarrel (v.), träta
quay, kaj
quick, kvick, hastig, snabb, snar, rask
quickly, fort
quiet, tyst
quite, ganska, riktigt, alldeles

R

railway, järnväg; — *accident*, järnvägsolycka.
rain (noun), regn
rain (v.), regna
ransom (noun), lösen
ransom (v.), friköpa
rapid, hastig, snabb
rather, hellre
rare, sällsynt
reach, räcka; *reach out*, räcka fram
read, läsa
reader, läsebok
ready, färdig
realize, inse
really, verkligen
reason, orsak; *by reason of*, till följd av
reasonable, resonabel
recall, minnas, komma ihåg
receive, erhålla, få, mottaga
recently, nyligen
reception room, mottagningsrum
recipient, mottagare
recite, uppläsa
reconcile, försona
recognize, igenkänna
recommend, rekommendera
recommendation, letter of, rekommendationsbrev
red, röd
redeem, inlösa
reduce, reducera
reflect, betänka (sig)
regard, anse, betrakta
registered, rekommenderad
regulate, justera
relate, berätta, omtala
relation, förhållande
relative, släkting
remain, bliva, förbliva; innestå (money in bank); stanna; återstå
remainder, rest
remember, minnas, erinra sig
remind, erinra (om), påminna
rent, hyra
reputation, rykte

request (noun), begäran
request (v.) anhålla, begära
respected, respekterad
rest (noun), vila
rest (v.), vila sig
restaurant, restaurang
result, resultat
retain, behålla
return, återlämna (tr. v.); komma tillbaka, återvända
revenge, hämnas
revolver, revolver
rewrite, skriva om
rich, rik
ride (noun), åktur
ride (v.), rida (horse); åka
right, rätt; *be* —, ha rätt
right, höger; *to the* —, till höger
ring, ring
ring up, ringa på hos
rink, skridskobana
ripe, mogen
ripen, mogna
rise, stiga upp
river, flod; — *bank*, flodstrand
road, väg
rock (v.), gunga
rolling, rullning
room, rum
row, ro; —*boat*, roddbåt
ruin, ruin
rumor, rykte
run, springa; gå (watch)
Russia, Ryssland

S

sad, sorgsen, sorglig, tråkig
sail, segla; —*boat*, segelbåt
sailor, sjöman
salt, salt
salute, hälsa (på)
sample, prov
sandwich, smörgås
satisfied, belåten, nöjd
save, spara; rädda (rescue)
say, säga
scenery, sceneri
school, skola
score, tjog
scratch, riva
seam, söm
sea, sjö, hav
seasick, sjösjuk
seat, säte, soffa, plats
security, säkerhet; pant
see, se, träffa
seek, söka
seem, synas; *it seems to me*, det synes mig
seldom, sällan
sell, sälja
semester, semester; termin
send, skicka
send for, skicka efter
send away, skicka bort
sensible, förståndig
serious, allvarlig, allvarsam, svår
sermon, predikan
servant, tjänare; *servants* (coll.), betjäning
service, tjänst; betjäning (attendance)
settle, avgöra, uppgöra
seven, sju
several, flera, åtskilliga
share (noun), del
she, hon
shine, skina

shiny, skinande, blank
ship, skepp, fartyg
shirt, skjorta
shoe, sko
shoot, skjuta
shore, strand
short, kort
shout, ropa, skrika
show, visa
shut, stänga
shut, stängd
sick, sjuk
sickness, sjukdom
side, sida; *to the* —, åt sidan
sight, syn; anblick, åsyn
signature, namnteckning
signify, betyda, mean
since, sedan (time), emedan (cause)
sing, sjunga
sink, sjunka
sister, syster
six, sex
sit, sitta
situated, belägen; *be* —, ligga, befinna sig
skate (noun), skridsko
skate (v.), åka skridsko
skating rink, skridskobana
skillful, skicklig
sleep (noun), sömn
sleep (v.), sova
sleepy, sömnig
slice (noun), skiva
slow, långsam
slowly, sakta
slow up, sakta
small, liten
smile (v.), le
smoker, rökare
smokestack, skorsten
smoking, rökning
smooth, jämn, blank
snow (noun), snö
snow (v.), snöa
so, så, jaså
so that, så att
society, societet; förening
sofa, soffa
sometimes, ibland
some, någon
somewhat, något
somewhere, någonstädes (-stans)
son, son
song, sång
soon, snart, strax
sore, öm; ond
sorrow, sorg
sorry, ledsen
soup, soppa
southern, södra, sydlig
souvenir postal, vykort
sow, så
spare, skona
speak, tala
spectacles, glasögon
speech, tal
spend (money), giva ut; — *time*, tillbringa
splendid, präktig
sport, idrott
spring, vår
spring chicken, kyckling
spring festival, vårfest
sprout (noun), brodd
sprout (v.), gro
stamp, frimärke; *without* —, ofrankerad
start (v.), starta, börja, avresa

state, stat
station, station
stay, stanna
steak, stek
steal, stjäla, stjäla bort
steamboat, ångare, ångbåt
steam engine, ångmaskin
step (v.), stiga; — *up*, *forth*, stiga fram
still, ännu
stop, stanna
store, bod, butik
stormy, stormig
story, berättelse; våning (of a house)
strange, främmande
street, gata
street car, spårvagn
strength, styrka, kraft
strife, strid, gräl
strike, slå
stroll, vandra
strong, stark
student, student
study (noun), studium
study (v.), studera
stupid, dum
style, stil
suburb, förstad
succeed, lyckas
successful, framgångsrik, lyckad
sudden, hastig, häftig, snabb
suddenly, plötsligt
sugar, socker
suffer, lida
suit (noun), kostym
suit (v.), passa
suitable, passande
summer, sommar; *last* —, i somras
summon, kalla
sun, sol
sunbeam, solstråle
Sunday, söndag; *last* —, i söndags
superintend, övervaka
supervision, uppsikt
supper, kvällsmat, supé
sure, säker; *to be* —, nog, visserligen
surely, säkert, säkerligen
surprise (noun), överraskning
surprise (v.), överraska
swallow, svälja
Sweaen, Sverige
sweet, söt, älsklig
swing (v.), gunga

T

table, bord; *set the* —, duka
tailor, skräddare
take, taga; — *a walk*, gå ut och gå, promenera; — *time*, dröja; — *after*, brås på
talk (noun), samtal
talk (v.), tala, samtala
taste, smaka
teach, lära
teacher, lärare
tear, riva
tedious, träkig
telegram, telegram
telegraph, telegrafera
tell, berätta, omtala, tala om, säga åt, till
telephone, telefonera
ten, tio
tennis, tennis

terrible, förfärlig
test (noun), prov
than, än
thank, tacka
that, (rel.) som; (dem.) denne, den där; (conj.) att
theater, teater
then, då, sedan
there, där
therefore, därför
thereupon, därpå, sedan
thermometer, termometer
think, tänka, tycka
this, denna, detta
thought, tanke
thresh, tröska
threshing floor, loge
throat, hals
through, genom
throw, kasta
thus, så, sålunda
ticket, biljett; — *office*, biljettkontor
tidy, renlig, ordentlig
time, tid; *have* —, hinna
time (counting), gång
time table, tidtabell
timid, rädd
tip, drickspengar
tired, trött
to-day, i dag
together, tillsammans
tolerate, tåla, fördraga
to-morrow, i morgon
tongue, tunga
to-night, i kväll
too, för, också
tooth, tand
toothache, tandvärk
town, stad
torment (v.), plåga
train, tåg
transform, förvandla
travel, resa, fara
travel (noun), resa
treat, behandla; bestå; bemöta; — *about*, handla om
treatment, behandling
tree, träd
trick, spratt
trifle, småsak, obetydlighet
trip, resa, tur
trouble (noun), svårighet, bråk
trouble (v.), besvära, plåga
true, sann
try, försöka
tuition, skolavgift
turn (v.), vända (om)
turn (noun), tur
twenty, tjugu
twice, två gånger
two, två

U

umbrella, paraply
uncle, farbror
under, under
understand, förstå
undertake, företaga, åtaga sig
uneasy, orolig
unfavorable, ogynnsam
unfortunate, olycklig
unfortunately, olyckligtvis, tyvärr
union, union
unit, (en) hel
unpack, packa upp
unpleasant, tråkig
until, till, tills (conj.)

unusual, ovanlig
upon, på
upset, stjälpa
usage, sed
use (noun), bruk
use (v.), bruka, använda
useful, nyttig
usual, vanlig; *as* —, som vanligt
usually, vanligen

V

vacant, ledig, tom
vacation, ferier; semester
valise, resväska
valley, dal
value (noun), värde; *have a* —, gälla
valuable, värdefull
variance, *be at*, oense
various, olika
Vasa Street, Vasagatan
vegetables, grönsaker
vehement, häftig
very, mycket; with negative vidare, värst
vessel, fartyg
vestibule, tambur
vicinity, närhet
view, utsikt
villa, villa
village, by
violent, häftig, våldsam, sudden
visit (noun), besök
visit (v.), besöka, hälsa på (hos)
voice, röst
voyage, överresa

W

wagon, vagn
wait, vänta (på)
waiter, uppassare, vaktmästare
waiting room, väntsal
wake up, vakna
walk (noun), spatsertur
wander, vandra
want (v.), önska, vilja ha; sakna
warm, varm
wash (v.), tvätta
wash, *washing*, tvätt, tvättning
watch, fickur, klocka
watchmaker, urmakare
water (noun), vatten
water (v.), vattna
way, väg; sätt, vis
weak, svag
wealthy, rik
weapon, vapen
weather, väder
Wednesday, onsdag
week, vecka
weigh, väga
weight, vikt, tyngd
weighty, viktig
well, väl, frisk, bra; — *off*, välbärgad; — *read*, beläst
wet, våt
wheat, vete
when, när
where, var
which, (interrog.) vilken; (rel.) vilken, som
while (conj.), medan
while (noun), stund
whither, vart

who, (interrog.) vem; (rel.) som, vilken
whole, hel
wholesale merchant, grosshandlare
wholly, helt och hållet
wife, hustru
wind up, draga upp
window, fönster
wine, vin
wing, vinge
winter, vinter; *last winter*, i vintras
wipe, torka; — *off*, torka av
wise, klok
wish (noun), önskan
wish (v.), önska
with, hos, med
within, inom, innanför
without, utan
wonder (noun), under
wonder (v.), undra
wonderful, underbar
word, ord
work (noun), arbete; verk
work (v.), arbeta
workingman, arbetare
world, värld
worn out, utsliten
worried, orolig
worth (adj.), värd
write, skriva

Y

year, år
yell (v.), skrika
yellow, gul
yes, ja, jo
yesterday, i går
yet, än, ännu; ändå
you, du, ni

CONDENSED INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

The reference is to sections. In general only the first of successive sections on the same topic is indicated.

Accentuation, 33.
Accent-stress, simple words, 34; compounds, 35; foreign, 38.
Accent, musical, 39.
Address, see Pronouns; of letter, 344.
Adjectives: declension, 109; indefinite, 110; use of indefinite declension, 113; definite, 122; use of, 124; pronominal, see demonstrative, interrogative, etc.; compared, 303.
Adverbs: form, 317, 364; position, 179; compared, 318.
Alphabet, 1.
Apostrophe, 130, a.
Articles, 62; definite, 68; postpositive, 69, 70, 71, 79; generic and abstract, 74; distributive, 338; syntax, app.; prepositive, 73; use of, 126; indefinite, 63; syntax, 64 and app.
Auxiliaries: hava, 65, 96; *vara,* 66, 96; *skola,* 143; *bliva,* 188; *varda,* 190; modal, see modal auxiliaries; omission of, 299.

Capital letters, 45.
Cardinal numbers, 324; remarks on 325; formations from, 339.
Cases, 129; syntax of, 131.
Causative, låta, 262.
Comparison, adjective, 303; by auxiliary, 308; of equality, 312; absolute, 315; adverbs, 318.
Compound verbs, 204.
Concord, gender, 56; adjectives, 116; sing. for plur. in verbs, 67, c.
Conjugation: 87, 97, 136, 143, 152, 158, 180, 188.
Conjunctions, coordinating, 371; general connectives, 372; adverbial conjunctions, 374; subordinating, 377.

Date, expressions of, 341.
Declension, of nouns, 76; first, 77; second, 80; third, 83; fourth, 105; fifth, 118; irregularities, 127 and app.; foreign, 127, g; proper, 128; of adjectives, see adjectives; of pronouns, see pronouns.
Demonstratives, 195; remarks on, 200; uses of, 201.
Dependent clauses, word order after, 104, 2; omission of the auxiliary in, 299.
Deponent verbs, 194.
Double forms, in nouns, app.

Foreign words, pronunciation of, 18, 4, note; 21, 1; 22, note, 23, note; accentuation of, 38; nouns, 127, g.
Future tenses: form, 143; use of 294; present used for future, 290; expresison of pure futurity, 296.

Gender, 55.
Genitive, 132; uses of, 133; with nouns of measure, 134; objective, 135.

Imperative, 144; substitutes, 147.
Imperfect, 291.
Impersonal passive 187, 243.
Impersonal verbs, 241.
Indefinite pronouns and adjectives, 265; pronouns only, 265; pronouns and adjectives, 270.
Infinitive, 300; to express purpose, 165, 2; *att* omitted, 300; prepositions with infinitive, 302.
Inseparable prefixes, 205.
Interjections, 381.
Interrogatives, 214; remarks, 216.

Measure, nouns of, 134, 338.
Modal verbs, forms, 251; uses of, 252; senses of, 255.

Negatives, position, 179.
Nominative case, 131, 130, c, 134.
Nouns, declension, 76: first, 77; second, 80; third, 83; fourth, 105; fifth, 118; irregularities, 127 and app.; gender, 55; foreign, 127, g; compound, 35; of measure, 134, 338; verbal, 230.
Number, singular of verbs for English plural, 67, c.
Numerals, cardinal, 324; 325; ordinal, 324, 331; formations from, 339.

Omission, of auxiliary in dependent clauses, 299; of prepositive definite article, 126, 2.
Order of words, of verb (normal, inverted), 104, 1, 2; questions, 104, 2; adverbs, 179; object with variable verb-compounds, 210; *någonting, ingenting,* 268, 2.

Paradigms, see nouns, adjectives, etc.
Participle, present, 226; past, 233; past participle and supine, 240.
Passive, 180; in *-s,* 181; with auxiliaries *(bliva, varda, vara);* comparison of passives in *-s* and with *bliva,* 192; agent with passive, 183; substitute for, 184; apparent or false passive, 185; idiomatic meanings, 186; impersonal, 187.
Past tense, 291.
Perfect tense, form, 94, 6; use, 293.
Personal, names, 128, 130, a; pronouns, 139.
Possessives, 172; reflexive possessive *sin,* 174; substitute for, 178.
Prefixes, inseparable, 204; variable, 207; position of object, 210; accent, 211; *för* and *före,* 211, 1.
Prepositions, 345; uses, 348; 351; 357, 360.
Present tense, 290.
Principal parts, of strong and irregular verbs, app.
Pronominal adjectives, see demonstratives, indefinite, etc.
Pronouns, personal, 139; in address, 67, a, b; use of title instead, 142; reflexive, 150, intensified, 248, note; possessive, 172; demonstrative, 195; interrogative, 214; relative, 219; reciprocal, 250; indefinite, 265.
Proper nouns, 128.
Pronunciation, 2—42.
Punctuation, 50.

Quantity, 2; long *m* and *n,* 3, note.

Reciprocal, pronoun, 250; reciprocal sense of the passive, 186, a.
Relatives, 219; remarks 222; omission of, 224.

Separable prefixes, 207.
Subjunctive, 158; uses of, 163; wish, 164; purpose, 165; concession, 166; potential, 167; (condition) unreal, 171.
Supine, 91.
Superlative, see Comparison; distributive, 316; absolute, 315.
Syllabication, 51; compound words, 54.

Tenses (forms), see Paradigms; (uses), present, 290; imperfect, 291; perfect, 293; future, 294; in unreal conditions, 171; progressive, 93; 290, note; 292, note; emphatic, 93.
Time of day, 336; date, 335, 341.

Umlaut, 14.

Verbs, weak, 88; strong, 89; first conjugation, 90; second conjugation, 97; third conjugation, 136; fourth conjugation, 152; irregular verbs, 168; passive, 180; impersonal, 241; reflexive, 245; modal, 251; number, 67, c; list of principal parts, strong and irregular verbs, app.
Verbal nouns, 230.
Vowels, quantity, 2; hard and soft, 13; modification, 14.

Weak verbs, 88.
Weight, nouns of, 134, 338.

SWEDISH NATIONAL SONGS

Dåne liksom åskan, bröder.

Marcia. J. H. Stunz.

f

Då-ne lik-som ås-kan, brö-der, högt vår fosterländska sång!

Pul-sen brinner, hjärtat glöder; marsch framåt ännu en gång!

Sång-en äd-la käns-lor fö - der, hjär-tats nyckel heter sång.

Sången äd-la känslor föder,

Må vi då i to - ner

p

Må vi då i to - ner svä - - ra

Må vi då i to - ner

svä - - ra tro-hets-e - den hand i hand;

tro-hets-e - den hand i hand;
svä - - ra tro-hets-e - den hand i hand;

f

liv och blod för Sver-ges ä - ra, hell! vårt dy-ra fos-ter-

land! Liv och blod för Sver-ges ä - ra,
Liv och blod.....

Liv och blod

1 2

p

svä - ra trog-na brö-der hand i hand! Må vi hand!

J. JOLIN, efter GRUNDTVIG.

Dalkarlasång.

Marsch. O. Lindblad.

f

Jag vet ett land långt upp i hö - ga nord, ej

p

varmt och rikt som sö-derns län-der, men hjär-tan klap-pa

f

där för fos-ter-jord, och man-dom bor, ja, man - dom bor på

p

Sil - jans grö - na strän - der; och sko - gar su - sa där i

dys - ter prakt, och äl - var bru - sa där från trakt till trakt.

f *f*

Ett här - ligt land, ett här - ligt land, I go - de da - la-

decrease. *pp*

män, I go - de da - la - män! Och vem det

I go - de da - - la - män! Och vem det

f

landet en gång sett, han längtar dit, längtar dit i - gen.

Mitt hemlands dal.

Andante. PFEIL.

mf *p*

1. Var dof - tar en blom - ma så skön (så skön),
2. Var fin - nes en him - mel så blå (så blå),

p *p*

var sjung - er en få - gel så nöjd (så nöjd),
var strå - lar väl so - len så varm (så varm),

p *p*

var sor - lar en käl - la så ren (så ren),
var kän - de ditt hjär - ta du slå (du slå)

p *p*

f

så klar ned från klip - pi - ga höjd (från höjd),
så friskt i din sval - lan - de barm (din barm),

rit.

var fläk - tar väl vin - den så mild och sval
var su - sar så ljuvt det i sko - gens sal

Solo. Alt. el. Bas.

mf

som i min dal, som i mitt hem-lands dal,

pp

som i min dal, som i min dal,

pp

f

som i min dal, som i mitt hem-lands dal?

f

som i min dal, som i mitt hem-lands dal?

Du gamla, du fria.

Andante maestoso. Folkmelodi från Norrland.

mf

1. Du gam - la, du fri - a, du fjäll - hö - ga Nord, du tys - ta, du
2. Du tro - nar på min - nen från forn - sto - ra - dar, då ä - rat ditt

gläd - je - ri - ka, skö - na! Jag häl - sar dig, vä - nas - te
namn flög ö - ver jor - den; jag vet, att du är och du

f *ten.*

land up - på jord, din sol, din him - mel, di - na äng - der grö - na!
blir vad du var, ack, jag vill le va, jag vill dö i Nor - den!

ff *ten.*

Ja, jag vill le - va, jag vill dö i Nor - den!

R. Dybeck

Fjäriln vingad syns på Haga.

Andante. C. M. Bellman.

p

1. Fjä-riln ving-ad syns på Haga mellan dimmors frost och dun
2. Ha - ga, i ditt skö-te rö-jes grä-sets brodd och grö-na plan.

sig sitt grö-na skjul til - la - ga och i blom-man sin pau-lun.
Stolt i di - na ränn-lar hö-jes, gung-an-de, den vi - ta svan.

mf

Mins - ta kräk i kärr och sy - ra, nyss av so - lens vär-ma väckt,
Längst ur skogens gle-sa kam-rar hö - ras tä - ta å - ter-skall

p

till en ny hög-tid - lig y - ra el - das vid se - fi - rens fläkt.
än från den gra-ni - ten hamrar, än från yx' i björk och tall.

Vårt land.

Maestoso. F. Pacius.

f *espress.*

1. Vårt land, vårt land, vårt fos-ter-land, ljud högt, o dy-ra ord! Ej
2. Vi äl-ska vå-ra ström-mars brus och vå-ra bäckars språng, den
3. Din blom-ning, sluten än i knopp, skall mogna ur sitt tvång; se,

fz *dim.* *fz* *dim.*

lyfts en höjd mot himlens rand, ej sänks en dal, ej sköljs en strand, mer
mör-ka sko-gens dyst-ra sus, vår stjärnenatt, vårt sommarljus, allt,
ur vår kärlek skall gå opp ditt ljus, din glans, din fröjd, ditt hopp, och

rit.

äls - kad än vår bygd i nord, än vå-ra fä-ders jord.
allt, vad här som syn, som sång vårt hjärta rört en gång.
högre klinga skall en gång vår fosterländska sång.

ff

mer älskad än vår bygd, än vå-ra fä-ders jord.
allt, allt, vad här som syn, vårt hjärta rört en gång.
och högre klinga skall vår fosterländska sång.

J. L. Runeberg.

Mandom, mod och morska män.

Allegretto. Folkmarsch från Orsa i Dalarne.

mf *fz*

1. { Mandom, mod och mors-ka män finns i gam-la Sver-ge än,
To-ner än från for - na dar lju - da där i skog och dal,

f

kraft i arm och mod i barm, ungdomsvarm i bardalarm. }
vil - da som en storm på hav, mil-da som en suck vid grav. }

{ Ö - gon blå då och då le i bloms-ter-da - lar där!
{ Lyss-nen då, vän-ner, på hemländsk hund-ra-å-rig sång!

f *p*

Nord, du jor - dens jät - te - lem, Nord, du milda hjärtans hem! }
Lyss-nen, äls - ken, lä - ren den, sjungen, sjung den själva se'n! }

R. Dybeck.

Dalmarsch.

Hurtigt. M. M. 𝅗𝅥 = 100.

IVAR WIDÉEN.
Arr. af tonsättaren.

f

Mar-schen går till Tu - na på hed och bac-kar bru - na,

f

Mar-schen går på

ff *fff*

mar-schen går till Mo - ra och ber - gen de blå. Med

p

hac-ka och med spa - de vi dra - ga hem så gla - de till

ff *p*

sko - gar - na de sto - ra och kul - lor - na de små.

Lifligore. *f* *mf* *mf*

Hur lätt det är att vand-ra, I brö-der, med var-and-ra, när

ff *p*

slan-tar-na i fic-kan slå takt mot byx-ans skinn! Hur

kla-ri-net-ten lå-ter, då spel-man vän-der å-ter med

la-la-la, tra-la-la, la-la-la, tra-la-la,

pp *dim. e rit.*

brudgumsskänk åt flickan och bröllopslust i sinn!..... ....

la-la-la, tra-la-la, la-la-la, tra-la-la, tra-la-la,

a tempo.

f

I bergs-lags-män på vre - ten, som strä - ven och ar-

f

f I bergs-lags-män,

ff *fff*

be - ten, gån med dit upp till Sil - jan i da-la-mar-schens

f

takt! Gån med och skå-den lan - den, där kyr-kor-na på

f

p *ff*

stran - den stå glim-man-de som lil-jan u - ti sin vi - ta prakt!

Lifligore. *f* *mf* *mf*

Hur lätt det är att vand-ra, I brö-der, med var-and-ra, när

ff *p*

slan-tar-na i fic-kan slå takt mot byx-ans skinn! Hur

kla-ri-net-ten lå-ter, då spel-man vän-der å-ter med

la-la-la, tra-la-la, la-la-la, tra-la-la,

pp *dim. e rit.*

brudgumsskänk åt flickan och bröllopslust i sinn!.....

la-la-la, tra-la-la, la-la-la, tra-la-la, tra-la-la,

E. A. Karlfeldt.

Svenska kungssången.

OTTO LINDBLAD.

Maestoso. *mf*

Ur svens-ka hjär-tans djup en gång en samfälld och en

en-kel sång, som går till kung-en fram! Var ho-nom tro-fast

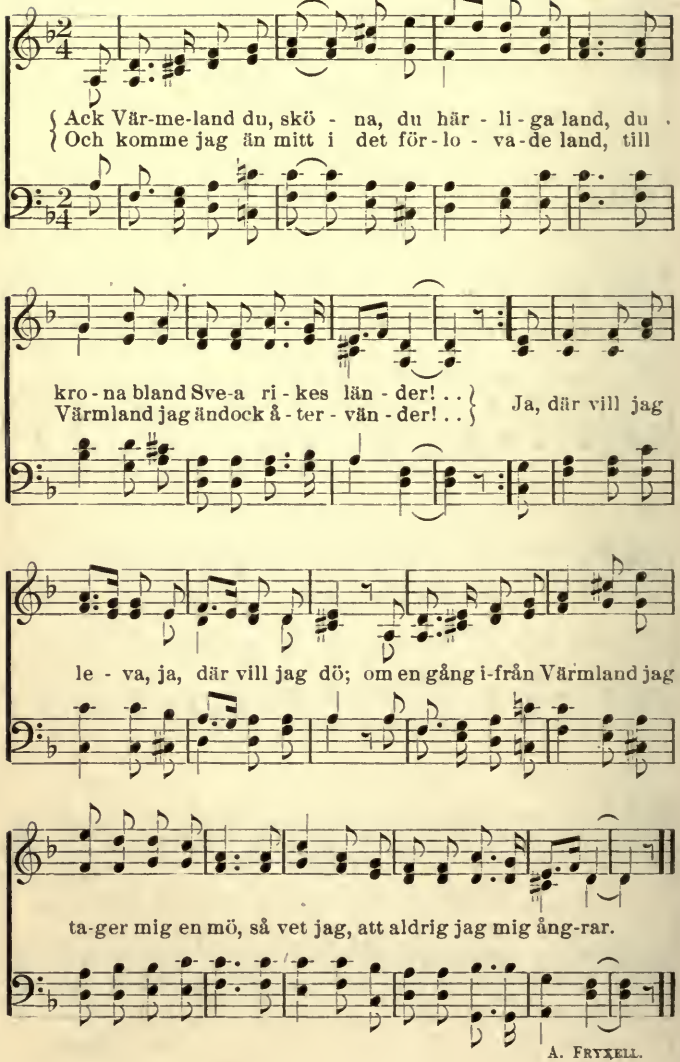
och hans ätt, gör kro - nan på hans hjäs - sa lätt, och

all din tro till ho-nom sätt, du folk av frej - dad stam.

K. V. A. STRANDBERG.

Värmlands-visan.

Folkmelodi.



A. Fryxell.

Längtan till landet.

Tempo di marcia. O. Lindblad.

f

1. { Vin-tern ra - sat ut bland vå - ra fjäl - lar, dri-vans blom-mor
{ Ja, jag kom-mer! Hälsen, glada vin - dar, ut till lan - det,

smäl - ta ner och dö, him - len ler i vå - rens lju - sa
ut till fåg - lar - ne, att jag äls - kar dem, till björk och

kväl - lar, so - len kys - ser liv i skog och sjö. }
lin - dar, sjö och berg, jag vill dem å - ter - se; }

p

{ Snart är sommarn här; i pur - pur - vå - gor, guld-be-lag - da,
{ se dem än som i min barndoms stun-der, föl - ja bäck-ens

a - zur - skif - tan - de, lig - ga äng - ar - na i
dans till klar - nad sjö, tras - tens sång i fu - ru-

ff

da - gens lå - gor, och i lun - den dan - sa käl - lor - ne.
sko - gens lun - der, vat - ten - få - gelns lek kring fjärd och ö.

Längtan till landet—2. H. SÄTHERBERG.

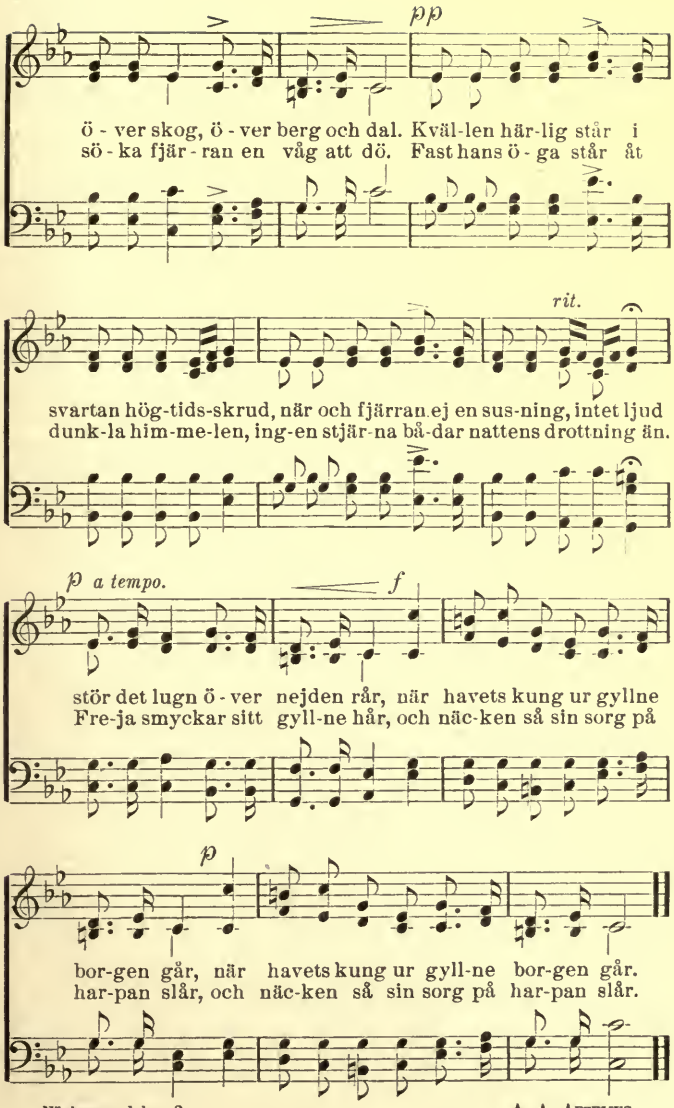
Näckens polska.

Andante con moto. Folkmelodi.

p

1. Djupt i ha - vet på de - man - te - häl - len näc - ken vi - lar i
2. Ä - girs dött - rar ho - nom sak - te - li - ga gung - a fram på den

grö - nan sal, nat - tens tär - nor spän - na mör - ka päl - len
kla - ra sjö. Har - pans ljud, de gå så sor - ge - li - ga,



Näckens polska—2. A. A. Afzelius.

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
A 000 666 352 0